

AN

28d

INTRODUCTION

10

To the MAKING of

L A T I N,

COMPRISING,

After an easy, Compendious METHOD,

The SUBSTANCE of the

L A T I N S Y N T A X.

W I T H

Proper ENGLISH EXAMPLES, most of them
Translations from the CLASSICK AUTHORS, in
one Column, and the LATIN Words in another.

To which is subjoin'd, in the same METHOD,

A Succinct Account of the AFFAIRS of Ancient
GREECE and ROME; intended at once to bring
Boys acquainted with History and the Idiom of the
Latin Tongue; With Rules for the Gender of Nouns.

The THIRTEENTH EDITION.

By JOHN CLARKE, late Master of the
Publick Grammar-School in HULL.

L O N D O N:

Printed for C. HITCH, in *Pater-Noster-Row*, and
J. HODGES, on *London-Bridge*.

M,DCC,XLII.

INTRODUCTION

L A T I N



22 11 X

proper British History, most of the
Traditions from the Greeks & Romans, in
one Column, and the Latin Words in another.

The whole is printed, in the most correct
Manner, by the Author, at the
Glasgow and London: intended as a guide to
boys, acquainted with History and the Latin of the
Latin Tongue; With Rules for the Gender of Nouns.

The Third Edition
JOHN CLARKE, Author
Printed, by J. Clarke, in London.

LONDON:
Printed by C. H. T. in New-Street, and
J. H. on Ludlow-Street.
MDCCLXII.



T H E P R E F A C E.

THE many obvious Defects in those Treatises that have hitherto been published for the Instruction of young Boys in the Making of Latin, have not only made it necessary for me to lay them quite aside, and supply the Want of them by something more proper (I hope) of my own, for the Use of those under my Charge; but gives me likewise some Grounds to hope, that the following Introduction will not be altogether unacceptable to the Publick.

The Writing and Speaking of Latin, is indeed the most difficult Chapter in Education at a Grammar-School: And as there is nothing either requires or admits more of Art, Method and Contrivance, so there is nothing wherein less is made use of. The Method has been to write English Examples accommodated to Lily's Syntax, but that so heedlessly, and with so little regard to the Capacities of Children, and the true End and Design of such an Undertaking, that in almost every Step, Examples of subsequent and antecedent Rules lie promiscuously jumbled together; as if they had been intended for such as were already Masters of the Syntax, and therefore had no Occasion for them. The Authors, indeed,

deed, seem, in the Contrivance of their English, to have troubled their Heads no farther than only to exemplify the Rule they were upon: If that be but done, tho' with a Mixture of such English as is in all Respects very improper for Beginners, they have play'd their Parts sufficiently, they think, and acquitted themselves like Men of Art.

This is a Blunder that runs through all the Treatises of this Kind, that I have known used in our Schools, excepting Mr. Garretson's Exercises, who has well enough guarded against the common Mistake of anticipating the Rules; and has therefore upon that, as well as some other Accounts, deserved better of the Publick, than any that went before him in that way: Yet his English is such, very often, as will hardly admit of a literal Translation: or, if it will, the Latin Words lie so much out of the Way, that neither his Index, or the Dictionary, will furnish Boys, many Times, with such as are proper for their Purpose; or, if the latter would do it, yet Boys, wanting Skill to pick and choose, were there is any Variety, must blunder perpetually. I am not Ignorant of the Endeavour that has been used to render those Exercises more useful, by Printing the Latin Words along with the English; but that is so far from mending the Matter very much, that it is a Confirmation of what I have here objected against them.

But this is not the only Fault to be found with that Treatise; the Author has, by following the confus'd Method of Lily, whatw ib his Explanations

The P R E F A C E.

17

sations, and what with his Additions, drawn the Matter out to so tedious a Length, as must of necessity be very burthensome to the Memories of Children. I have endcavoured to supply all these Defects in the following Treatise.

1st, I have distinguished betwixt what is proper for Beginners, and what is not; and have accordingly delivered the Substance of the Latin Syntax, that is to say, all the Rules of most necessary and general Use, without troubling the young Tyro with such Things as are rare and uncommon. All that Variety of Construction, all the nice and critical Remarks that must go to the making of a compleat Syntax, are by no Means proper for Beginners. There is a Time for all things; and the Season for putting such Things to Boys, as are more difficult, and occur but seldom, is when that which is of frequent and common Use is thoroughly digested.

2dly, I have dispos'd the Rules in such Order, as I thought would be most easy for the Memory, and most proper in other Respects to my Design. I begin with those for the Concord, the Nominative after Sum, &c. the Accusative after the Verb Transitive, the Government of the Prepositions, and that common Case of the Accusative and the Infinitive Mood. These were of necessity to be laid down first, being of such general Use, that no Sentence can be without some of them; and they occur, either all, or most of them, in most complex Sentences: So that unless these had been premis'd in the first place, the Contrivance of proper English would have been impossible.

After this, I deliver the Rules of each Case by themselves, as judging this Way of proceeding more proper than that of Lily's; who by treating of the Government of each Part of Speech by itself, has been oblig'd to give the Rules for each Case, some in one Part of his Syntax, and some in another: Which Method, whether it be so convenient or natural as that which presents the young Scholar with the Use of each Case in one continued View, I shall leave to the Consideration of the judicious Reader. I have likewise endeavour'd to bring that Part of the Syntax I judg'd necessary for Beginners, into a narrower Compass, by reducing all Words of like Nature and Government under one Rule.

3dly, The Examples are, for the most Part, taken from the Classick Authors, being such Sentences as I found were capable of a literal Translation, with little or no Alteration; that the Propriety of the Latin Words will not be disputed me, I hope; and the Translation will look a little more like Latin than that of Garretson's, or any other the like English can do, which is, for the most Part, so improper and uncouth, as must needs be offensive to a Latin Ear. And, by the Use of this Introduction, Boys will get a considerable Insight into the Language of the Roman Historians, before they begin to read them; an Advantage not to be had from any other Books of this Nature, where the Matter is so remote from that of the Classick Authors they are to make use of; and the Latin Terms, thro' the ill Contrivance of their English, or Want of Skill in their Teachers,

are so barbarous and improper, that they not only give them no Help for the Reading of their Classics, but leave such a Tincture behind them, and give so vicious a Taste, as they will hardly ever get quit of again, at School however. If there are some Things to be met with, which the Propriety of our English Tongue will hardly admit of, it was almost unavoidable in a Work of this Nature; where I was oblig'd to bring the Stile of my English to as near a Conformity with the Latin as possible, unless I would have writ Booty and cross'd my own Design.

4thly, The Examples are of three Sorts. The first, that immediately follow the Rule, are short, wherein nothing farther is designed, than only to exemplify that Rule. The second sort are longer; wherein not only the Rule, to which they are subjoined, is exemplified, but all the foregoing Rules are brought in play again, as much as possible, the better to fix them in the Memory. Whereas, without this Contrivance, Boys would forget one Rule, while they are learning another. The third sort which begin with this Mark ¶, exemplify all the Foregoing and subsequent Rules promiscuously; and for that Reason are not to be meddled with the first time they go thro' the Book (for I judge it convenient they should go thro' it more than once.) And in most of these Examples I have ventured to put the Latin Words in their proper Order, i. e. the same they have in the Authors from whence I bring them; which, in the other Examples, would have been unseasonable. For it was undoubtedly a very gross Blunder in Garretson's Exercises, as they were

at first published by Bailey, to place the Words in a different Order from that of the English; it being impossible, in such a Method, for Boys, before they had made any Acquaintance almost with Words, to know what Latin Words answer to the English; who must therefore blunder perpetually: Besides, that it will be soon enough to instruct them in the proper placing of Words, when they have digested the Rules of their Syntax. To attempt it sooner, is to perplex and confound them, and can serve for no other Purpose, but to divert their Attention from what is at that Time their only proper Business, the Rules of Construction.

5thly, I have put the Latin Words in a Column along with the English; a Thing very requisite and useful in Works of this Nature, to save the Trouble of consulting Indexes and Dictionaries, as well as prevent the Use of improper and barbarous Terms, and false spelling, which would be otherwise unavoidable; as, I believe, all Masters find to their Sorrow; not to say too, that Boys will hereby be enabled to make a much quicker Progress than they would do, were they to search an Index or a Dictionary, for the Words they want.

6thly, I have subjoined by way of Appendix, a brief History of Greece and Rome. As History is one of the most easy and entertaining Parts of human Literature, and that of the old Greeks and Romans absolutely necessary for a Scholar, I am in hopes this Addition will not be disagreeable. As I design it in order to let the young Scholar, after he has perfectly digested his Rules,
into

The P R E F A C E.

ix

into some Acquaintance with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue, the Latin Column does not answer^e Word for Word to the English, as it does in the Examples to the Rules; for, which Reason it will be necessary for the Master to assist the Boys, by reading them their Lesson once or twice over, as they go thro' it, for the first Time. I could not think of any Method more proper than this, to introduce Boys to an Acquaintance with the Idiom of the Latin Tongue. Their being thus furnished with Words standing in their proper Order, out of which they may, with due Attention, after they have been a little assisted for some time, make a just and elegant Translation of their English, will oblige them to observe the Difference betwixt the Idiom of the two Languages more effectually, perhaps, than any other Method that could be taken with them.

7thly, and lastly, I have added Rules for the Gender of Nouns; for which I was in a great Measure obliged to that laborious and learned Grammarian Mr. Johnson. What I received from him, I have alter'd and abridg'd to render it fitter for the Use of Boys, in so much that I hope this Piece of Grammar will be found to be the most methodical, easy, and comprehensive Thing of the kind that hath yet been published. The Rules, which are only Nine, and distinguished by Numbers prefixed, ought to be well lodged in the Memory of Boys, and thoroughly digested in the Parsing of their Lessons, before the Exceptions are meddled with; those they may learn afterwards at their Leisure.

The most proper Method of using this Introduction, I think, would be to make the Boys not only to translate some Part of it every Night, by way of Exercise, but read it into Latin, in the School, in the following Manner. Let them begin but with one Sentence or two at a Lesson, which the Master must read to them two or three times over, explaining the Rule, and shewing them how they are to apply it. After they are thus advanced three or four Pages, they may be brought back again, and read every Lesson two or three Sentences, till they have got four or five Pages beyond where they left off before. Then let them begin again, reading at every Lesson three or four Sentences, till they are advanced half a Dozen, or half a Score Pages beyond their former Progress. And let this Method of drawing them back from the beginning, and increasing their Task, be pursued, till they are Masters of the preliminary Rules, can readily translate the Examples, and give a Reason for every Thing they do; after which it will be sufficient to draw them back only to the place where you find their Skill begins to fail them. They must be sure likewise, at the same Time, to get the Rules they are upon perfectly without Book, and say them to the Master, before they give an Account of their Lesson to him. I insist the more upon this way of using the following Treatise, because I look upon the common Method to be very deficient in this Point; there being little or nothing of this Nature done in any of our Grammar-Schools, that I know of; though a very little Consideration be enough to satisfy any reasonable
Man,

Man, that if the bringing Boys to a genuine Latin Stile, be the most difficult Part of a Master's Business, a proportionate Share of Time and Application ought to be allowed for it. 'Tis owing to this Over-sight in the vulgar Method of Teaching, that Boys of good Parts blunder on for five or six Tears together, without being Masters of so much as the common Rules of the Syntax; whereas I am abundantly convinced, from my own Experience in the Matter, that a Boy of any tolerable Capacity, may, in about two Tears Time, or three however, from his first Entrance in the Latin Tongue, be brought to a good Mastery in the following Introduction. But tho' I know this to be practicable, yet I do not think it proper to enter Boys so ever soon as is commonly done in the making of Latin. I am of Opinion it would be better to defer it till they can read an easy Latin Author; by that time their Reason will be riper, and better able to deal with so difficult a Subject as Grammar really is.

The Reader is desired to take Notice, that as oft as the twelfth, eighteenth and twentieth Rules are exemplified under the Rules that follow them, as likewise in the historical Part; the Prepositions are omitted in the Latin Column, on Purpose to make the Boys be upon their Guard, and reflect upon their Rules; which they would be apt to neglect and overlook, had the Prepositions been inserted. Tho' this Omission, and the Reason of it, be very obvious to those that have any tolerable Acquaintance with the Latin Tongue; yet, since I consider this Book may fall into the Hands of such Teachers as have

no great Skill in that Language, I have thought fit to give this Advertisement for their Sakes, to prevent their mistaking me.

The Reader is desired to take Notice too, that the same Method is observed, with respect to the Note upon the nineteenth Rule, containing a Direction for the Use of the Preposition cum, by omitting, where it is exemplified under the following Rules, and historical Part, the Preposition cum in the Latin Column.

The Rules of Syntax laid down in this Introduction, with the Rules for the Gender of Nouns, together with the Declension of Nouns, and Formation of Verbs, is, I think, all the Grammar necessary for Boys, till they are able to read the Latin Historians, commonly used in Schools, well, and have made some progress in the Poets; and then all perhaps that is further necessary in the way of Grammar, is, to observe to them Things that are uncommon, as they happen to rise in their Lessons, and these Things may have a Mark set over against them in the Margin of their Books, that by frequent reviews of them the Boys may fix them in their Memories. By Virtue therefore of this Addition, this Introduction is made as complete a Grammar as Boys acquainted with their Nouns and Verbs will have any great want of at School, for the first three or four Years however. And if it is substituted in the room of Lily's Grammar, will save them two Yearstime at the least. But if more shall be thought sooner requisite, those that think so, may find it in a New Grammar of the Latin Tongue, with a large Dissertation upon Language annexed to it, which I lately published.



A N
INTRODUCTION
TO THE
Making of *L A T I N*.

C H A P. I.

The Word that answers the Question, Who? or What? before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, according to the Rule.

Verbum Personale, &c.

I do sup, thou dost call, he doth fight, we do shout, ye do run, they do sit.

I eat, thou sleepest, he mistakes, we breathe, ye read, they hear.

I did love, thou didst halt, he did learn, we did walk, ye did ride, they did play.

I have washed, thou hast drank, he hath laughed, we have drawn, ye have fallen, they have wept.

I saw

COeno, ¹voco, ¹pugno, ¹clamo, ³curro, ²sedeo.

³Edo, ⁴dormio, ¹erro, ¹spiro, ³lego, ⁴audio.

¹Amo, ¹claudico, ³disco, ¹ambulo, ¹equito, ³ludo.

¹Lavo, ³bibo, ²rideo, ³trabo, ³cado, ²fleo.

²Video.

I saw, thou swore, he fought,
we sinned, ye fled, they re-
mained.

² Video, ¹ juro, ¹ pug-
no, ¹ pecco, ³ fugio,
² maneo.

I have read, thou hast loved,
he had taught, we had gone,
ye had commended, they had
dispraised.

³ Lego, ¹ amo, ² do-
ceo, ⁴ eo, ¹ laudo, ¹ vi-
tupero.

I shall commend, thou shalt
tear, he shall tame, we shall
cut, ye shall give, they shall
stand.

¹ Laudo, ¹ lacero, ¹ de-
mo, ¹ seco, ¹ do, ¹ sto.

I will rub, thou wilt see,
he will tear, we will run, ye
will fight, they will fly.

¹ Frico, ² video, ¹ la-
tero, ³ curro, ¹ pugno,
³ fugio.

Read thou, let him hear, let
us say, run ye, let them stay.

¹ Lego, ⁴ audio, ³ dico,
³ curro, ² maneo.

Stand thou, let him walk,
let us sit, read ye, let them
play.

¹ Sto, ¹ ambulo, ² se-
deo, ³ lego, ³ ludo.

I suffer, thou wilt carry, he
fears, we ran, ye did shout, they
have called.

³ Patior, ¹ porto, ² ti-
meo, ³ curro, ¹ clamo,
¹ voco.

They did laugh, we wept,
ye sung, let him drink, let them
rejoice.

² Rideo, ² fleo, ³ cano,
³ bibo, ² gaudeo.

I am taught, thou art fought,
he is led, ye are despised, they
are loved.

² Doceo, ³ quero, ³ du-
co, ³ contemno, ¹ amo.

I was found, thou was
wounded, he was drawn, we
were heard, ye were moved,
they were despised.

⁴ Invenio, ¹ vulnero,
³ traho, ⁴ audio, ² mo-
veo, ³ contemno.

I have been absolved, thou
hast been condemned, he hath
been loved, we have been com-
mended, ye have been dis-
praised, they have been re-
jected.

³ Absolvo, ¹ damno,
¹ amo, ¹ laudo, ¹ vitupero,
¹ repudio.

I had been seen, thou hadst
been tamed, he had been led,
we had been sent, ye had
been joined, they had been se-
parated.

² Video, ¹ domo, ³ du-
co, ³ mitto, ³ jungo, ¹ se-
paro.

I shall

³ Amo

The Making of L A T I N.

3

I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punished, they will be dismissed.

He did cleave, ye were driven, they fought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye had been taught they did read.

A * Dog barketh, the Sheep bleat, the Men did sleep, Boys will play, the Cock had crowed.

The Men have shouted, Horses will stumble, the Asses did bray, Women will prate, Wives will scold, the Boys were beat.

The Wolf was killed, the Vessel had been filled, the Winds did blow, the Books will be sold, the Oxen have been fought.

The Soldiers were slain, the Dogs have bitten, the Girls did laugh, the Calf was killed, the Meat was boiled.

¹ Amo, ¹ laudo, ³ cædo, ² doceo, ⁴ punio, ³ dimitto.

² Hæreo, ³ ago ³ quero, ³ adduco, ¹ amo, ² rideo ² doceo, ³ lego.

Canis ¹ latro, ovis ² balo, homo ⁴ dormio, puer ³ ludo, gallus ¹ canto.

Homo ¹ clamo, equus ¹ titubo, asinus ³ rudo, mulier ⁴ garrio, uxor ² jurgo, puer ³ cædo.

Lupus ³ occido, vas ² impleo, ventus ¹ spiro, liber ³ vendo, bos ³ quero.

Miles ³ occido, canis ² mordeo, puella ² rideo, vitulus ³ cædo, cibus ³ coquo.

C H A P. II.

The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

Adjectivum cum Substantivo, &c.

Ad eundem modum Participia, &c.

THE good Boy learns, the naughty Boys play, the swift Horse conquers, the slow Horses are overcome.

BONUS puer ³ disco, malus Puer ³ ludo, celer equus ³ vinco, tardus equus ³ vinco.

The

Time

*Substantives are the third Person, except ego and tu.

The fearful Hares fly, the nimble Dogs follow, beautiful Women are loved, weary Travellers will sit.

Our Master comes, let us read, the idle Boys will be beaten, my Books have been torn, thy Brothers were commended.

My Horse is tired, the first Man was created, good Authors are read, but bad Authors will be neglected.

Proud Men do fall, but humble Men shall be exalted, high Towers fall, whilst low Cottages stand.

Timidus lepus ³ *fugio*,
velox canis ³ *sequor*, for-
mosus scæmina ¹ *amo*,
fessus viator ² *sedeo*.

Noster præceptor ⁴ *ve-*
nio ³ *lego*, *ignavus puer*
¹ *cædo*, *meus liber* ¹ *la-*
cero, *tuus frater* ¹ *laudo*.

Meus equus ¹ *fatigo*,
primus homo ¹ *creo*, *bonus*
auctor ³ *lego*, *sed malus*
auctor ³ *negligo*.

Superbus homo ³ *cado*,
sed modestus homo ³ *pro-*
veho, *altus turris* ³ *cado*
dum humilis casa ¹ *sto*.

CHAP. III.

Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule.

Verba Transitiva, &c.

A Life well spent makes old Age pleasant, but Vice makes Life it self troublesome.

Virtue procures and preserves Friendship, but Vice produceth Hatred and Quarrels.

The old Romans conquered all Nations; Hannibal plagued the Romans long, but was conquered at last.

God created Man, and Christ redeemed him, therefore let us love our God and our Saviour.

VITA bene actus ³
efficio *senectus ju-*
cundus, *sed vitium* ³ *ef-*
ficio *vita ipsa molestus*.

Virtus ¹ *concilio* & ¹
conservo *amicitia*, *sed vi-*
tium ³ *pario* *odium* &
inimicitia.

Vetus Romanus ³ *vinco*
omnis gens; *Annibal* ¹
exagito *Romanus diu*, *sed*
tandem ³ *vinco*.

Deus ¹ *creo* *homo*, &
Christus, ³ *redimo* *is*, *ita-*
que ¹ *amo* *noster Deus* &
noster *servator*.

Bene-

Bene-

the Making of LATIN.

S

Benefits procure Friends, and
One good turn deserves another.

*Beneficium¹ paro ami-
cus, & gratia³ pario
gratia.*

Learning makes Life sweet,
and produces Pleasure, Tranquil-
lity, Glory, and Praise.

*Doctrina³ efficio vita
suavis, &³ pario volup-
tas, tranquillitas, gloria
& laus.*

C H A P. IV.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Existo, *Verbs Passive of Cal-
ling, and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor,
Salutor, Scribor, Videor, &c. will have the
same Case after them as before.*

Verba Substantiva, &c.

MY Brother is a good Boy,
because he reads his
Book; but thou art a bad Boy
because thou neglectest thy Les-
son.

M *Eus frater sum bo-
nus puer, quia
lege suus liber; sed tu sum
malus puer, quia¹ negligo
tuas lectiones.*

Virtue is a precious Jewel,
but Vice is abominable; Impu-
dence is a Disgrace, but Modesty
is an Ornament.

*Virtus sum pretiosus
gemma, sed vitium sum
abominandus; Impudentia
sum dedecus, sed modestia
sum ornamentum.*

Varro was esteemed a learned
Man, Cicero was accounted elo-
quent, Aristides was called just,
Pompey was named great.

*Varro¹ existimo doctus
vir, Cicero² habeo disertus,
Aristides¹ voco justus, Pom-
peius¹ appello magnus.*

Socrates was reckoned a great
Philosopher formerly, he taught
Xenophon and Plato.

*Socrates¹ existimo mag-
nus Philosophus olim,² do-
ceo Xenophon & Plato.*

Great Princes are accounted
very happy, and poor Men are
reckoned miserable, but this is a
false Opinion.

*Magnus princeps¹ ex-
istimo felix, & pauper
² habeo miser, sed hic sum
falsus opinio.*

Virtue is called Vice, and
Vice is often called Virtue; but
yet Virtue is not Vice, nor is
Vice Virtue.

*Virtus¹ voco vitium,
& vitium saepe¹ appello
virtus; sed tamen virtus
non sum vitium, nec vi-
tium sum virtus.*

C H A P.

CHAP. V.

*The * Relative agrees with a † Substantive foregoing, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; which, if there be no other, is the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be, is governed of it, or some other Word in the Sentence.*

Relativum cum Antecedente, &c.

Quoties nullus Nominativus, &c.

At si Nominativus, &c.

GOD, who knoweth the Hearts and Thoughts, will punish the Wicked who transgress his Commands, and reward the Good.

Our Country includes all our Friends and Relations: he therefore that loves not his Country, is not a Man, but a Brute.

The Man that was called Julius Cæsar was justly reckoned a great Commander, but he was a very ill Man.

Cato was a wise and valiant Man, he loved the Commonwealth, and all those that loved and defended it.

He is not rich whose Money is increased, and whose Flocks are many, but he whose Mind is quiet and content:

DEUS qui ³ nosco cogitatio, ⁴ punio scelestus qui ¹ violo imperceptum, & ¹ remuner bonus.

Noster patria ³ completor omnis amicus noster & cognatus, qui igitur non ¹ amo patria non sum vir sed bellua.

Vir qui ¹ appello Julius Cæsar merito ² habeo magnus imperator, sed sum pessimus vir.

Cato sum sapiens & fortis vir, ¹ amo respublica, & omnis is qui ¹ amo & ¹ defendo is.

Ille non sum dives qui pecunia ² augeo, & qui grex sum multus, sed ille qui animus sum quietus & tranquillus.

The

Urbs

* Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative.

† This Substantive may be found, by asking the Question Who or What, with the Verb.

the Making of L A T I N.

7

The City which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous; the Inhabitants were called Romans.

Urbs qui Romulus condo¹ voco Roma, & sum celeberrimus; incolae¹ voco Romanus.

He is a good Boy whom Glory encourages, and Commendation delighteth, he will become an excellent Man.

Sum bonus puer qui gloria¹ excito, & laus¹ delecto, fio egregius vir.

C H A P. VI.

Two or more Substantives Singular, will have a Verb or *Adjective Plural; and if they be of different Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be of the most † worthy.

Alexander and Julius Caesar were great Commanders, the former of which conquered Asia, but the latter subdued the Gauls.

Alexander, & Julius Caesar sum præstantissimus dux, qui ille domo Asia, at hic³ subigo Gallus.

Cicero and Cato were wise and learned, they were Men whom Rome and all the World admired

Cicero & Cato sum sapiens & doctus, sum homo qui Roma & totus terrarum orbis¹ admiror.

I and my Brother read Terence; thou and thy Brother are elder than we are, and read Cordery.

Ego & meus frater³ lego Terentius; tu & tuus frater sum natu major quam ego sum, &³ lego Corderius.

The Man and the Women whom thou saw yesterday are dead to Day, and will be buried to morrow.

Vir & fœmina qui video heri sum, mortuus hodie, &⁴ sepelio cras

My

Meus.

*The Relative is included in this Rule, as being an Adjective.
†Of Persons, the first is more worthy than the second. and the second than the thir^d; and of Genders, the Masculine is most worthy; but if the Substantives, either all or some, signify Things without Life, the Adjective is Neuter commonly.

AN INTRODUCTION to

My Father and Mother were very pious; I will implore the divine Assistance, and will follow their good Example.

Meus pater & mater sum valde pius; ¹ imploro divinam opem, & ³ sequor is bonum exemplum.

The Man and his Wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath joined together.

Vir & uxor sum unice amans, ut decet is qui deus ³ jungo.

C H A P. VII.

*When an * Infinitive or a Sentence is put for the Nominative of a Verb, or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is the third Person, and the Adjective the Neuter Gender.*

Non semper vox casualis, &c.

Aliquando ratio supplet, &c.

Nec unica vox solum, &c.

TO holds one's Peace is oftentimes safe; be silent therefore if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

To fly when our Country is invaded is base, let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourable.

To see is pleasant, but to discover Truth is more pleasant, let us seek it therefore most diligently.

Not to know what happened before thou wert born, is to be always a Child.

To know one's self is the greatest Wisdom, which as it is

T*Acce sum saepe tutus; sum igitur taciturnus, si ³ sapio, nec ³ loquor multus.*

³ *Eugio cum patria non ¹ oppugno sum turpis, ¹ pugno igitur strenuo potius, & morior honeste.*

² *Video sum jucundus, sed ⁴ invenio veritas sum jucundior, ³ quaero is igitur diligentissime.*

⁴ *Nescio quis accidit antequam ³ nascor, sum semper sum puer*

³ *Nosco sui ipse sum maximus sapientia, qui ut sum*

** To before a Verb, is a Sign of the Infinitive: And the latter of two Verbs without any Nominative Case is the Infinitive, though it have not the Sign.*

The Making of LATIN.

is a very hard † Thing, so it is very useful.

Julius Cæsar conquered Gaul, which was a very difficult Thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

Most Men pursue Pleasure, which is a pernicious Thing; but do thou practice Virtue, which is a commendable Thing.

To seek after true Glory is a glorious Thing; but to pursue vain Glory is dishonourable.

My Brother reads good Books and studies hard, which is commendable, and therefore the Master loves him and commends him.

sum difficillimus, ita sum utilis.

Julius Cæsar, subigo Gallia, qui sum difficilis, quia vetus Gallus sum fortis.

Plerique homines secutor voluptas, qui sum perniciosus; sed tu colas virtus qui sum laudabilis.

Quæro verus gloria sum gloriosus, sed selector inanis gloria sum turpis.

Meus frater lego bonus liber & studeo diligenter, qui sum laudandus, ac proinde præceptor amo & laudo is.

C H A P. VIII.

The following Prepositions govern an Accusative,

Ad to, apud at, adversus, adversum, against, ante before, circa, circiter, circum, about, cis, citra, on this Side, contra against, erga towards, extra without, infra beneath, inter between, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, penes in the Power, per by or through, pone behind, post after, præter besides, prope near, propter for, secundum according to, supra above, trans, ultra, beyond, versus towards.

JULIUS Cæsar was a very valiant and Commander, but thro' Pride and Ambition turned his Arms

JULIUS Cæsar sum dux fortis, sed per superbia & regnandi libido verto

† When the Substantive to an Adjective is the Word Thing, the Adjective is commonly put in the Neuter Gender, and nothing made in Latin for Thing.

Arms against his own Country,
and so ruined it and himself.

³ *verto arma adversus pa-
triam, atque ita ³ perdo is
& sui ipse.*

France lies on this side the
Alps, which are very high
Mountains betwixt it and Italy;
over which the brave Prince
Eugene beat the French.

*Gallia situs sum cis
Alpes, qui sum mons al-
tus inter is & Italia;
ultra qui fortis princeps
Eugenius ² rejicio Gallus.*

The glorious Marlborough near
Hochstet, defeated the French,
and obliged them to return thro'
Swabia, over the Rhine.

*Illustissimus Marlebu-
riensis, prope Hochstetum
¹ supero Gallus, & ³ cogo
⁴ redeo per Suabia trans
Rhenus.*

Sicily lies beneath Italy; it is
a pleasant and fruitful Island, the
Carthaginians subdued it, and
held it till the Romans forced
them to leave it.

*Sicilia positus sum in-
fra Italia; sum insula
amœnus & fertilis. Car-
thaginienſis ³ subigo, &
² teneo donec Romanus
³ cogo is ³ relinquo is.*

Carthage lies over against Si-
cily; this City made War sever-
al Times against the Romans,
but at last it was entirely ruined.

*Carthago situs sum con-
tra Sicilia, hic urbs ³ gero
bellum adversus Romanus
sepius, sed tandem peni-
tus ² deleo.*

Cato was a wise and a good
Man according to my Opinion,
he loved his Country, and en-
deavoured to defend it, which
was very commendable.

*Cato sum sapiens &
bonus vir secundum meus
opinio, ¹ amo patria suus,
& ¹ conor ² defendo is, qui
sum imprimis laudandus.*

C H A P. IX.

*These Prepositions govern an Ablative, a, ab, of, from, or by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, cum with, de of, or about, e, ex of, or out of, * in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, * sub, † subter under, † super upon, tenus up to.*

Julius Cæsar went from Rome to Geneva within eight Days, when he heard that the Helvetii designed to march out of their Country, and invade France.

A Boy can never become learned without Diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard; that he may make a Progress in learning.

The greatest Riches are contemptible in Comparison of Learning and Knowledge; though men are wont to seek after the former and neglect the latter.

The Shepherds came under the Mountains with their Flocks, where they continued till the rain forced them to drive them to the Sheepfolds.

Phaeton fell from Heaven into the River Po in Italy, and was drowned; his Sisters bewailed his Death, till they were all changed into Poplar Trees.

The

Julius Cæsar ⁴ *pervenio a Roma ad Geneva intra dies octo, cum ⁴ audio quod Helvetii ¹ paro ³ excedo e finis & ³ invado Gallia.*

Puer nunquam possum ¹ fio doctus sine diligentia; ² debeo ³ lego multus ³ scribe multus, & ² studeo diligenter, qui ³ cupio facio progressus in littera.

Maximus devitiæ sum contemnendus præ doctrina & scientia; quamvis homo ² soleo quæro ille, & ³ negligo hic.

Pastor ¹ venio sub mons cum grex suus, ubi ² maneo donec imber ³ cogo is ³ ago in septum.

Phaeton ³ cado e cælum in flumen Padus in Italia, & ⁴ pereor; soror is ² lugeo mors is, donec omnis ³ muto in populus.

Gigas

In and sub, signifying Motion govern the Accusative. Subter and super govern likewise an Accusative.

The Giants which assaulted Heaven were buried under vast Mountains, as the old Poets say; they endeavour to rise now and then, which causes the Earthquake, as the same wise Authors affirm.

Gigas qui ¹ oppugnat
cælum ⁴ sepelio sub ingens
mons, ut vetus poeta
dico; ¹ conor ³ surgo sub-
inde, qui ³ efficio terra
motus, ut idem sapiens
auctor ¹ affirmo.

CHAP. X.

* *When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb the Infinitive Mood.*

Verba Infinita Modi, &c.

I Cannot believe that your Brother is well, he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no Letters to me this long Time; I wonder that he does not write.

Artaxerxes the Persian King, sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from Arms, declaring that he would reckon him for an Enemy that should do other wife.

When Cæsar heard that the Helvetii were in Arms, and that they designed to make their Way through his Province, he made haste to depart from

NON possum ³ credere
tuus frater ² vult
leo, ² soleo ³ scribo ad
ego sepius, sed ³ mitto
nullus literæ ad ego dico
¹ miror ille non ³ scribit.

Artaxerxes rex Persicus,
³ mitto legatus in
Græcia, per qui ² jubet
omnis ³ discedo ab armis
denuncians sui ² habet
pro hostis, qui ³ facit
aliter.

Cum Cæsar ⁴ audiret
Helvetii sum in armis
& is ³ statuo ² facio iter
per provincia suos, ⁴ man-
turo, ³ proficiscor ab urbe.

* *Except Indefinite and Interrogative Sentences and such as answer the Question What after Verbs of Desiring or Entreating: in which last Case the Nominative and Subjunctive Moods are commonly used with the Conjunction ut before them.*

from the Town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded, in a battle fought between him and the Triballi, and whilst all thought he had been slain, the Spoil was lost.

A noble Youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the publick Games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a Crime.

Demosthenes, * that he might stir up the Athenians to War against Alexander, brought a Man into the Assembly, who affirmed, that he was wounded in the Battle in which the King was slain.

⁊ 4 *venio celerrimè ad Geneva.*

Cum Philippus 4 redeo ab Scythia, graviter 1 vulnero in prælum commissus inter sui ⁊ Triballi, ⁊ cum omnes 2 puto is sum interfectus, præda 3 amitto.

Nobilis adolescens, qui 1 voco Pausanias, 1 obtrunco Philippus, cum 4 eo ad ludus publicus, ⁊ 3 credo Alexander 3 impello 3 is ad tantus facinus.

Demosthenes, ut 1 excito Atheniensis ad bellum contra Alexander, 3 produco homo in concio, qui 1 affirmo sui 1 vulnero in prælum in qui rex 3 occido.

Quasi and ut, signifying that, govern the Subjunctive Mood.



C H A P. XI.

The † latter of two Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.

*Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, * Plenty, Want, Fulness or Emptiness, Verbals in ax, and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.*

Quum duo Substantiva, &c.

Adjectiva quæ Desiderium, &c.

Verbalia in ax, &c.

Nomina partitiva, &c.

Comparativa & Superlativa, &c.

Adjectiva quæ ad Copiam, &c.

NInus enlarged his Empire
as far as the Borders of
Lybia.

Many had rather suffer the
Loss of Life, than a good Name.

Forgetfulness is the Compa-
nion of Drunkenness.

The Government of Nations
was at first in Kings.

Most Men are desirous of new
Things.

NInus ³ profero im-
perium usque ad
terminus Lybia.

Multus malo ³ facio
jacturavit, quam fama

Oblivio sum comes
brietas.

Imperium gens sum pri-
mum penes rex.

Plerique homo sum co-
pidus res novus.

The

† 1. If two Substantives come together, denoting the same Thing, they are the same Case. 2. Sometimes the Word to be in the Genitive comes first, and then it has the Letters joined to it, tho' Singular, with a Note of Apostrophe, and may be put after the other Substantive, with of before. 3. Hither may refer those Neuter Adjectives of Quantity, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minus, paululum, &c. which govern their Substantives in the Genitive.

* Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty, Want, govern an Ablative as well as Genitive.

The Flower of Honesty is so great, that we love it even with an Enemy.

The Desire of Riches, Glory, Pleasure, are Diseases of the Mind.

Dutifulness towards Parents is the Foundation of all Virtue.

There is much good in Friendship, much Mischief in Discord.

Take so much Meat and Drink, that your Strength may be repaired, not oppressed.

Themistocles was [a Man] of so great a Memory, that he knew the Names of all the Citizens; but Cato of a much better Memory.

How much Good there is in Friendship, may be perceived from Quarrels and Discords.

As much Money as any one has in his Chest, so much Credit has he too.

He that has little Money, has likewise little Credit.

Cicero had less Courage than Julius Cæsar, but he had more Honesty.

If thou art conscious of no fault, do not fear

Cicero was a Man of good parts and great Innocence, but so greedy of Glory,

Sicily had first the Name of Trinacria, afterwards it was called Sicania.

Vis honestas sum tantus, ut ³ diligo is etiam in hostis.

Cupiditas divitiæ, gloria, voluptas, sum morbus animus.

Pietas erga parens sum fundamentum omnis virtus.

Sum multum bonum in amicitia, multum malum in discordia.

² Adhibeo tantum cibi & potio, ut vires ³ reficio, non ³ opprimo.

Themistocles sum tantus memoria, ut ³ percipio nomen omnis civis; sed Cato multo melior memoria.

Quantum bonum sum in amicitia, possum ³ percipio ex dissentio & discordia.

Quantum nummus quisque ¹ servo in arca suis, tantum fides ² habeo.

Qui ² habeo paululum pecunia, ² habeo etiam paululum fideus.

Cicero ² habeo minus fortitudo quam Julius Cæsar, sed ² habeo plus probitas.

Si sum conscius nullus culpa, ne ² timeo.

Cicero sum vir magnus ingenium & magnus innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.

Sicilia primo ² habeo nomen Trinacria, postea ² voco Sicania.

A Kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the Intention of the Donor or Giver.

No one of those whom you see clothed in Scarlet is happy.

No one of those whom Riches and Honours have placed in an high Eminency is great.

Live mindful of old Age and Death, which silly Men think the greatest of all Evils.

Sicily, at the Beginning, was the Country of the Cyclops. After they were worn out, Cocalus seized the Government of the Island; after whom, each of the Cities fell under the Power of Tyrants, in which no Country was ever more fruitful.

It was thought Olympias, the Wife of Philip, King of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the Murder of her Husband, and that Alexander, his Son, was not ignorant of the Plot.

All France is divided into three Parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit; another the Aquitani; the third, they who in their own Language are called Celtae, in ours Galli; of all these the Belgæ are the Bravest.

The Athenians, as they had first revolted from Alexander, so they first began to repent, changing the Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, extolling the Youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the Bravery of old Generals.

Beneficium non³ consisto in is qui fit aut¹ do, sed in animus dans aut faciens.

Nemo iste qui² video purpuratus sum felix.

Nemo iste qui divitiæ honorq;³ pono in altius fastigium sum magnus.

³ Vivo memor senectus & mors, qui imperitus¹ puto maximus omnis malum.

Sicilia a principium sum patria Cyclops. Postquam ille³ extinguo, Cocalus¹ occupo regnum insula; post qui singuli civitas² concedo in imperium tyrannus, qui nullus terra sum ferax.

¹ Credo Olympias, uxor Philippus, rex Macedonia, hortor Pausanias ad caedes maritus suus, & Alexander is filius non² extinguarus insidiæ.

Omnis Gallia sum divisa in pars tres, qui unus Belgæ³ incolo, alius Aquitani, tertius qui ipsi lingua² appello Celtae, noster Galli; hic omnis Belgæ sum fortis.

Atheniensis, sicuti primus³ defecit ab Alexander, ita primus capti² pernitet, vertens contemptus hostis in admiratio, extollens pueritia Alexander, qui³ sperno antea, supra virtus vetat dæ.

Gordius spying a young Lady of excellent Beauty at the Gate of the City, asked her which Augur he should consult? when he understood the Cause of his Enquiry, being skilled in the Art, she told him that he should be a King, and promises that she would be the Companion of his Life and Hopes. This Offer seemed the chief Happiness of a Kingdom.

Historians say, that Cyrus, King of Persia, who conquered the greatest Part of Asia, waged War at last against the Scythians, whose Queen was named Tomyris, that his Army was utterly routed, he himself slain that his Head was cut off, and thrown into a Vessel full of Blood.

In the Battle fought betwixt Alexander and Darius, in the Streights of Cilicia, the Dispute was dubious a long Time, till Darius fled. After that followed a Slaughter of the Persians. There was slain sixty one thousand of the Foot, of Horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken. Much Gold and other Riches was found in the Camp of the Persians.

Man, who is a Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, who are void of Reason and Speech; but the kind of Man has got Reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his duty.

When Darius heard how generously and kindly Alexander treated his Mother, Wife, and Children

Gordius conspicatus virgo eximius pulchritudo ad porta urbs, ¹ percontor quis augur ² consulo? Cum ¹ intelligo causa quæstio, peritus ars ² respondeo, ille sum rex, & polliceor suum socius vita is & spes. Hic conditio ² videor primus felicitas regnum.

Auctor ¹ narro Cyrus rex Persia, qui ² domo maximus pars Asia, ³ gero bellum tandem contra Scythia, qui regina ¹ appello Tomyris, exercitus is ² deleo, ipse ³ occido, caput is ³ abscindo & ³ conjicio in vas plenus sanguis.

In prælium factus inter Alexander & Darius, in angustia Cilicia, certamen sum anceps diu, donec Darius ³ fugio. Exinde cædes Persa sequor. ³ Cædo unus & sexaginta mille pedes, eques decem mille, & quadraginta mille ³ capio. Multum aurum & alius opes ⁴ invenio in castra Persa.

Homo, qui sum particeps ratio & oratio, sum præstantior quam fera, qui sum expers ratio & oratio; sed animus homo ⁴ sortior ratio frustra, nisi sum memor officium suus.

Cum Darius ³ cognosco quam liberaliter & indulgenter Alexander ² habeo

Children, which he had taken, he writes a third Letter, gives him Thanks, and offers a greater Part of his Kingdom, as far as the River Euphrates, the other Daughter, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Prisoners,

All Men hate those that are unmindful of a Kindness, and all Men love a Mind grateful and mindful of a good Turn. Mutual Benevolence is the great Bond of human Society, and without it Life itself is grievous, full of Fear and Anxiety, and void of all Comfort and Pleasure. Let us therefore avoid the Crime of Ingratitude above all others.

Cæsar resolves to take Dumnorix along with him into Britain, because he knew him to be desirous of Change, fond of Power, of a great Spirit, and great Authority among the Gauls; though he desired mightily that he might be left in Gaul.

¶ Titus Sempronius was sent into Sicily with these Land and Sea Forces, being ready to pass over into Africa, if the other Consul should be sufficient to keep the Enemy from Italy. Less Force was given to Cornelius, because L. Manlius, the Prætor, was sent into Gaul with a considerable Army.

After that the Ambassador, came to Marseilles, where they found

mater, uxor, & liberi qui capio, scribo tertius epistola, ago gratia, & offero major partem regnum usque ad flumen Euphrates, alter filia, & triginta mille talentum pro reliquis captivis.

Omnis odi is qui sit immemor beneficium, & omnis amo animus gratus & memor beneficium. Mutuus benevolentia sit maximus vinculum bene manus societas, & sit is vita ipse sum gratus plenus timor & anxietas & vacuus omnis solatio & voluptas. Fugio igitur crimen ingratus animus præ reliquis.

Cæsar constituit dumnorix qui cum in Britanniam, quod noscupidus res novus, avidus imperium, magnus animus & magnus auctoritas inter Gallus; quamvis in magnopere contendo in Gallia relinquo.

Titus Sempronius mitto in Sicilia cum hisce rebus maritimusque copia, transmissurus id Africa, si alter Consul sit satis arceo hostis ab Italia. Minus copia Cornelius. quia L. Manlius, prætor, mitto Gallia cum haud invalidus præsidium.

Deinde legatus Massilia, ubi cognoscitur

found that the Affections of the Gauls had been already gained by Annibal; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him, (their Temper was so wild and savage) unless the Affections of the great Men were secured now and then by Gold, of which the Nation was very greedy.

Annibal having taken Saguntum, went to New Carthage, into Winter-Quarters, where having heard those Things which had been acted and decreed at Rome and Carthage, and that he was not only the General, but the Cause of the War, having divided and sold the Remains of the Spoil, he assembles his Soldiers.

Having suddenly taken up Arms, and made an Inroad into the Country, they caused so much Terror and Consternation, that not only the Country People, but the very Roman Triumviri, who came to parcel out the Land, distrusting the Walls of Placentia, fled to Modena. After this Ambassadors were sent to the Boii to complain.

*animus Gallus jam ¹ præ-
occupo Annibal: sed vix
sum satis fides (ingenium
sum adeò ferox & indo-
mitus) ni animus prin-
ceps ¹ concilio subinde au-
rum, qui gens sum avi-
dus.*

*Annibal ³ capio Sagun-
tum, ³ concedo novus Car-
thago in Hyberna, ubi ⁴
audio qui ³ ago ³ decer-
noque Roma & Carthago
suique non solum sum dux
sed causa bellum, ⁴ par-
tior & ³ vendo reliquæ
præda, ¹ convoco miles.*

*³ Arripio repenti arma,
& ³ facio impetus in
ager, ³ facio tantus ter-
ror ac tumultus, ut non
tantum agrestis multitudo,
sed ipse Triumvir Roma-
nus, qui ⁴ venio ¹ assigno
ager, diffusus mæniâ & la-
centia ³ confugio Mutina.
Deinde legatus ³ mitto
Boius ¹ exposculo.*



C H A P. XII.

Of, put for about, or concerning, is made by de. For * from, by a, ab, or de. For out of, by e or ex.

THAT of which we treat, which makes a Man happy, is equal in all.

I speak of those whom Fortune has rendred illustrious.

The Allobroges came to Cæsar, and complained of the Injuries of the Helvetii.

He inquired of the Prisoners what the Enemy designed to do.

I heard of your Father, that your Mother was sick.

The Pillars were all made of Marble, and the Altars of Silver.

Plato desired of Jupiter, that he would give him Proserpine, the Daughter of him and Ceres, in Marriage. Jupiter denied that Ceres would suffer her Daughter to live in Hell; but he bids him steal her, whilst she gathered Flowers upon Mount Ætna, which is in Sicily. Afterwards Ceres obtained of Jupiter that she should be with her sometimes.

Alexander advises his Soldiers to write to their Friends, but orders the Packets of Letters to be brought to him privately; from which, when he

had

IS de qui ³ ago, qui ³ habeo ³ facio beatus, sum æqualis in omnis.

³ Loquor de hic qui fortuna ² illustro.

Allobroges ⁴ venio ad Cæsar, & ³ queror de injuria Helvetii.

³ Quero à captivus quis hostis ³ cogito ³ facio.

⁴ Audio à pater matris ³ ægroto.

Columna omnis flos marmor, & altare ex argentum.

Pluto ³ peto a Jupiter, ut ¹ do sui Proserpina, filia sui & Ceres, in matrimonium. Jupiter ¹ negat Ceres ² patior filia suus ³ vivo in Tartarus; sed ² jubeo is ³ rapio is dum ³ lego flos in mons Ætna, qui sum in Sicilia. Postea Ceres ¹ impetro à Jupiter, ut sum sui cum aliquando.

Alexander ¹ hortor miles ³ seribo ad suos ³ fero ² jubeo fasciculus epistola ³ defero ad sui clamor ex qui cum ³ cognosco in judicio

* In which Sense it follows after Verbs of receiving, hearing, enquiring, learning, desiring, obtaining, &c.

had discovered their Judgment of himself, he disposes of all those that had thought more hardly of him into one Regiment.

Perdiccas pretends to desire the Daughter of Antipater in Marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him Recruits out of Macedonia. But Antipater perceiving his Cunning, and baulked his Hopes, After this a War broke out between Antigonus and Perdiccas, in which Antipater assisted Antigonus.

Since I have made mention of the Kingdom of Epir, I shall say a few things of its Original. The first Kingdom in that Country was that of the Molossi, Afterwards Pyrrhus, the Son of Achilles, settled in those Places, being driven out of his Father's Kingdom. The Inhabitants were first called Pyrrhotæ, afterwards Epirotæ.

When the Helvetii were informed of Cæsar's coming, they sent the noblest Men of their State Embassadors to him; of which Embassy Numeiuis and Verodocias were chief, who said, that they designed to take their Way through the Province, without doing any Mischief, because they had no other way.

When Annibal came to Antiochus, he was very kindly received, and so over-joyed was the King, that he did not think so much of the War, as of the Reward of Victory. But Annibal, who knew the Roman Courage,

judicium de sui, ³ contributo is qui ¹ opinor durius de sui in unus cohors.

Perdiccas ¹ simulo ³ peto filia Antipater in matrimonium, ut facilius ² obtineo ab is supplementum ex Macedonia. Sed Antipater ⁴ præsentio dolus, & ³ fallo spes is. Post hic bellum ¹ orior inter Antigonus & Perdiccas, in qui Antipater ³ iuvo Antigonus.

Quoniam ³ facio mentio de regnum Epirus, ³ dico paucus de origo is. Primus regnum in is regio sum regnum Molossi. Postea Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, ² confideo in ille locus, pulsus ex pater regnum. Incola primum ³ dico Pyrrhotæ, postea Epirotæ.

Cum Helvetii scio certior de adventus Cæsar, ³ mitto nobilis civitas suus legatus ad is; qui legatio Numeiuis & Verodocius sum princeps, qui ³ dico sui ³ statuo ³ facio iter per provincia, sine ullus maleficium, propterea quod ² habeo nullus alius iter.

Cum Annibal ⁴ pervenio ad Antiochus, benignè ³ excipio, & adeo lætus sum rex, ut non tam ¹ cogito de bellum, quam de præmium victoria. Sed Annibal, qui ³ nosco

Courage, denied that the Romans could be mastered but in Italy.

¶ Whilst they were besieged at Modena, and the Boii, unskilled in the Art of attacking Towns, lay idle about the Walls, they pretended to treat of Peace; and the Legates being invited out by the Grandees of the Gauls to a Conference, were seized, contrary to the Law of Nations.

Romanus virtus ¹ *nego*
Romanus possum ³ *opprimo*
nisi in Italia:

Quum ³ *obsideo* *Muti-*
na, & Boius, rudis ars
¹ *oppugno urbis,* ² *assideo*
segniis murus, ¹ *simulo* ³ *a-*
go de pax, ³ *legatus ewo-*
catus a princeps Gallus ad
colloquium, ¹ *comprehendo,*
contra jus gens.

CHAP. XIII.

Sum, *signifying* belonging to, Property, Parts or Duty, *interest, refert, satago, misereor, miseresco, ‡ reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, † potior, and †† Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.

Sum Genitivum postulat, &c

Verba æstimandi Genitivo, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, &c.

Satago, misereor, miseresco, &c.

Potior Genitivo aut Ablativo, &c.

Interest, refert, &c.

T HIS Pen and this Penknife
are my Brothers

This

H IC penna & hic scal-
pellum sum frater.
Hic

* But the Primitive Pronouns, me, the, him, her, us, you, them, are made after interest and refert by the Ablatives Feminine of their Possessives, viz. meâ, tuâ, suâ nostrâ, vestrâ.

‡ Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, govern likewise an Accusative.

† Potior governs commonly an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative.

†† The Word to be the Genitive after Verbs of esteeming is that *ubi*: signifies the Value, or how much the Thing is esteemed.

This House and that Orchard
are my Father's.

The Books which you see
were my Cousin's, but now they
are my Brother's.

It is the Property of a Fool to
say, I had not thought it.

It is the Part of a foolish Boy
to love Play, and neglect his Stu-
dies.

Death pities none, neither Rich
nor Poor.

It concerns thee to study
hard, if thou desirest to be a
Scholar.

It concerns all Men to shun
Vice, and practice Virtue.

It is the Property of Fools to
value Pleasure at a great Rate.

It is the Part of the same Man
who likes the Bad, to dislike the
Good.

It is the Part of a wise Man
to forget Injuries.

It is pleasant to remember past
Trouble.

It concerns all Men to pity the
Miserable.

A good Man easily forgets
Injuries, but always remembers
a good Turn.

Be not troublesome, I am busy
in my own Affairs.

He is of a happy Memory,
who forgets nothing but Inju-
ries.

God himself commands the
to remember Death.

Brave Men value Threats as
nothing.

Wise Men value a good Name
more than Riches, or Life it-
self.

*Hic domus & iste poma-
rium sum pater meus.*

*Liber qui ² video sum
consobrinus meus, sed nunc
sum frater.*

*Sum stultus ³ dico, Non
¹ puto.*

*Sum stultus puer ¹ amo-
lusus, & ³ negligo stu-
dium.*

*Mors ² misereor neme,
nec dives nec pauper.*

*Interest tuus ² studio
diligenter, si volo sum
doctus.*

*Refert omnis ³ fugio vi-
tium, & ² colo virtus.*

*Sum stultus ¹ aestimo
voluptas magnum.*

*Sum idem homo qui ²
probo improbus, improbo
probus.*

*Sum sapiens ³ obliviscor
injuria.*

*Sum dulcis memini ac-
tus labor.*

*Interest omnis ² mise-
reor miser.*

*Bonus vir facile ³ obli-
viscor injuria, sed semper
³ reminiscor beneficium.*

*Ne sum molestus, ³ sa-
tago res meus.*

*Sum felix memoria,
qui ³ obliviscor nihil nisi
injuria*

*Deus ipse ² jubeo tu
memini mors.*

*Vir fortis ³ facio mina
nihilum.*

*Sapiens ¹ aestimo fama
plusquam divitiæ vel vita
ipse.*

Xantippe, Socrates's Wife, was employed sufficiently in Quarrels and Teazing.

It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

Antiochus, tho' he approved of Annibal's Advice, yet would not act according to his Counsel, lest the Glory of the Victory should be Annibal's, and not his own. He was conquered therefore, and remembred Annibal's Counsel when it was to late.

When it was told in the Cities of Asia, that Beronice, the Sister of Ptolemy, King of Egypt, was besieged with her little Son, in the City of Daphne, the Asiaticks, remembring the Dignity of her Father and Ancestors, and pitying her hard Fortune, sent Aid.

If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Clofes at a great Rate, because that sort of Possession can least be damaged; at how great a Rate is Virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by Force nor by Stealth?

Perseus, King of Macedonia, forgetting his Father's Fortune, bid his Soldiers remember the old Glory of Alexander. In the first Encounter he was victorious, nevertheless he sent Ambassadors to the Roman Consul, and desired Peace, but could not obtain it.

It concerns all Men to practice Virtue; and it concerns the Publick that all should promote Peace and Concord; and

*Xantippe, Socrates uxor,
³ satago ira & molestia.*

*Refert tuus non ³ cre-
do temere.*

*Antiochus, tametsi ¹
probo consilium Annibal,
tamen nolo ³ ago ex
sententia ille, ne gloria
victoria sum Annibal, &
non suus. ³ Vinco igitur, &
memini consilium Anni-
bal cum sum serò.*

*Cum ¹ nuncio in ciuitas
Asia, Beronice, soror Pto-
lemæus rex Ægyptus, ² ob-
sideo cum parvulus filius
in urbs Daphne, Asiaticus,
recordans dignitas pater
& major, & miseritus is
indignus fortuna, ³ mitto
auxilium.*

*Sic callidus æstimator res
¹ æstimo pratum & area
magnum, quod is genus
possessio possum minime ³
lædo; quantum sum virtus
æstimandus, qui nec possum
² eripio nec ³ surripio?*

*Perseus, rex Macedonia,
oblitus pater fortuna, ² ju-
beo suus miles ³ reminif-
cor vetus gloria Alexander.
In primus congressus sum
victor, tamen ¹ mitto lega-
tus ad Consul Romanus, &
³ peto pax, sed non pos-
sum ² obtineo.*

*Interest omnis ¹ colo vir-
tus, & interest res publica
ut omnis ² promoveo pax
& concordia; atque
etiam*

it likewise concerns the common Good, that Youth be well educated.

Virginius begged that they would pity him, and his Daughter rather; that they would not hearken to the Entreaties of the Claudian Family, but those of Virginia's Relations, and the three Tribunes, who being created for the Assistance of the common People, did implore their Protection and Aid.

Rashness is the Property of Youth, Prudence of old Age; and to love Riches, is the Property of a little and narrow Soul; as to despise them, in Comparison of Virtue, is the Property of a great and noble Mind.

On the other Side, the Consul bid the Romans remember their former Bravery. He put them in mind of the Aventine and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their Liberty, which they had lately recovered.

A wise Man values Pleasure at a very little; because it is the Bane of the Mind, and the Cause of all Wickedness and Misery; but he values no Possession more than Virtue; because it is an Ornament in Prosperity, a Comfort in Adversity, and the Fountain of all publick and private Happiness.

It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well to
Mor-

etiam multum interest communis utilitas juventutis probè³ instituo.

Virginius¹ oro ut² misereor sui, & filia potius, ne⁴ audio precis gens Claudius, sed is Virginia cognatus, & tres tribunos, qui creatus ad auxilium plebs, ¹ imploro is fides auxilium.

Temeritas sum florens ætas, prudentia senectus; & amo divitiæ sum parvus angustusque animus, ut³ contemno is præ virtus sum magnus & sublimis animus.

Ex alter pars Consul² jubeo Romanus memini pristinus virtus. Admoneo is Aventinus & facer mons; ut¹ pugno pro libertas, qui nuper¹ recupero.

Sapiens³ facio voluptas minimum is, quod sum pestis animus, & origo omnis scelus & miseria; sed¹ æstimo nullus possessio plus quam virtus; quia sum ornamentum in res secundus, solatium in adversus, & fons omnis publicus & privatus felicitas.

Non sum sapiens² dico vivo bene cras. Virtus sum

Morrow. Virtue is the most precious of all Things. It is therefore the Part of a Fool to despise that which all Men ought to value more than Riches and Pleasure.

All the Soldiers of Alexander, forgetting their Wives and Children, looked upon the Persian Gold, and the Riches of all the East, as their Plunder; nor did they consider of Wars and Dangers, but the Riches which they hoped to obtain.

When Lyfimachus, King of Thrace (a wild and barbarous Nation near the Euxine Sea) had commanded that Theodorus should be crucified: It nothing concerns me, says Theodorus, whether I rot on the Ground, or on high.

Such was the Greatness of Alexander's Soul, that tho' he left a Son who was called Hercules, a Brother who was named Aridæus, and his Wife Roxane with Child, forgetting his Relations, he named the worthiest his Heir, as if it had been unlawful, that any other than a brave Man should enjoy the Kingdom after a brave Man.

The Kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his Brother Amulius, a wicked Villain, enjoyed the supreme Power, till Numitor's Grand Children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their Grandfather Numitor; who after enjoyed the Sovereignty till his Death.

*sum pretiosus omnis res
Sum itaque stultus ¹ sper
no is qui omnis ² debeo ¹
æstimo plus quam divitiæ
& voluptas.*

*Omnis miles Alexander,
oblitus conjux & liberi, ¹
duco Persicus aurum &
opes totus Oriens ut suis
præda; nec memini bel-
lum & periculum, sed
divitiæ qui ¹ spero ² ob-
tineo.*

*Cum Lyfimachus, rex
Thracia, ferus & barba-
rus gens prope mare Euxi-
nus, ² jubeo Theodorus ago
in crux; nihil refert meus,
inquam Theodorus, hu-
musne an sublimè ³ pu-
tresco.*

*Tantus sum magnitudo
animus Alexander, ut
quamvis ³ relinquo filius
qui ¹ appello Hercules, fra-
ter qui nomino Aridæus,
& uxor Roxane pregnant,
oblitus necessitudo, ¹ num-
cupo dignus hæres, quod
nefas sum, alius quam vir
fortis ¹ potior regnum post
vir fortis.*

*Regnum Alba sum Nu-
mitor; sed frater is Amu-
lius, vir improbus, ³ po-
tior res, donec Numitor
nepos, Romulus & Remus,
deturbo & ³ occido ille,
& ³ restituo avus Numi-
tor, qui postea ¹ potior res
usque ad mors.*

Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, divided the Roman Empire among themselves. Asia and Egypt were Mark Anthony's. He married Cleopatra, the most beautiful Woman of her Age, who, desirous of the Empire of the World, stirred him up to make War against Cæsar Octavianus; which was the Cause of their Ruin.

¶ The Romans, although the Land was the Enemy's, and they saw their Troops drawn up all along the Shore, following the Enemy's Fleet very briskly, drew out into the Sea, tied to the Sterns of their Vessels all the Ships that had not either broke their Prows upon the Shore, or were run aground.

They made themselves Masters at Sea by this Battle. Wherefore advancing with the Fleet to Honoſca, having made a Descent, and taken and plundered the Town, they go for Carthage; and having destroyed all the Country round about, they finally set fire to the Houses, that joined upon the Wall and the Gates.

Having assembled the Senate, he said, that the Design of revolting from the Romans, did not please him by any Means, unless it should be necessary, for that he had Children by Appius Claudius's Daughter, and had married his own Daughter to Livy; but that a much greater, and a more dreadful

Thing

Cæsar Octavianus, Marcus Antonius, & Lepidus, 4 partior Romanus Imperium inter sui. Asia & Ægyptus sum Marcus Antonius. 3 Duco Cleopatra pulcher fœmina sæculum juus, qui cupidus imperium terrarum orbis 3 impello is 3 gero bellum contra Cæsar Octavianus; qui sum causa is exitium.

Romanus, quanquam terra sum hostis, & cerno acies instructus totus litus, infecutus hostis classis haud cunctanter, 3 extraho in altum, religatus puppis omnis navis qui non aut 1 perfringo prora litus, aut 3 figo carino vadum.

Potior totus mare hic pugna. Itaque provectus classis ad Honoſca, & exscensio 3 facio ab navis in terra, urbs 3 capio & 3 diripio, 3 peto Carthago; atque 1 depopulor omnis ager circa, postremò 3 incendo tectum injunctus murus & porta.

1 Voco Senatus, 3 dico consilium defeſio ab Romanus 2 placeo sui nullus modus, nisi necessarius sum, quippe sui 2 habeo liberi ex Appius Claudius filia, ac 3 do nuptus filia juus Livius; cæterum major res magisque timendus 3 inſto; plebs 3 ſtatuo 3 trado

Thing hang over them; that the People designed to deliver the City, by the Murder of the Senate, to the Enemy; that he could deliver them from that Danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their Animosities, would trust him.

trado urbs per cædes senatus hostis; sui possum¹ libero is is periculum, si³ permitto sui sui, & oblitus certamen, sui³ credo.

CHAP. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning, *Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserefcit, pudet, piget, govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Thing.*

Verba accusandi, &c.

His impersonalibus subjicitur, &c.

I Condemn my self of Laziness.

I am ashamed of my Fault.

I am sorry for my Fault.

Adversity puts Men in Mind of Religion.

I am not much dissatisfied with my Fortune.

This Life has so much Trouble, that I am almost weary of it.

If thou has done amiss, thou oughtest to be sorry for thy Fault.

Most Men are dissatisfied with their Condition.

He

Condemno ego ipse inertia.

Pudet ego culpa.

Pœnitet ego peccatum meus.

Res adversus² admo- neo homo religio.

Non pœnitet ego nimis fortuna meus.

Hic vita² habeo tantus molestia, ut piget ego propemodum ille.

Si pecco,² debeo pœnitet tu peccatum tuus.

Plerique pœnitet fors suus.

³ Ab.

* The Substantive coming before the English Verb, rendered by a Verb Impersonal, is such Case as the Impersonal requires after it; which is here the Accusative,

He was cleared of the Crime of which he was accused.

Thy Sickness ought to put thee in mind of Death.

He was accused of most heinous Crimes, but cleared of all.

He was condemned for Murder.

He was condemned for Bribery.

If thou neglect thy Study now, thou wilt repent of thy Folly hereafter.

If thou accuse me of Idleness, I will accuse thee of Babbling.

It is the Part of a Fool to accuse another of a Fault of which himself is guilty.

After the Mind of Alexander was composed, and Consideration succeeded in the Place of Passion, he considered one while the Person of him whom he had slain, another, the Cause for which he had slain him, and begun to be sorry for the Fact.

Hippias ordered the Murderer of his Brother to be seized; who being forced by Torments to name those that were guilty of the Murder, named all the Tyrant's Friends, who were slain. His Courage put the City in mind of their Liberty, and Hippias was at length banished.

Whom, says the Consul Quintus, have the dastardly Enemies despised? Us the Consuls, or you Romans? If the Fault be in us, take away our Power; and if that be small, punish us:

¹ Absolvo crimen qui ¹ accuso.

Morbus ² debeo ² moneo tumors.

¹ Accuso gravis scelus, sed ³ absolvo omnis.

¹ Damno cædes.

¹ Damno repetundæ.

Si nunc ¹ negligo studium, pœnitet tu stultitia tuus posthac.

Si ¹ accuso ego ignavia, ego ¹ accuso tu loquacitas.

Sum stultus ¹ accuso alter peccatum, qui ipse sum conscius.

Postquam animus Alexander ³ conquiesco, & æstimatione ³ succedo in locus ira, ¹ confidero modò persona is qui ³ occido, modò causa propter qui ³ occido, & cæpi piget is factum.

Hippias ² jubeo interfecto frater suus, comprehendo; qui coactus per tormentum ¹ nomino is qui sum conscius cædes, ¹ nomino omnis Tyrannus amicus qui ³ interficio. Hic virtus ² admoneo civitas libertas, & Hippias tandem ¹ ago in exilium.

Quis, inquam Consul Quintus, ignavissimus hostis ³ contemno? Ego Consul, an tu Quirites? Si culpa sum in ego, aufero imperium; & si is sum parum.

us. If the Fault be in you, let none of the Gods or Men punish your Faults; do you only repent of them.

When the Army of the thirty Tyrants, of which the greatest Part were Athenians, fled, Thrasylus called out, and put them in mind of their Relation, the Laws, and their old Fellowship in so many Wars, and begged that they would pity their banished Countrymen.

He that is accused of a wicked Action, or he that is called in Question about any Thing, is called in Latin *Reus*; but he that is accused of a Fault, is not consequently in Fault, nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the Crime, till it be proved. For if to accuse any one of a Crime, were sufficient for Condemnation, who could be safe?

Alexander, in his Passage, put the Thessalians in mind of the Kindness of his Father Philip, and his Mother's Alliance with them by the Family of the *Æacidae*. The Thessalians heard these Things gladly, and made him Captain-General of the whole Nation.

Who doubts but many innocent Persons have been brought to Trial for Life, and condemned to Death? And that a great many wicked Villains have been tried for Life, and absolved from the Crimes of which they were guilty? But they

parum, & punio ego. Si culpa sum in tu, nemo Deus aut homo & punio vester peccatum; tu tantum pœnitet is.

Cum exercitus triginta Tyrannus, qui pars maximus sum Atheniensis, fugio, Thrasylus exclamo, & 2º admoneo is cognatio, lex, & vetustas commilitum per tot bellum, & 1º oro ut miseret is exul civis.

Qui 1º accuso facinus, aut qui 1º posulo de res aliquis 1º voco Latine Reus; sed qui 1º accuso culpa, non sum continuo in culpa; nec 2º debeo 1º existimo conscius crimen donec proba. Nam si 1º accuso aliquis crimen sum satis ad condemnatio, quis possum sum tutus?

Alexander, is transfusus, 2º admoneo Thessalus beneficium pater Philipus, & maternus necessitudo cum hic ab gens Æacidae. Thessalus & audio hic cupide, & 1º creo illi dux universus gens.

Quis 1º dubito quid multus homo innocens 1º accuso caput, & 1º damno caput? Et multus homo facinorosus 1º accuso caput, & 3º absolvo crimen qui sum conscius? Sed non 2º effugio in sæculum futurus;

they will not escape in the World to come. God will not absolve them from the wickedness which they have committed.

rus. Deus non ³ absolvo is scelus qui ² perpetro.

Whilst these Things were done in the East, the Athenians and Ætolians raised a War in Greece; the Cause of which was, that Alexander being returned from India, had writ Letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities were restored, besides those that had been condemned for Murder.

Dum hic ³ ago in Oriens, Atheniensis & Ætolus moveo bellum in Græcia; causa qui sum quod Alexander, reversus ab India, ³ scribo epistola in Græcia; in qui exul omnis civitas ³ restituo, præter is qui ¹ damno cædes.

A Misunderstanding of the States is the Bane of this City, says the Consul, whilst you are weary of the Patrician, and we of the Plebeian Magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you? You desired Tribunes of the common People, we granted them. You desired the Decemviri, we suffered them to be made. You were weary of the Decemviri, we forced them to lay down their Power.

Discordia Ordo sum pestis hic urbs, inquam Consul, dum tædet tu Patricius, ego Plebeius magistratus. Quis vol, ² obsecro tu? ³ Concupio tribunus plebs, ego ³ concedo. ¹ Desiderio Decemviri ego ³ patior ¹ creō. Tædet tu Decemviri, ³ cogo is ¹ ab-dico magistratus.

He deserves Punishment who is not ashamed of his Fault; but he that is sorry and ashamed of his Fault, is almost innocent, and will beware lest he commit any such Thing again. He remembers the Sorrow and Shame that tormented his Mind, and will avoid them.

² Mereor pœna qui non pudet peccatum; sed qui pœnitet & pudet peccatum, sum penes innocens. & ² caveo ne ³ committo quis talis denuð. ³ Reminiscor dolor & pudor qui ³ ango animus, & ³ fugio is.

¶ Himilco, a Man of the Barcine Faction, thinking there was now an Opportunity of rattling Hanno, said, What do you think, Hanno? Are you still sorry for the War we have undertaken

Himilco, vir factio Barcinus, ratus locus sum ¹ increpo Hanno, inquam. Quis ² censeo, Hanno? Etiam nunc pœnitet bellum susceptus adversus Romanus?

dertaken against the Romans? Command Annibal to be given up. Forbid thanks to be given to the immortal Gods for such Success.

To that Bassus replied, That there had been an Alliance now several Years betwixt the People of Rome and Nola, of which neither of them repented to that Day. That if they had a Mind to turn with Fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they designed to surrender to Annibal, they had no need to fend for a Roman Garrison.

Cæsar acquaints his Soldiers, that were angry that the Enemy could endure the Sight of them at so small a Distance between, and called for the Signal of Battle, how much Loss, and how many brave Mens Lives that Victory must needs cost; whom since he saw resolved to refuse no Danger for his Honour, that he ought to be condemned of the greatest Injustice, if their Lives were not dearer to him than his own.

This is a Gallick Custom, to force Travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard or known about any Matter; the common People stand about the Merchants in the Towns, and oblige them to declare from what Country they come, and what they know there; and being moved by these Reports and Hearsays, they oftentimes enter into Mea-

nus? ² *Jubeo Annibal dedo.* ¹ *Veto grates* ³ *ago* *Deus immortalis pro tam prosper res.*

Ad id Bassus ² *respon-*
deo, sum amicitia jam
multus annus inter popu-
lus Romanus Nolanusque,
qui neuter pœnitet in is
dies, Si volo ¹ *muto fides*
cum fortuna, serò jam
sum ¹ *muto is; si unquam*
dediturus sum sui Anni-
bal, non sum necesse ³ *ac-*
cerso præsidium Romanus.

Cæsar ² *edoceo miles in-*
dignans quod hostis possum
³ *fero conspectus sui tan-*
tulus spatium interpositus,
Et exposcens signum præ-
lium, quantus detrimen-
tum, Et quot vir fortis
mors necesse sum is victo-
ria ¹ *confiso; qui, cum* ²
video sic paratus ut ¹ *re-*
cuso nullus periculum pro-
sums laus, sui ² *debeo* ¹
condemno summus iniqui-
tas, si non ² *habeo vita*
charus suus,

Hic sum Gallicus con-
suetudo, ut ³ *cogo via-*
tor ³ *confiso, Et* ³ *quæro*
quis ¹ *audio aut* ³ *cognoſco*
de quisque res; vul-
gus ³ *circumsiffo mercator*
in oppidum, Et ³ *cogo* ¹
pronuntio quis ex regio ⁴
venio, quis-que res ibi ³
cognoſco; permotus hic
rumor Et auditio, consili-
um ⁴ *ineo de summus res,*
qui

Measures about Matters of the greatest Moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give Credit to uncertain Reports, and most tell them such Things as they think will be acceptable to them.

*qui necesse sum is poenitet
é vestigio, quum fides 2
habeo incertus rumor, &
plerique 2 respondeo is qui
arbitror sum gratus is.*

CHAP. XV.

* *The Person or Thing to or for whom or which any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case, and follows after.*

Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c.

Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying.

† *Sum, and several others.*

Adjectiva quibus commodum, &c.

Omnia verba acquisitive, &c.

Verba dandi & reddendi, &c.

Verba promittendi, &c.

Sum, cum compositis, &c.

Nothing is so like Death as Sleep.

Is there any thing more like Madness than Anger?

Praise is due to Virtue.

We all easily give right Counsels to the Sick, when we are well.

Give

Nihil sum tam similis mors quam somnus.

An sum quidquam similis insania quam ira.

Laus 2 debeo virtus.

Omnis facile 1 do rectus consilium aegrotus, cum valeo.

3 Tri-

* *Those have commonly to or for before them, which are therefore called Signs of the Dative Case.*

† *Sum is frequently used for habeo; and then the Word before the Verb in English is to be the Dative, and the Word that follows is the Nominative.*

Give to every one according to his deserving.

He gives a Benefit twice to a poor Man, who gives soon.

Punishments are prepared for the Wicked in Hell.

We were not born for our selves only.

The covetous Man gets Riches for others, not for himself.

When thou gives a Benefit to a deserving Person thou oblige all.

No body can promise himself to morrow.

If thou findest any Thing, thou oughtest to restore it to the Owner.

There is something like Understanding in a Brute.

Open not the Ears to Flatterers.

Fools open their Ears to Flatterers, and shut them to Truth.

Nothing is more useful to Man than the Study of good Letters.

When Bacchus led his Army to India, he delivered the Government of the Kingdom of Thebes to Nisus, his Foster-Father. But after Bacchus was returned from thence, Nisus refused to restore the Kingdom to him. Bacchus would not contend with him, and suffered him to keep the Kingdom.

As soon as Philip, King of Macedonia, entered upon the Government; all People had great Hopes of him, because of his Parts, and because of the old Oracles

3 Tribus quisque prodignitas.

1 Do beneficium inopis, qui 1 do cito.

Pœna 1 præparo impius apud inferi.

Non 3 nascor ego solum,

Avarus 1 paro divitiæ alius non sui.

Cum 1 do beneficium dignus 1 obligo omnis.

Nemo possum 2 polliceor sui crastinus dies,

Si 4 invenio quicquam 2 debto 3 restituo dominus;

Sum quiddam similis mens in brutum.

Ne 4 aperio auris assentator.

Stultus 3 patefacio auris assentator, & 3 clando veritas.

Nihil sum utilis homo quam studium bonus litera.

Cum Liber 3 duco exercitus in India, 3 tradopostas regnum Thebanus Nisus nutriculus suus. Sed posteaquam inde 3 reverter Liber, Nisus 1 nogo 1 restituo regnum is. Liber nolo 3 contendo cum ille, & 3 patior ille 4 potior regnum.

Ut Philippus, rex Macedonia, 3 ingredior imperium, omnis sum magnus spes ille, propter ipse ingenium, & propter vetus fatum

Oracles of Macedonia, which had given out, that the State of Macedonia should be most flourishing under one of the Sons of Amyntas.

After some Days, another Letter of Darius is delivered to Alexander, in which the Marriage of a Daughter, and a Part of his Kingdom, are offered him. But Alexander returned Answer, that his own was given him, and ordered him to come, and leave the Disposal of his Kingdom to the Conqueror.

Lyfimachus being wont to hear Callisthenes, and receive Precepts of Virtue from him, pitying so great a Man suffering the Punishment not of any Crime but his Freedom, gave him Poison for a Remedy of his Misery; which Alexander took so ill, that he ordered him to be delivered to a very fierce Lion.

Pyrrhus, the Son of Achilles, and King of Epirus, gave to Helenus, the Son of King Priam, for his singular Industry, the Kingdom of the Chaones, and Andromache, the Wife of Hector; whom he had received in Marriage in the Division of the Spoil of Troy.

Nor was Fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls, but continual Showers, Frost and Snow, Fatigue and Famine, consumed the miserable Remains of this unhappy War. The People and Nations too, through which they marched,

fatum Macedonia, qui³ cano status Macedonia sum florentissimus sub unus filius Amyntas.

Post aliquot dies alius epistola Darius³ reddo Alexander, in quo matrimonium filia & portio regnum³ offero is. Sed Alexander³ rescribo, suus¹ do sui, &² jubeo is⁴ venio &³ permitto arbitrium regnum victor.

Lyfimachus solitus⁴ audio Callisthenes, &³ accipio præceptum virtus ab is, misertus tantus vir pendens pœna non culpa, sed libertas,¹ do is venenum in remedium calamitas; qui Alexander³ fero tam ægrè, ut² jubeo is³ trado ferox leo.

Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, & rex Epirus,² do Helenus filius Priamus, propter singularis industria, regnum Chaones, & Andromache, uxor Hector; qui³ accipio in matrimonium in diviso præda Trojanus.

Nec fortuna sum benignus fugiens Gallus, sed assiduus imber, gelu & nix, lassitudo & fames,³ obtero miser reliquæ hic infelix bellum. Gens quoque & natio per qui² habeo iter,¹ sector palans Gallus,

fol-

follow'd the scattered Gauls, and killed great Numbers of them.

About the same Time Agas, King of Cyrene, dy'd; who before his Illness, that he might end the Differences with his Brother Ptolemy, betrothed his only Daughter Beronice to his Son; but after the Death of the King, Arsinoe, the Mother of the young Lady, sends for Demetrius, the Brother of King Antigonus, from Macedonia, and delivers her and the Kingdom of Cyrene to him.

After the Death of the King, the Alexandrians sent Embassadors to the Romans, intreating them that they would undertake the Guardianship of the Child, and defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had divided betwixt them. This Embassy was very acceptable to the Romans.

On the other Side, Acilius the Roman Consul, who had been sent to this War against Antiochus, provided Forces, Arms, and other Things necessary for War very industriously; nor was the Event of the War any other than the Preparation of both Sides had been; wherefore he was routed and forced to fly into Asia.

The Conditions of Peace offered to Antiochus, King of Asia, were these, That Asia should be the Romans; that he should have the Kingdom of Syria; that he should deliver up all his

Gallus, & ³ occido magnus is numerus.

Per idem tempus Agas, rex Cyrenæ, ¹ decedo; qui ante infirmitas, ut ⁴ finio certamen cum frater Ptolemæus, ² despondeo unicus filia Beronice filius is. Sed post mors rex, Arsinoe mater virgo, ³ arcesso Demetrius frater Antigonus à Macedonia, & ² trado is & regnum Cyrenæ ille.

Post mors rex, Alexandrinus ³ mitto legatus ad Romanus, orans ut ¹ suscipio tutela pupillus, & ¹ tutor regnum Ægyptus, qui ³ dico Philippus, & Antiochus ¹ divido inter sui. Hic legatio sum gratus Romanus.

Contra, Acilius Romanus Consul, qui ³ mitto ad hic bellum contra Antiochus, ¹ paro copiae, arma, & alius necessarius bellum diligentissime. Nec eventus bellum sum alius, quam apparatus uterque pars sum. Quare ¹ fuga, & ³ cogo ³ fugio in Asia.

Conditio pax oblatus Antiochus, rex Asia, sum hic, Ut Asia sum Romanus; ut ille ² habeo regnum Syria; ut trado universus navis, captivus, &

his Ships, Prisoners, and Deserters; and restore to the Romans the whole Charge of the War.

Ptolemy was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own Subjects. His Countenance was deformed, his Stature short, his Belly hanging out; that he was more like a Beast than a Man. He sent for his Son from Cyrene, and slew him, lest the Alexandrians should make him King.

Whilst these Things were done, the Brother of Ptolemy King of Egypt, begot of a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of Cyrene, made the Roman People his Heir. For now the Fortune of the Romans begun to extend itself to the Eastern Kingdoms.

Whilst one Part advised to call in Mithridates, King of Pontus; the other Part Ptolemy King of Egypt (because Mithridates was full of Business of his own, and Ptolemy had always been an Enemy to Syria) all agreed upon Tigranes, King of Armenia. Therefore being sent for into the Kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed the Kingdom very quietly for eighteen Years.

When Eumenes was returned into the Camp, Letters are found scattered throughout the Camp, in which great Rewards were promised to those that should bring the Head of Eumenes to Antigonus. But this Design

transfuga; et restituo totus sumptus bellum Romanus.

Ptolemæus sum tam ridiculus Romanus, quam sum cruentus civis. Vultus sum deformis, statura brevis, venter prominulus; ut sum similis bellua quam homo. Arcesso filius à Cyrenæ, et interficio ille, ne Alexandrinus creo rex.

Dum hic ago, frater Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, susceptus ex concubina, qui pater suus relinquo regnum Cyrenæ, instituo Romanus populus hæres suus. Nam jam fortuna Romanus cæpi extendo sui ad orientalis regnum.

Cum pars suadeo accerso Mithridates rex Pontus; pars Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, quod Mithridates satago res suus, Ptolemæus semper sum hostis Syria, omnis consentio in Tigranes rex Armenia. Accitus igitur in regnum Syria, potior regnum tranquillissimè per octodecim annus.

Cum Eumenes reverter in castra, literæ invenio abjectus per castra, in qui magnus pramium promitto is qui defero caput Eumenes ad Antigonus. Sed hic consilium

sign proved insignificant, for none of the Soldiers would betray their General.

After Alexander the Great had routed Darius's Army in the Streights of Cilicia, and was advanced into Syria, the Tyrians sent him a golden Crown of great Weight; which he kindly received, and said that he would go to Tyre, to pay his Vows to Hercules.

Xerxes goes on with the War against Greece, which his Father had begun; which when Demaratus, King of the Lacedæmonians, understood, who was in Exile with Xerxes, being more respectful to his Country after his Banishment, than to the King after his Favours, he gives an Account of all Things to the Magistrates in wooden Tablets.

After Cyrus, King of Persia, had conquered Cræsus, King of Lydia, he granted him his Life, a Part of his Patrimony, and the City Barene; in which, altho' he did not lead a King's Life, yet he led a Life next to Royal Majesty. This Clemency was no less useful to the Conqueror than the Conquered.

The Gauls sent Ambassadors to Dionysius, the Tyrant of Sicily, waging War in Italy, desiring his Assistance and Friendship. They said that their Nation was placed amongst his Enemies, and would be very useful to him. This Ambassy was very acceptable to Dionysius.

sum irritus, nam nemo miles volo³ prodo imperator.

Postquam Alexander Magnus³ fundo Darius exercitus in angustia Cilicia, Et³ progredior in Syria, Tyrius³ mitto is aureus corona magnus pondus qui gratè³ accipio, Et dico sui volo⁴ eo ad Tyrum ut³ solvo votum Hercules.

Xerxes³ instruo bellum adversus Græcia, qui pater cæpi; qui cum Demaratus rex Lacedæmonius³ disco, qui¹ exulo apud Xerxes, amicus patriæ post fuga, quam rex³ beneficium,³ perscribo omnis magistratus in lignis tabella.

Postquam Cyrus rex Persia³ vinco Cræsus rex Lydia,³ concedo is vita pars patrimonium, Et urbem Barene; in qui etsi non dego regius vita, tamen dego vita proximus regis majestas. Hic clementia sum non minus utilis victor quam victus.

Gallus³ mitto legatum ad Dionysius, tyrannus Sicilia, gerens bellum in Italia, petens auxilium et amicitia.³ Dico gens sua³ pono inter hostis is, Et sum utilis is. Hic legatum sum gratus Dionysius.

As

As soon as Eumenes understood that Perdiccas was slain, himself judged an Enemy, and the Management of the War committed to Antigonius, he declared those Things to the Soldiers; and added moreover, if those things were a Terror to any, it was permitted them to depart.

The Macedonians had perpetual Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians. The latter, despising the Infancy of the King, invaded the Macedonians; who being beat, brought out their King, and placed him behind their Army in his Cradle, and then renewed the Dispute more briskly.

After Alexander had dismissed the Soldiers, being now near his Death, he asked his Friends standing about him, Whether they thought they could find a King like him? They all held their Tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much Blood Macedonia would shed in that Contest.

¶ He drew his Army back to Carales, where having drawn out the Men of War, and put the Soldiers aboard which he had brought along with him, he sails to Rome, and tells the Fathers that Sardinia was reduced; and delivers the Money to the Quæstors, the Corn to the Ædiles, and Prisoners to Fulvius the Prætor.

Being forsaken by Pyrrhus, we accepted of a necessary Peace,

Ut Eumenes³ cognosco Perdiccas³ occido, sui¹ judico hostis, & summa bellum³ committo Antigonus,¹ indico is miles; &³ addo insuper, si is sum terror qui, licet ille³ discedo.

Macedo sum assiduus bellum cum Thrax & Illyrius. Posterior contemnens infantia rex,³ invado Macedo; qui pulsus³ profero rex suus &³ pono pone acies in cunæ, & tunc³ repeto certamen acrius.

Postquam Alexander³ dimitto miles, jam proximus mors,¹ percontor amicus circumstantes, num¹ existimo sui possum & invenio rex similis sui? Cunctus² taceo. Tum³ dico sui & nescio is, sed sui³ prospicio quantus sanguis Macedonia fusurus sum in is certamen.

Reduco exercitus Carales, ubi³ deduco navis longus, &³ impono miles qui³ adveho sui cum,¹ navigo Roma, & nuncio pater Sardinia¹ perdomo; &³ trado pecunia Quæstor, frumentum Ædilis, captivusque Fulvius Prætor.

Relictus Pyrrhus,³ accipio necessarius pax, sum que

Peace, and continued in it for almost fifty Years, to the Time when you came into Italy; and not your Virtue and Fortune, so much as your Courtesy and Kindness to our Countrymen, whom you sent us back when you had taken them Prisoners, has so united us to you, that whilst you are safe, we should not only not fear the Roman People, but even not the Gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

Annibal replied, That he would not march his Army into the Country of the Hirpini or Samnites; lest it should be a Burden to them, but into the neighbouring Places of the Allies of the Roman People; and would enrich his Soldiers by plundering them, and by that Terror would drive the Enemy far from them.

He said, if both the Consuls were with their Armies at Nola, than they would not nevertheless be any more a Match for Annibal than they had been at Cannæ; much less would one Prætor be able to defend Nola with a few new rais'd Men; that it concern'd them more than Annibal, whether he should get Nola by Force, or a Surrender; for that he would be Master of it, as he was of Capua and Nuceria.

The third Day after (either upon the Account of some Disgust, or the Hopes of a more advantageous Service) a thousand two hundred and seventy

two

que in is per annus prope quinquaginta, ad is tempus, qui tū & venio in Italia; & non magis tuus virtus & fortuna, quam comitas & benignitas in cives noster, qui captus remitto ego, ita¹ concilio ego tu, ut, tusalvus, non modo non² timeo Romanus populus, sed ne Deus quidem ipse, si ita³ dictum fas sum.

Annibal² respondeo si non³ adduco exercitus in age. Hirpinus Samnisve; ne & ipse sum onus, sed in proximus locus socius Populus Romanus; & dito miles suus² populus is, & is metus² summo vreo hostis procul ab is.

³ Dico, si ambo Consules sum cum exercitus suus ad Nola, non tamen magis sum par Annibal quam sum ad Cannæ; ne dum annas Prætor Possim tutus Nola cum paucus novus miles; interest ipse magis quam Annibal, an³ potius Nola vis aut deditio; potior enim, ut, ³ potior Capua & Nuceria.

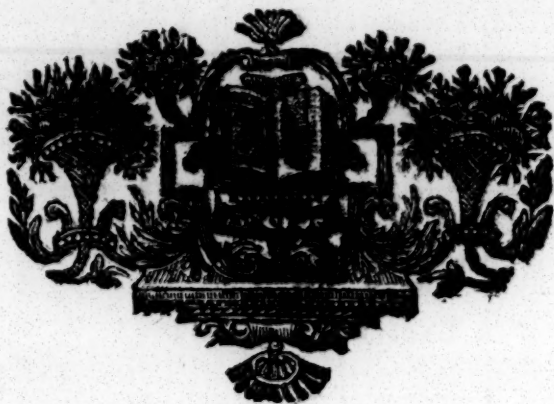
Tertius post dies, (pro ob ira aliquis, sive liberalis militia) mille centi & septuaginta eques³ transfugio

two Horfe, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus ; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

He ordered Marcus Claudius the Proconsul, to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government.

Marcellus, Numidæ & Hispani ; qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is bellum. Ager ¹ do Hispanus in Hispania, & Numida in Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

¹ Impero Marcus Claudius, Proconsul, ut ² retineo Nola præsidium necessarius ² tueor urbs, & ³ dimitto cæter miles Roma, ne sum onus socius, & sumptus respublica.



C H A P. XVI.

*Verbs of anger, believing, commanding,
* comparing, favouring, flattering, †for-
giving, helping, meeting, obeying, per-
suading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, dis-
profit, resisting, shewing, taking away,
threatning, and trusting, govern a Dative.*

Verba significantia commodum, &c.

Verba comparandi, &c.

Verba imperandi, &c.

Verba fidendi, &c.

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba minandi, &c.

TH E R E is a great Part of
Men, which is not angry
with the Faults, but the Offen-
ders.

It is the Part of a mad Man to
be angry with dumb Animals.

Believe not any one more than
yourself of yourself.

It is not safe to believe Fame;
she is often a Liar, and feigns
many Things.

It is the Property of a wise
Man to command his Tongue.

Govern thy Tongue and Pas-
sion when thou art angry with
any one.

Wife

S U M *magnus pars ho-
mo, qui non ³ irascor
peccatum, sed peccans.*

*Sum demens ³ irascor
mutus animal.*

*Ne ³ credo quis plus
quam tu de tu.*

*Non sum tutus ³ credo
fama; is sum sæpe men-
dax, & ³ fingo plurimus.*

*Sum sapiens ¹ moderor
lingua.*

*¹ Moderor lingua &
animus cum ³ irascor qui-
vis.*

Sapiens

** Verbs active, of comparing, govern an Accusative of the
Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or with
which the Comparison is made.*

*† Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatening, trusting,
and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing, and a Dative
of the Person.*

Wise Men command their Lusts, which others serve.

We often compare small Things with great.

None of all the Romans were to be compared to Cato for Virtue.

The Wicked favour the Wicked, and the Good favour the Good.

Neither flatter any Body, nor suffer any one to flatter thee.

It is the Property of a little Mind to flatter the Rich.

Flattery can hurt no Body but him whom it pleases.

Forgive others many Things, thyself nothing.

It concerns all Men to help the miserable.

When the Fox met the Lyon in the Wood the first Time, he trembled.

When he came to the Town all the Inhabitants came out to meet him.

He is not to be accounted a free Man who obeys his Lusts.

No Body can serve Pleasures and Virtue together.

It is no easy thing to persuade the Wicked to be good.

It was no difficult Matter for him to persuade those who resolved to die.

Let whatever has pleased God, please Man.

It is a commendable Thing to displease the Bad.

An ungrateful Person does Harm to all the Miserable

Anger

Sapiens¹ impero cupiditas, qui alius⁴ servo.

Sæpe³ confero parvus magnus.

Nemo Romanus sum comparandus Cato ob virtus.

Improbis² faveo improbus, & bonus² faveo bonus.

Nec¹ adulator quisquam, nec sino quisquam¹ adulator tu.

Sum parvus animus¹ assentor dives.

Assentatio possum² noceo nemo nisi is quis² placeo.

Ignosco alius multus, tu nihil.

Inte est omnis³ succurro miser.

Cum Vulpes³ occurro Leo in sylva primum¹ trepido.

Cum³ accedo ad urbs, omnis incola obviam ille⁴ prodeo.

Non sum habendus liber, qui⁴ obedio cupiditas.

Nemo possum⁴ servo voluptas & virtus simul.

Haud facilis sum² persuadeo mulus sum bonus.

Haudquaquam sum difficilis² persuadeo is qui³ discerno³ morior.

Quicquid² placeo Deus placeo homo.

Sum laudandus² displiceo malus.

Ingratus unus² noceo annis miser,

C 4

Ira

Anger will harm me more than Injury.

Whosoever spares the Bad, does Harm to the Good.

Be not a Slave to Passion, which you ought to resist.

We do not easily withstand the Allurements of Pleasure.

He took away my Estate, & now desires to take my Life from me.

He does wickedly, that does not shew the Way to one that is wrong.

He threatens many, who does Injury to one.

Beware lest thou trustest thy self too much.

Let no body trust too much to Prosperity.

We are wont not to believe a lying Person, even when he speaks Truth.

It is a Fault both to believe every Body and no Body.

Let him who is about to command others, learn to command his own Lusts?

How can he command others, who cannot command his own Lusts?

Fortune is very rightly compared to the Wind, to which it is very like.

God hath given nothing to Man, which can be compared to Reason and Wisdom.

The Law of Nature forbids us to do Injury to another.

Annibal's Advice pleas'd King Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's Companions is sent into Africa, to the Carthaginians, to encourage them to the War,

Ira ² *noceo ego plus quam injuria.*

Quisquis ³ *parco malus,*
² *noceo bonus.*

Ne ⁴ *servio iracundia,*
qui ² *debeo* ³ *resisto.*

Non facile obfisto blanditiæ voluptas.

³ *Eripio bona, & nunc*
⁴ *gesto* ³ *eripio vita ego.*

³ *Facio improbè, qui non* ¹ *monstro via errant.*

¹ *Minor multus, qui* ¹ *facio injuria unus.*

² *Carveo ne* ³ *confido tu nimium.*

Nemo ³ *confido res secundus nimium.*

² *Soleo non* ³ *credo mendax homo, ne verus quidem dicens.*

Uterque vitium sum & ³ *credo omnis & nemo.*

Qui sum imperaturus alius, ³ *disco* ¹ *impero cupiditas suus?*

Quomodo ¹ *impero alius, qui non possum* ¹ *impero cupiditas suus?*

Fortuna rectissimè, ¹ *comparo ventus, qui sum similis.*

Deus ¹ *do nihil homo, qui possum* ¹ *comparo ratio & sapientia.*

Lex natura ² *prohibet* ³ *facio injuria alter.*

Annibal consilium placeo rex Antiochus; quare unus ex comes Annibal ³ *mitto in Africa ut Carthaginienfis, ut* ¹ *hor-*

War, and tell them, that Annibal would come presently with an Army; that nothing was wanting but the Countenance of the Carthaginians.

The Triballi met Philip King of Macedon, as he returned from Scythia. They declared they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, unless they received a Part of the Spoil. Upon this a Battle ensued, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was killed thro' his Body.

It is a dreadful Thing to displease God, the Creator of all Things, who is able to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, and has threatened those with eternal Torments, that refuse to obey his Laws. Let us endeavour to please him therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful Punishment.

The common People being thus deceived, gave him the Sovereignty; and whilst they are angry at the Senate's Power, deliver themselves, with their Wives and Children, into Slavery. Wherefore the Tyrant seizes sixty Senators, lays them in Chains, and threatens them with Death.

He that only pleases himself, does himself no Kindness, because he displeases God his Creator, who commands us to be kind and good to all Men, and to do to others those Things which we are willing should be done to ourselves. This

Pre-

tor is ad bellum, & ¹ nuncio cum Annibal mox ⁴ venio cum exercitus; nihil desum nisi animus Carthaginienfis.

Triballi ¹ occurre Philippus rex Macedonia, ut ³ revertor ab Scythia. ² Nego sui ¹ do ille transitus per finis suos, ni ³ accipio pars præda. Hinc prælum ³ orior, in qui Philippus ita ¹ vulnero in femur, ut equus is ³ interficio per corpus is.

Horrendus sum ² displiceo Deus, conditor omnis res, qui possum ³ perdo anima & corpus in infernum, & ² minor is æternus supplicium, qui ¹ recuso ² pareo lex suos. ¹ Conorigitur ² placeo ille, ut ³ effugio ille horrendus supplicium.

Plebs ita deceptus, ³ defero is summus imperium; & dum ³ irascor Senatus potentia, ³ trado sui cum conjux & liberi in servitus. Itaque tyrannus ³ comprehendo sexaginta senator, ³ compingo in vinculum, & ² minor ille mors.

Qui tantum ² placeo sui, non prosum sui, quia ² displiceo Deus creator suos, qui ² jubeo ego sum benignus & beneficus omnis, & ³ facio alius is qui volo fio ego ipse. Hic præceptum ³ complector pe-

Precept comprehends almost the whole Duty of a Christian.

Venus is said to have loved Anchises the Son of Assaracus, and to have lain with him, by whom she had Æneas. She ordered him that he should not tell it to the World. But Anchises blabbed it out amongst his Companions over a Glass of Wine; for which Jupiter flew him.

Pyrrhus in the mean Time commands his Allies to prepare for War, and commits the keeping of the Citadel of Tarentum to his Son Helenus, and his Friend Milo. Being returned into Epire, he immediately invades the Borders of Macedonia; whom Antigonus met with an Army, and being worsted, was put to flight.

King Eumenes met the Romans with Aid; and a little after a Battle was fought with Antiochus; a Roman Legion was beat in the Right Wing, and fled to the Camp; but M. Æmilius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, who had been left for the Security of it, commands his Soldiers to Arm, and threaten the Runaways.

The Christian Religion not only commands us to help our Friends, but to relieve those that are Enemies to us; for so we shall make them our Friends, and shall promote Love, Kindness, Peace, and good Will among Men; which Things please God.

At.

ne totus officium Christianus.

Venus dico amo Anchises filius Assaracus, & concumbo cum ille, ex qui procreo Æneas. Præcipio ille ne enuncio is homo. Sed Anchises eloquor inter sodalis pervinum; ob qui Jupiter interficio is.

Pyrrhus interea impetro socius paro bellum, & trado custodia arx Tarentinus filius suus Helenus & amicus Milo. Reversus in Epirus, statim invado finis Macedonia; qui Antigonus occurro cum exercitus, & victus verto in fuga.

Rex Eumenes occurro Romanus cum auxilium; & paulo post prælium committo cum Antiochus; Romanus legio pello in dexterio cornu, & fugio ad castra; sed M. Æmilius, Tribunus miles, qui relinquo ad tutela is, impero miles armis suis & minor fugiens.

Christianus Religio non tantum præcipio ego opitulor amicus, sed succurro is qui sum inimicus ego; sic enim reddo is amicus, & promoveo amor, benignitas, pax, & benevolentia inter homo, qui placeo Deus.

At.

Attalus, the Rhodians, Achæans, and Ætolians, begun to demand, that those Places should be restored to them, which Philip had taken from them ; to whom he replied, that he might be prevailed upon to obey the Romans; but that it was a Shame that the Greeks, whom his Ancestors Philip and Alexander had conquered, should prescribe Laws of Peace to him.

The coming of the Carthaginians into Sicily, recalled Dionysius the Tyrant out of Italy. Hanno the Carthaginian was General of that War ; whose Enemy Suniatus, being the most powerful of the Carthaginians, gave Notice of his coming by a Letter to Dionysius ; which Letter was intercepted, and he condemned for Treason.

Wicked Men provoke God daily, but he is very merciful, therefore he pities their Folly, and is willing to forgive them their Sins, if they repent of them, and are willing to obey those Precepts which our blessed Lord and Saviour has prescribed to us in his Gospel.

Neoptolemus, the Son of Achilles and Deidamia, begot Amphialus of Andromache, the Daughter of Ætion, but after he heard that his Bride Hermione was given to Orestes, he came to Menelaus, and demanded his Bride of him ; who took her from Orestes, and gave her to Neoptolemus.

Attalus, Rhodius, Achæus, & Ætolus, cæpi¹ postulo is locus² reddo sui qui Philippus³ eripio sui qui² respondeo sui possum³ adduco ut² pareo Romanus ; sed sum indignus Græcus, qui majores suos Philippus & Alexander³ vinco,³ dico lex pax sui.

Adventus Carthaginensis in Sicilia¹ revoco Dionysius Tyrannus ex Italia. Hanno Carthaginensis tum dux bellum ; qui inimicus Suniatus, potens Pœnus,¹ prænuncio per literæ Dionysius adventus is, qui litera³ comprehendo, & ipse¹ damno proditio.

Improbis² laceffo Deus quotidie, sed sum lemens,³ itaque² misereor is stultitia, & paratus sum¹ condono is peccatum, si poenitet is is, & volo⁴ obtempero lex qui noster beatus dominus & salvator² condo ego in evangelium.

Neoptolemus filius Achilles & Deidamia² procreo Amphialus ex Andromache, filia Ætion ; sed postquam⁴ audio sponsa suus Hermione¹ do Orestes,⁴ venio ad Menelaus, &³ peto sponsa suus ab is ; pui¹ admio is Orestes, &¹ do is Neoptolemus.

Alexander commends the Loyalty of the Persians, as well to their former Kings, as himself. He puts them in Mind of his Kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered People, but as the Companions of his Victory; and now he says, that he would trust the Guard of his Person not only to the Macedonians, but them too.

Honesty hurts no Body, but Knavery, tho' it may seem to profit a Man, is very pernicious to a Man's Credit, which all wise Men value more than Money; and very often to his Estate and Life too, which Fools value more than all Things else. It therefore concerns all Men to beware of and avoid Injustice.

All Ages will abhor the Cruelty of the Triumviri, Mark Anthony, Cæsar Octavianus, and Lepidus, who proscribed whom they pleased, and pitied none that had Estates, and disliked, as they thought, their Proceedings. He that was so savage, did not deserve the Empire of the World.

When Alexander returned from the East, the Ambassadors of the Carthaginians, and other Cities of Africa, Spain, Sicily, Gaul, and Sardinia, waited his coming at Babylon. The Terror of his Name had so possessed the whole World, that all Nations flattered him as a King designed for them.

He

Alexander ¹ laudo fides Persa, tum in pristinus rex, tum sui. ² Admoneo is beneficium suus in is, ut nunquam, ² habeo is quasi victus, sed veluti socius victoria; & nunc aio, sui ³ credo custodia corpus suus, non tantum Macedo, sed is etiam.

Probitas ² noceo nemo; sed improbitas, etsi ² videor profum homo, sum perniciosus existimatio homo, qui omnis sapiens ¹ æstimo plus quam pecunia; & sapissimæ res & vita etiam, qui stultus ³ facio plus quam alius omnis. Refert igitur omnis ² caveo & ¹ vito injustitia.

Omnis sæculum ¹ detestor crudelitas Triumviri, Marcus Antonius, Cæsar Octavianus, & Lepidus, qui ³ proscribo qui ² placeo ille, & ² misereor nullus qui ² habeo opes, & ¹ improbo ut ³ credo factum suus. Qui sum tam inhumanus, haud ² mereor imperium terrarum orbis.

Cum Alexander ³ revertor ab Oriens, legatus Carthaginienfis & reliquæ civitas Africa, Hispania, Sicilia, Gallia, & Sardinia ⁴ opperior adventus is apud Babylon. Terror is nomen adeo ³ invado totus orbis, ut cunctus gens ¹ adulator is velut rex destinatur sui.

Qui

He that resisteth his own evil Inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater Praise than the General who vanquishes mighty Armies, and takes the strongest Cities, and serves his Passions, which he cannot govern.

Remember the Counsel which I gave thee; it will profit thee very much, if thou dost not forget it. Obey the Laws of Almighty God, obey the King, and all other subordinate Magistrates, in all Things that are lawful. Resist the Beginnings of Anger, and yield not to the Allurements of Pleasure.

The Parthians were formerly the most obscure among the People of the East. When the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Medes to the Persians, they were a Prey to the Conquerors. Finally, they were subject to the Macedonians, that it may seem strange to any one, that they are arrived to so flourishing a Condition, that they now command those Nations which they formerly were in Subjection to.

God commanded Abraham, the Father of the Faithful, to sacrifice his only Son Isaac. He obeyed the divine Precept without Delay, and was ready to restore the promised Seed to him that gave it. But the Angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his Child, and told him, that his Compliance was very acceptable to God.

Go,

Qui ¹repugno suus malus affectus, ⁴obedio Deus, ²mereor major laus quam dux qui ³fundo maximus copia, ²expugno munitus urbs, sed ⁴servio cupiditas, qui non possum ¹moderor.

Memini consilium qui ¹do tu, prosum tu plurimum, si non ³obliviscor is. ⁴Obedio lex omnipotens Deus, ⁴obedio rex ²omnis alius inferior magistratus, in omnis qui sum licitus. ¹Repugno principium ira, ²ne ³cedo blanditiæ voluptas.

Parthus sum olim obscurus inter populus Oriens. Cum imperium Asia ²transfero a Medus ad Persa, sum præda victor. Postrema ⁴servio Macedo; ut ²videor mirus quivis, is provectus sum ad tantum felicitas, ut nunc ²impero is gens, qui olim ⁴servio.

Deus ¹impero Abrabamus, pater fidelis, ¹immolo unicus suus filius Isaacus. ²Pareo divinus præceptum sine mora, ²sum paratus ⁴reddo promissus soboles is qui ¹do. Sed angelus Dominus ²ju-beo is ¹parco puer, ²et ³dico is obsequium sum gratus Deus.

Ab eo,

Go, says Romulus to Julius Proculus, tell the Romans, that the Gods will have it so, that my Rome be the Head of the World. Wherefore let them mind military Affairs. Let them know and deliver it so to Posterity, that no human Power shall be able to resist the Roman Arms.

God is angry with the Wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful Torments; not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their Sins, and be happy forever in Heaven. Do not they therefore deserve the Punishment of eternal Death, who value eternal Life and Happiness at nothing?

It was no hard Thing for Leonidas to persuade his Men who were resolved to die. Wherefore they immediately take Arms, and six hundred Men break into a Camp of five hundred thousand, and seek for the King's Pavilion, which they could not find. They wandered victorious through the Camp, and at last died among Heaps of the slain Enemies.

The Anger of the Almighty God ought to be terrible to all Men, no less to the highest and haughtiest of the Lords of the Earth, than the meanest of Mortals. He can, if he pleases, disjoint all the Parts of this beautiful Structure of the World, and reduce them into one confused Mass, like that out of which they were originally formed.

Lau-

⁴ *Abeo, inquam Romulus Julius Proculus, nuncio Romanus Cælestis volo, ut meus Roma sum caput terrarum orbis. Proinde colo res militaris. Scio & trado posteris, nullus opes humanus possum resisto Romanus arma.*

Deus irascor impiis, & minor ille dirus supplicium; non quod odi sed ut pœnitet is peccatum, & sum felix in æternum in cælum. Nonne igitur mereor pœna æternus mors, qui æstimo æternus vita & fœlicitas nihilum?

Non sum difficilis Leonidas persuadeo suis miles qui decerno morior. Quare statim capio arma, & sexcenti viri irrumpo castra quingenti mille, & peto rex prætorium, qui non possum invenio. Vagor victor per castra, & tandem occido inter acervus fractus hostis.

Ira Deus debet sum terribilis omnis, non minus summus & superbus dominus terrarum orbis quam infimus. Possum placeo is, divello omnis pars hic pulcher ædificium mundus, & redigo in unus moles indigestus, similis is ex qui primum formo.

Lau-

Laudice, out of the Number of six Sons which she had by King Ariarathes, killed five. One little Child was delivered from the Cruelty of his Mother, who after the Death of Laudice (for the People killed her for her Cruelty) enjoyed the Kingdom.

¶ After the Ætoli had dismissed the Embassy of the Romans, they lay waste the Borders of Epire and Acarnania. Olympias had now delivered the Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy had succeeded in Place of his Brother deceased. He went to meet the Enemy, but being taken with Illness in his March, died.

When these Things were told Asellus in the Camp, staying only till he had obtained Leave of the Consul to fight an Enemy that challenged him, he immediately took up Arms, and going upon Horseback before the Enemy's advanced Guards, he called Taureas by Name, and bid him fight where he would.

At Croton there were great Animosities betwixt the Nobility and the Commons. For the same Distemper had over-run all the Cities of Italy, that the common People dissented from the Nobility; the Senate favoured the Romans, and the Commons the Carthaginians. A Deserter carried the News of this Disagreement to the Brutii.

When Aristomachus could not work upon them by advising them

Laudice ex numerus sex filius qui suscipio ex rex Ariarathes, 1 neco quinque. Unus parvulus eripio crudelitas mater, qui post mors Laudice (nam populus 3 extinguo is propter crudelitas) 4 potior regnum.

Postquam Ætolus 2 dimitto legatio Romanus, 1 depopulo finis Epirus & Acarnania. Olympias jam 3 trado regnum filius suus, & Ptolemaus 3 succedo in locus frater suus defunctus 3 Procedo obvius hostis, sed correptus infirmitas in iter 3 decedo.

Cum hic nuncio Asellus in castra, moratus modo ut impetro ab Consul venia pugno in hostis provocans, e templo 3 capio arma, & proventus equus ante hostis statio, compello Taureas nomen, & 2 jubeo 3 congregior ubi volo.

Croton magnus sum certamen inter princeps & plebs. Nam idem morbus 3 invado omnis civitas Italia, ut plebs 4 dissentio ab optimates; Senatus faueo Romanus, & plebs Pænus. Perfuga nuncio hic dissentio Brutii.

Quando Aristomachus non satis 2 valeo 2 suadeo ad-

them to surrender, nor found any Opportunity of betraying the Citadel, as he had betrayed the Town, he deserted to Hanno. The Locrenian Ambassadors having entred the Citadel a little after, persuade them to suffer themselves to be removed to Locri.

They declare that they had been sent by Annibal to Hieronymus as a Friend and Ally; had obeyed his Orders as their General had commanded them; that they were desirous to return to Annibal again; but since the Way was not safe, the Roman Armies spreading themselves every where throughout Sicily, they desired they would give them something of a Guard, by which they might be conducted to Locri in Italy.

When these Things were told Marcellus, he sent Ambassadors immediately to Syracuse, to complain of the Violation of the Treaty. They said that there would never be wanting an Occasion of War, unless Hippocrates and Epicydes, were banished, not only from Syracuse, but far from Sicily. Upon this Epicydes persuades the Leontini to revolt from the Syracusans.

They thinking it not so safe at first Appearance, as the only Counsel, all Hopes being cut off on all Sides, to deliver themselves to the Soldiers acquainted with them for the most Part; and then, incensed by the Report of the Slaughter of their Fellow-Soldiers, went out to meet the Army.

ad deditio, nec ⁴ invenio locus ³ prodo arx, sicuti ³ prodo urbs, ¹ transfugio ad Hanno. Locrensis legatus ¹ intro arx brevi post, ² persuadeo is ut, ³ patior sui ³ traduco Locri.

³ Prædico sui ³ mitto Annibal Hieronymus ut amicus & socius; ² pareo is imperium, uti imperator ¹ impero sui, volo ² redeo Annibal; cæterum quum iter non sum tutus, Romanus arma ¹ vagor passim per totus Sicilia, ³ peto uti ¹ do sui aliquis præsidium, qui ³ perduco Locri in Italia.

Quum hic ¹ nuncio Marcellus, ³ mitto legatus ¹ extemplo Syracusæ, qui ¹ ex postulo de violatio fœdus. ³ Dico nunquam desum causa bellum, nisi Hippocrates atque Epicydes ¹ ablego, non modo ab Syracusæ, sed procul à Sicilia. Deinde Epicydes ¹ persuadeo Leontini ³ deficio à Syracusanus.

Ille ratus non tam tutus primus species, quam unus consilium, spes undique abscissus, ut ³ permitto sui miles assuetus sui magnus ex pars; & tum accensus fama cedes ³ commilito, ³ procedo obviam agmen.

C H A P. XVII.

† Several Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern a Dative.

Dativum postulant Verba composita, &c.

A Good Name excels Riches.

It is the Part of a wise Man to prefer Virtue before Pleasure.

Mercury presides over Gain and Eloquence.

It is the Part of a brave Man to prefer his Country before his Life.

Prefer Virtue before Riches, Friendship before Money, and profitable Things to pleasant.

Take Care thou do not rashly assent to Things unknown.

Stick to Justice and Honesty.

Fame delights to add false Things to true.

A wise Man accommodates himself to Nature.

They ride up by degrees to the Enemies Gates.

Consider that a Robber and an Enemy may put a Sword to your Throat.

Do not thwart your Betters.

A Sword is ill trusted to an angry Man.

E Xistimatio bonus ¹ præsto divitiæ.

Sum sapiens ³ præpono virtus voluptas.

Mercurius ² præsidet lucrum & eloquentia.

Sum vir fortis præfero patria vita.

¹ Præfero virtus divitiæ, amicitia pecunia, & utilis jucundus.

² Caveo ne temerè, ⁴ assentior incognitus.

³ Adhæresco justitia & honestas.

Fama ² gaudeo ³ addo falsus verus.

Sapiens ¹ accommodo sui natura.

¹ Adequito sensim hostis porta.

¹ Cogito latro & hostis possum ² admoveo gladius jugulum tuus.

Nolo ¹ adversor melior.

Ferrum male ³ committo iratus.

A wife

Sapi.

† Transitive Verbs that have this Government, are followed by two casual Words, one of which has some English Preposition, as to, for, before, over, upon, or the like, before it, and is to be the Dative, the other the Accusative.

A wise Man does his Endeavour, that his Works may agree with his Words.

Men struggle with great and many Inconveniencies.

They begun by little and little to withdraw themselves from the Fight.

The Enemy came up to the Camp.

Do not sink under thy Burden.

A good Magistrate prefers the publick Good to his own.

Virtue excels all Things.

One Day well spent is to be preferred before a sinning Immortality.

We ought to prefer the Advantage of a Friend before our own.

Children commonly postpone all Things to play.

Narbonensis Gallia is to be put after none of the Provinces.

Youth creeps upon Childhood, old Age upon Youth.

It is not the Part of a gallant Man to expose himself to Danger without Cause.

They rode before the Enemy's Lines.

Macedonia fell to Antipater.

So great a Burden was put upon the common People.

It is a wicked Thing to make War upon one's own Country.

He

Sapiens ¹ *do opera ut opus* ¹ *concordo verbum.*

Homo ¹ *conflictor mag. nus* ² *multus incommodum.*

Cæpi paulatim ³ *subtraho sui pugna.*

Hofis ³ *succedocastra.*

Ne ³ *succumbo onus.*

Bonus magistratus ³ *antepono communis utilitas suus.*

Virtus ¹ *antisto omnes*

Unus dies bene actus sum anteponendus peccans immortalitas.

² *Debeo* ³ *antepono commodum amicus noster.*

Puer ferè ³ *postpono omnis luxus.*

Narbonensis Gallia sum postponendus nullus provincia.

Adolescentia ³ *obrepro pueritia, senectus adolescentia.*

Non sum magnanimus vir ³ *offero sui periculum sine causa.*

¹ *Obequito hostis munimentum.*

Macedonia ⁴ *obvenio Antipater.*

Tantus onus ³ *impono plebs.*

Sum nefarius ³ *infero bellum patria.*

³ *In.*

He struck a Terror into the Enemy.

³ *Incutio terror hostis:*

The covetous Man gapes after Riches.

Avarus¹ inbio divitiæ

Mix sometimes Diversion with thy Studies.

³ *Interpono interdum gaudium studium tuus.*

I was present at their Feasts.

Inter sum ipse convivium

They poured themselves in upon Italy,

³ *Superfundo se Italia.*

He came upon the Enemy un-
aware.

⁴ *Supervenio hostis In-
opinans.*

When Alexander went to the Persian War, he slew all his Step-Mother's Relations, whom Philip had raised to any high Post of Honour, and had set over the Cities and Districts of Macedonia; neither did he spare his own Relations that seemed fit for the Kingdom; that no Occasion of Sedition might remain in Macedonia whilst he was away.

*Cum Alexander³ profi-
ciscor ad Persicus bellum,
³ interficio omnis noverca,
cognatus, qui Philippus³
provo in excelsior locus
dignitas, &³ præficio urbs
&³ provincia Macedonia;
nec³ parco suos cognatus
qui² videor aptus reg-
num; ne qui materia se-
ditio² remaneo in Mace-
donia dum absum.*

Alexander divided all his Patrimony which he had in Macedonia and Europe among his Friends, saying, that Asia was sufficient for him. Before any Ship departed from the Shore, he offers Sacrifice, and implores the Help of the Gods in that War, in which he had been chosen the Avenger of Greece.

*Alexander³ divido om-
nis patrimonium suus qui²
² habeo in Macedonia &
Europa amicus, dicens,
Asia³ sufficio sui. Prius-
quam ullus navis³ abse-
do ab littus, ³ facio res
divinus, &³ imploro opis
Deus in is bellum, in qui³
³ eligo ultor Græcia.*

King Darius's Mother, who till that Day had not been weary of her Life, when she heard of the Death of Alexander, laid violent Hands upon herself; not that she preferred an Enemy before a Son, but because she had experienced the Duty of a Son, in him whom she had feared as an Enemy.

*Rex Darius mater, qui
in is dies non tædet vita,
cum⁴ audio mors Alex-
ander, ³ infero manus sui
ipse; non quod³ præfero
hostis filius, sed quod⁴
experior pietas filius in is
qui² timeo ut hostis.*

Alex-

Alex-

Alexander took this Fact of Lyfimachus so ill, that he ordered him to be exposed to a very fierce Lyon. But as the Lyon, at the sight of him, made at him, Lyfimachus thrust his Hand, wrapped in his Gown, into the Lyon's Mouth, got hold of his Tongue, and killed him.

Elissa put the King's Servants, with all her Wealth, on board, and being launched out into the Main, makes them throw Bags full of Sand into the Sea, pretending it to be Acerbas's Wealth, and tells them, that she had long since wished for Death. but that cruel Torments and dreadful Punishments hung over them who had withdrawn Acerbas's wealth from the Tyrant's Avarice.

Turnus, King of the Rutuli, to whom Lavinia, Latinus's Daughter, had been contracted before Æneas's coming into Italy, taking it ill that a Foreigner was preferred before him, made War upon Æneas and Latinus. The Rutuli were conquered, but the Aborigines and Trojans lost their Prince Latinus.

Because some publick Rights were performed by the Kings themselves, that there might be no want of Kings any where, they constitute a Priest, who was called Rex, but subjected that Office to the High Priest; lest Honour added to the Name, should prejudice their Liberty, of which they had a very great Care.

Alexander ³ *fero* hic *factum* Lyfimachus add³ *agrè*, ut ² *jubeo* is ³ *obijcio* *ferox leo*. Sed cum leo ad *conspēctus* is ³ *facio* *impetus*, Lyfimachus ³ *immergo* *manus*, *involutus* *amiculus*, os Leo, ³ *arripio* *lingua*, & ² *ex animo* is.

Elissa ³ *impono* *rex* *minister*, cum *omnis* *opes*, *navis*, & *provehitur*, in *altum*, ³ *compello* ³ *dejicio* *saccus* *plenus* *arena* in *mare*, *simulans* *sum* *opes* *Acerbas*, & ³ *dico* *ille* *sui* *olim* ³ *opto* *mors*, sed *acerbus* *cruciatu* & *dirus* *supplicium* ² *imminet* *ille* *qui* ³ *subtrahō* *Acerbas* *opes* *Tyrannus* *avaritia*.

Turnus, rex *Rutulorum*, *qui* *Lavinia*, *Latinus* *filia*, *passus* *sum* *ante* *Æneæ* *adventus* in *Italia*, *agitur* ³ *patior* *advena* ³ *præsum* *sui*, *infero* *bellum* *Æneæ* & *Latinus*. *Rutulorum* *vinco*, sed *Aborigines* & *Trojanus* ³ *amitto* *dux* *sum* *Latinus*.

Quia *quidam* *publicæ* *sacrum* ³ *faciō* *per* *ritum* *ipse*, *necubi* *sum* *desiderium* *rex*, ³ *creo* *sacrificatus*, *qui* ³ *voco*, *Rex*, *sed* ³ *subijcio* *is* *sacerdotum* *Pontifex*; *ne* *honor* *additus* *nomen*, ³ *officio* *libertas*, *qui* *sum* *primus* *cure*

The Cruelty of his Mother affrighted Alexander King of Egypt so much, that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe Life before a Kingdom. But Cleopatra fearing least Cyzicenus should assist her eldest Son Ptolemy, sent Aid to Grypus, and gave Selene in Marriage to the Enemy of her former Husband.

When Eumenes understood these Things, he called his Soldiers together, and first he gives them Thanks, that none was found who preferred the Hopes of a bloody Reward to the Obligation of his Oath; then he cunningly subjoins, that he had forged those Letters, that he might try their Affections.

A great many other famous Things were recorded of Queen Semiramis. For not being content to defend the Bounds of her Kingdom, she added Æthiopia to her Empire, and made War upon India, whither no Body ever came besides her and Alexander the Great.

Cæsar said to the Helvetian Ambassadors, that though those Things were so, yet if they would give him Pledges, that he might see that they would do those Things which they promised, and would satisfy the Ædui for the Injuries they had done them and their Allies, and the Allobroges likewise, that he would make Peace with them.

Cam-

*Crudelitas mater suus
terreo Alexander rex
Egyptus adeo, ut³ relinquo
is, anteponens securus &
tutus vita regnum. Sed
Cleopatra, timens ne Cy-
zicenus¹ auxiliior major
filius Ptolemæus, ³ mitto
auxilium Grypus, & ¹ do
Selene in matrimonium
hostis prior maritus.*

*Cum Eumenes³ cognos-
co hic, ¹ convoco miles &
primó³ ago is gratia;
quod nemo⁴ invenio qui
³ antepono spes cruentus
præmium fides sacramen-
tum; tum callidé² sub-
necto sui³ confingo hic
epistola, ut⁴ experior a-
nimus suus.*

*Multus alius præclarus
³ prodo regina Semiramis:
Siquidem non contentus²
tueor terminus regnum, ³
adjicio Æthiopia imperi-
um, & bellum³ profero
in India, quo præter ille
& Alexander Magnus ne-
mo² intro.*

*Cæsar³ dico Helvetius
legatus, quum is ita sum,
tamen si¹ do obses sui, uti
³ intelligo is¹ facio is qui
² polliceor, & ³ satisfacio
Ædus de injuria qui
³ infero ipse sociusq; &
Allobroges item, sui³ facio
pax cum is.*

Cam?

Cambyſes ſucceeded Cyrus. He added Egypt to the Empire of his Father. But being offended at the Superſtition of the Egyptians, he ordered the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods, to be pulled down. Afterwards he added Parricide to his Sacrilege; for it was hard for him to ſpare his Relations, who had not ſpared the Gods.

When he died, he left the Guardianship of his Sons to a Slave of approved Fidelity; and ſo great was the reſpect for his Memory amongſt all People, that they choſe rather to obey a Slave, than forſake the King's Sons; and the great Men of the Kingdom, forgetting their Honour, ſuffered the Government to be managed by a Slave.

When Africanus had received his Son from Antiochus, whom he had taken paſſing over into Aſia in a ſmall Ship, he ſaid, That private Favours were to be ſeperated from publick Concerns; that the Duty of a Father was one thing, and the Rights of his Country another, which ſhould be preferred, not only before Children, but even Life itſelf; that he therefore received his Preſent thankfully, and would answer the King's Bounty in other Things.

¶ When he was come almoſt up to the Walls, no Motion being made at the Sight of the Vanguard, as he ſuppoſed there would, he pitched his Camp a thouſand Paces from the Walls of

Cambyſes ¹ *succedo* *Cyrus*. ³ *Adicio* *Aegyptus* *imperium* *pater*. *Sed iratus* *superstitio* *Aegyptius*, ² *jubeo* *aedes* *Apis* *caterq;* *Deus* ³ *diruo*. *Postea* ³ *addo* *parricidium* *sacrilegium*; *nam sum difficilis* *is* ³ *parco* *suus* *cognatus*, *qui non* ³ *parco* *Deus*.

Cum ³ *decedo*, ³ *relinquo* *tutela* *filius* *servus* *ſpectatus* *fides*; *Et tantum* *amor* *memoria* *is* *apud* *omnis*, *ut* *malo* ² *pareo* *servus*, *quam* ³ *deſero* *rex* *filius*; *Et princeps* *civitas*, *oblitus* *dignitas* *ſum*, *pator* *regnum* ¹ *adminiſtro* *per* *ſervas*.

Cum *Africanus* ³ *accipio* *filius* *ab* *Antiochus*, *qui* ³ *capio* *trajiciens* *in* *Aſia* *in* *parvus* *navigium*, ³ *dico*, *Privatus* *beneficium* *ſum* *ſecernendus* *à* *res* *publicus*; *officium* *pater* *ſum* *alius*; *Et* *jus* *patria* *alius*, *qui* ³ *præpono* *non* *tantum* *liberi*, *verum* *etiam* *vita* *ipſe*; *ſui* *proinde* ³ *accipio* *gratus* *munus*, *Et* ² *reſpondeo* *magnificentia* *rex* *in* *alius* *res*.

Quum *propemodum* ³ *accedi* *murus*, *nullus* *motus* ³ *facio* *ad* *conſpectus* *primus* *agmen*, *ut* ² *reor*, ¹ *loco* *castra* *mille* *paſſus* *ab* *urbs* *murus*. *Sed* *triduum* *antequam*

of the City. But three Days before Annibal came to Tarentum, M. Valerius, the Proprætor, who commanded the Fleet at Brundisium, had sent M. Livius to Tarentum; who being very intent both Day and Night, gave neither the Enemy nor the wavering Allies any Opportunity of attempting any Thing.

The Roman Ambassador said, that he did not bring War, but Aid and Assistance to the Syracusans, and those who being escaped out of the middle of the Slaughter, had fled to them; and those who being oppressed with Fear, did undergo a Slavery worse not only than Banishment, but even Death itself; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous Murder of their Allies to be unrevenged.

The same Summer the War begun with Philip, which had been already suspected. Ambassadors came from Oricum to M. Valerius the Prætor, who commanded the Fleet, telling him, that Philip had first attempted Apollonia, having advanced up the River with an hundred and twenty Biremes, and after that brought his Army up to Oricum in the Night.

When the Ambassadors had told these Things to the Prætor, they begged he would help them, and drive away an undoubted Enemy to the Romans, by Land, or with his Sea-Forces;

tequam Annibal³ accedo Tarentum, M. Valerius, Proprætor, qui præsum classis ad Brundisium, mitto M. Livius Tarentum; qui plurimum intentus dies ac nox, ne² præbeo hostis nec dubius socius quicquam locus¹ tento.

Romanus legatus³ dico sui non³ afferro bellum, sed opis auxiliumque Syracusanus, Et is qui elapsus ex mediis cædes³ perfugio sui; Et is qui metus oppressus³ patior servitus fœdus non solum exilium, sed etiam mors; nec Romanus³ patior nefandus cædes socius inultus.

Idem æstas bellum² moveor cum Philippus, qui jam ante suspectus sum. Legatus⁴ venio Oricum M. Valerius Prætor, presidens classis, nuncians Philippus primum¹ tento Apollonia, subvectus adversus flumen cum centum viginti Biremes, Et deinde² admoveo exercitus Oricum nox.

Quum legatus hic¹ nuncio Prætor, ¹ oro uti sui opis³ fero, Et² arceo haud dubius hostis Romanus, terra aut maritimus vires; quum³ peto ob nullus

Forces; since they were attack'd *nullus alius causa, nisi*
for no other Reason, but because *quod* ² *immineo Italia.*
they were near to Italy.

C H A P. XVIII.

To is made by *ad*, after *Verbs* signifying or implying Motion; of which latter Sort are allure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce, encourage, entice, exhort, incite, invite, provoke, stir up, tend, &c.

Hic vero attinet, &c.

IT belongs to Parents and Masters to exhort Children to Virtue.

Cæsar provoked the Enemy to Battle.

The Wicked endeavour to allure others to Wickedness.

Temperance avails much to the Health of the Body.

It is the Part of a prudent Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of Learning and Virtue.

It conduces much to the Good of the Commonwealth to favour learned Men.

It is a wicked Thing to encourage others to Wickedness.

He called the Enemy to him.

He enticed the Maid to Dishonesty.

He exhorted them to Patience.

The Love of Honour incites Men to noble Actions.

The Day after he invited the People to a Feast.

ATtineo *ad* ¹ *parents* & *præceptor* ¹ *hortor puer ad Virtus.*

Cæsar ¹ *provoco hostis ad pugna.*

Improbis ¹ *conor* ³ *allicio alius ad nequitia.*

Temperantia ² *valet multum ad salus corpus.*

Sum prudens puer ³ *adjungo animus ad studium literæ & virtus.*

³ *Conduco multum ad bonum respublica* ² *favero vir doctus.*

Sum nefarius ¹ *hortor alius ad scelus.*

¹ *Voco hostis ad sui.*

³ *Pellicio virgo ad stuprum.*

¹ *Hortor is ad patientia.*

¹ *Amor laus* ¹ *incito vir ad præclarus facinus.*

Postridie ¹ *invito* ³ *populus ad epulæ.*

Ill Language stirs Men up to Anger.

It tend to the Good of the Publick that Rogues be punished.

When Gallimander was brought to the King, not only Pardon, but a Reward of his Fidelity was given him; but he chides Demetrius sorely, and sends him back to his Wife into Hyrcania, and orders him to be kept more strictly. A little after, he attempted to make his Escape again; but was fetch'd back, and brought to the King, who was angry with him, and ordered him to be removed out of his Sight.

Whilst all were amazed at the Cruel Tyranny of Aristotimus, Hellenicus, who had no Children, and was now old, gathers together his Friends, and exhorts them to the Delivery of their Country. They conspire together against the Tyrant's Life, and so Aristotimus is taken off.

Darius ready to die, said that he thanked Alexander for his Kindness and Generosity to his Relations; that he prayed the Gods that they would give him the Empire of the whole World; and as to what belonged to the Revenge of his Death, that it was not his only but the common Cause of all Kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for Alexander to neglect.

The Captain General of the Gauls congratulated them, because

Convitium instigo homo ad ira.

¹ Specto ad utilitas respublica ut improbus ⁴ punio.

Cum Gallimander ³ perduco ad rex, non tantum venia, sed etiam præmii-um fides ¹ do is; sed ¹ castigo Demetrius gravi-ter, & ³ remitto conjux in Hyrcania, & ² jubeo is ¹ observo arctius. Paulo post ¹ tento denuo fuga; sed ³ retraho & ³ perduco ad rex, qui ³ irascor is, & ² jubeo is ² summoveo è conspectus.

Cum omnis ² stupeo ad sævus dominatio Aristotimus, Hellenicus, qui nullus liberi sum, jam senex ² contraho amicus suus, & ¹ hortor ad vindicta patria. ¹ Conjuro in caput tyrannus, & Aristotimus ³ opprimo.

Darius moribundus ³ dico, sui ³ ago gratia Alexander pro humanitas & liberalitas is in suus; sui ³ precor Deus uti ¹ do is imperium totus terrarum orbis; & quod ² pertineo ad ultio mors suus, non sum suus tantum, sed communis causa omnis rex, qui sum indecorus & periculosus Alexander ³ negligo.

Dux Gallus ¹ gratulor is, quod ³ animadverto is
D n.r

cause he perceived they belonged to the Care of the immortal Gods; he presented a Golden Chain to the Goddess, and made an Alliance with them for ever.

After this, Alexander invites his Friends to a Feast, where when mention was made of the Things which Philip his Father had done, he began to prefer himself before his Father, and to extol the Greatness of his own Exploits to Heaven, whilst the greater part of the Guests said as he said.

Cyrus takes Sybaris, and returns to Persepolis, where he called the People together, and orders them all to be ready with Hatchets, and cut down the Wood which hung over the Highway; which when they had readily done, he invites them all to a Feast the Day after.

It is a commendable Thing for a Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of good Letters; they will be always useful to him; they will procure him the Favour and Love of good Men, which those that are wise value more than Riches and Pleasures.

The Appollonians send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and receive him into their Town. The Bullidenses, Amantiani, and other neighbouring Cities follow them, send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and promise him that they will do whatsoever he commanded; which when Pompey heard

pertineo ad cura Deus immortalis; ' dono torquis aureus Dea, & ' jungo amicitia cum is in perpetuum.

Post hic Alexander ' amico amicus ad convivium ubi cum mentio ' orior res qui Philippus Pater is ' gero, cæpi præfero sui pater & ' extollo magnitudo res suus cælum tenus, dum major pars conviva ' assentor.

Cyrus ' assumo Sybaris, & ' regredior Persepolis, ubi ' convoco populus, & ' jubeo omnis præsto sum cum securis, & ' excido sylva qui ' immineo via; qui cum strenuo ' facio, invito omnis ad epula postridie.

Laudabilis sum puer ' adjungo animus ad studium bonus litera; semper utilis ille concilio ille favor & amor bonus, qui qui ' sapio ' æstimo plus quam divitiis & voluptas.

Appolloniatas ' mitto legatus ad Cæsar, & ' recipio is in oppidum. Bullidensis, Amantiani, & alius finitimus civitas ' sequor is, ' mitto legatus ad Cæsar, & ' polliceor sui ' facio qui imperator qui cum Pompeius ' as-

heard, he was wonderfully surprised. *odio magnopere¹ perturbo.*

Darius also, King of the Persians, mindful of his Father and Grandfather's Hatred against the City of Athens, made a League with the Lacedæmonians, by Tis-saernes, the Governor of Lydia, promising them all the Charge of the War; for he was afraid, lest after the Lacedæmonians had conquered the Athenians, they should transfer their Arms to him.

After the Dictator had put the Enemy to flight, and taken their Camp, he gave the Plunder to the Soldiers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it. Afterwards pursuing the flying Enemy, he laid waste all the Country of the Volsci, and forced them to a Submission.

God invites Sinners to Repen-tance. He offers them eternal Happiness in Heaven; but they despise his Mercy, and hearken to the Devil, who endeavours to tempt them to Wickedness. They repent of their Sins when 'tis too late, and their Repen-tance can do them no Kindness, that is, when they suffer the Punishment due to their Folly.

When the Athenian Amba-sadors came to Alcibiades, he promised them the King's Friend-ship, if the Government should be transferred from the Peo-ple to the Senate. The Athe-nians, because the Danger of the War hung over them, had

Darius etiam, rex Per-sa, memor paternus & avitus odium in urbs A-thenæ,³ facio societas cum Lacedæmonius, per Tissa-ferus præfectus Lydia, pollicitus is omnes sumptus bellum; nam² timeo ne postquam Lacedæmonius³ vinco Atheniensis,¹ trans-fero arma ad sui.

Postquam Dictator¹ do hostis in fuga, &³ capio castra,¹ do præda miles; qui sum is gratus is, quia non¹ spero. Deinde perse-cutus hostis fugiens. De-populor omnis ager Volsci, &³ subigo is ad deditio.

Deus¹ invito peccator ad pœnitentia.³ Offero ille æternus felicitas in Cælum; sed³ contemno¹ is misericordia, &² pareo diabolus, qui¹ conor³ pellicio is ad scelus. Pœ-nitet is peccatum quando sum serò & pœnitentia suus non possum prosum is, is sum, cum¹ do pœna debitus stultitia suus.

Cum Atheniensis lega-tus⁴ venio ab Alcibiades,² polliceor is amicitia rex, si respublica translatus forem à populus ad sena-tus. Atheniensis, quod pe-riculum bellum² immi-neo is, sum major cura sa-lus

a greater Care of their Preservation than Honour; and therefore the Government is transferred to the Senate.

The critick Art comprises three Things; first, Rules and Precepts belonging to the Order, according to which we ought to read the Ancients; secondly, Canons concerning the Interpretation of Words and Expressions; thirdly, Precepts concerning the Judgment that ought to be made of old Authors.

After Alexander, Arrybas's Step-son, and Brother of Olympias, was come to the Age of Twenty Years, Philip, King of Macedonia, took the Kingdom of Epire from Arrybas, and gave it to the Youth; being wicked in both; for he neither observed the Laws of Affinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a Debauchee, before he made him a King.

¶ The Aruspices having declared, that the Prodigy belonged to the General, and that he must beware of underhand Friends and Designs; yet the Fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any Foresight; for he was betrayed to the Carthaginians by the Perfidiousness of a Lucanian.

Flavius, a Lucanian, was Head of that Part of the Lucani which sided with the Romans, when the other had revolted to Annibal, and had now been created Prætor to them. He

having

lus quam dignitas; itaque imperium¹ transfero ad senatus.

Criticus ars³ complector tres; primò, monitum & præceptum pertinens ad ordo secundum qui² debet³ legi vetus; secundo, canon de interpretatio verbum & locutio; tertio, præceptum de iudicium qui² debeo fero de liber vetus auctor.

Postquam Alexander, privignus Arrybas & frater Olympias, ⁴ peruenit ad ætas viginti, annus, Philippus, rex Macedonia, ³ eripio regnum Epirus Arrybas, & ¹ do puer; scelestus in uterque; nam nec¹ seruo jus cognatio in is qui³ adimo regnum, & ³ facio is qui¹ do impudicus, antequam³ facio rex.

Aruspex² præmoneo ad is² pertineo prodigium, & ab occultis² carveo homo consultumque; nullus tamen providentia fatum qui ille² immineo¹ moveo possum; nam Lucanus perfidia Pænus³ prodo.

Flavius, Lucanus, caput sum iste pars Lucanus qui, quum pars ad Annibal³ deficio, cum Romanus¹ fero, & idem ille¹ creoo Prætor. Is¹ multo

having changed his Mind all on a sudden, endeavoured to ingratiate himself with the Carthaginians, was not satisfied to draw in the Lucani to a Revolt, unless he ratified the Treaty with the Enemy with the Head and Blood of a General.

The Castulonenses having been Allies of the Romans in their Prosperity, after the Scipios, with their Armies, were cut off, had revolted to the Carthaginians. The Illurgitani, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that Overthrow, had added Villany to their Revolt.

Ambassadors were sent with these Instructions into Africa, and had each of them a Quinqueremis assigned them. The Letter of Q. Minucius the Prætor, who had the Province of the Brutii, was read then in the Senate, that the Money had been taken privately in the Night out of the Treasures of Proserpine at Locri, and that it was not known who was concerned in the Roguery.

repentē voluntas ; locus gratia apud Pænus quærens, non satis² habeo³ traho ad defectio Lucanus, nisi imperator caput ac sanguis fœdus cum hostis⁴ sancio,

Castulonensis socius populus Romanus prosperæ res sum, post cæsus exercitus Scipio³ deficio ad Pænus. Illurgitani, ³ prodo qui ex ille clades ad is³ perfugio³ interficio que, scelus etiam defectio³ addo.

Legatus¹ mitto cum mandatum in Africa, Quinqueremis datus singuli. Literæ deinde³ recito in Senatus Q. Minucius Prætor, qui Brutii provincia sum, pecunia clâm sublatus nox ex Proserpina thesaurus Locri, nec⁴ scio ad qui pertineat facinus.

C H A P. XIX.

*The * Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect wherein, † Price ‡ Time when, and** Measure of Magnitude, are the Ablative.*

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum, &c.

Forma vel Modus rei, &c.

Quodvis Verbum admittit, &c.

Quibuslibet Verbis subjicitur, &c.

Quæ significant partem temporis, &c.

Magnitudinis mensura, &c.

Spatium loci, &c.

MEN are caught with Pleasure as Fishes are with a Hook,

The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as Prosperity.

They cut down the Wood, which hung over the Way, with their Hatchets.

HO M O ³ capio ut
luptas ut pisci
hamus.

Mos homo ³ muto ad-
versus res, perinde atque
prosper.

³ Excido sylva, qui
immineo via, securis.

Scipio's

Scipio

* The Instrument, Cause, Manner and Means, have commonly with or by before them in English, which are therefore called Signs of the Ablative Case. But with signifying Company in which Sense it either has, or may have the Word together before it, is rendered in Latin by the Preposition cum.

† But the Words tantus, quantus, plus, minor, tantundem, quantumlibet, quantumcumque, put without Substantives to signify the Price, are the Genitive.

‡ The Time how long is the Accusative commonly, but sometimes the Ablative.

** The Measure of Magnitude, is the Measure of the Length, Breadth, Thickness, Height, Depth of any Thing, or the Distance of one Thing or Place from another; and tho' frequently expressed by the Ablative Case, yet the Accusative is more common.

Scipio's Thigh was wounded with a Spear.

I give Thanks to old Age, it does not cost me much.

At the same time he ascends I descend.

Alexander run his most dear Friend Clitus through with a Spear.

A wise Man is not overcome with Grief.

All Things are overcome by Labour.

In this Bath he washed his Body, weary with Labour.

I write a Letter to you in the Month of June.

They fought Hand to Hand with their Swords.

They followed them with their Swords, and killed abundance of them.

The Helvetii excell the rest of the Gauls in Bravery.

The Helvetii are coup'd in on all Sides by the Nature of the Place.

At the same time the Consentini revolted from the Carthaginians.

Scipio was Curule Ædile that Year with M. Cornelius Cethegus.

Posthumius was a Publican who for several Years had none in the City equal to him in Knavery and Covetousness.

That Roguery was discovered to M. Atilius, the Prætor, the Year before.

We hoped we should satisfy our Country by our Blood and Wounds.

Scipio femur ¹ vulnere hasta.

¹ Ago gratia senectus, non ¹ consto ego magnum.

Idem tempus ille ³ ascendo, ego ³ descendo.

Alexander transfodio charus suus amicus Clitus hasta

Sapiens non ³ vinco mæror.

Omnis ³ vinco labor.

In hic balneum ³ abluo corpus fessus labor.

³ Scribo tu epistola mensis Junius

¹ Pugno cominus gladius.

³ Insequor is gladius ³ interficio magnus is numerus.

Helvetii ³ præcedere liquus Gallus virtus.

Helvetii ² contineo nudique natura locus.

Idem tempus Consentini ³ deficio à Pænus.

Scipio sum Curulis Ædilis is annus cum M. Cornelius Cethegus.

Posthumius sum Publicanus, qui multas annus ² habeo nemo in civitas par sui fraus & avaritia

Is fraus ¹ indico M. Atilius Prætor annus prior.

¹ Spero ego ³ satisfacio patria sanguis noster vulnusque.

Some Towers of Cumæ were not only struck with Thunder, but beat down.

There was a Supplication for one Day upon the Account of these Prodigious.

He pitched his Camp six Miles from the Enemy.

Annibal was at that Time three Days Journey from Tarentum.

Despise Pleasure; Pleasure does harm, being bought with Pain.

Life is not to be bought at every Price.

We are all worse for Liberty.

The Walls of Babylon were two hundred Foot high. and fifty broad.

That which is not necessary, is dear at a Penny.

I bought the Book which I gave you for Ten Pence.

Nothing shall cost a Father less than his Son.

They never considered how much their Pleasure cost them.

Philip followed his Son Alexander with his drawn Sword, being hardly withheld from the Murder of his Son, by the Intercession of his Friends; wherefore Alexander betook himself, with his Mother, into Epire, to his Uncle, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians; and scarcely was he reconciled to his Father, who recalled him, and with Difficulty obliged, by the Entreaties of his Relations, to return.

The

Quidam turris Cumæ non solum iætus fulmen, sed decussus.

Sum supplicatione unus dies causa hic prodigium.

³ Pono castra sex mille passus ab hostis.

Annibal is tempus absum via triduum à Tarentum.

³ Spero voluptas; voluptas emptus dolor ² noceo.

Vita non sum emendus omnis pretium.

Omnis sum deterior licentia.

Murus Babylon sum ducenti pes altus, & quinquageni latus.

Qui non opus sum, sum charus as.

³ Emo liber qui ¹ do tu deni as.

Res nullus ¹ consto pater minor quam filius.

Non unquam ² reputo quantus suus gaudium ¹ consto.

Philippus ¹ confessor filius suus Alexander stridens gladius, ægré exoratus a cædes filius precis amicus; quamobrem Alexander confereo sui mater in Epirus avunculus, & inde rex Illyrius; ægreque ¹ mitigo pater qui ¹ revoco is, vixque compulsus precis cognatus ⁴ redeo.

Primus

The first Encounter betwixt Alexander and the Forces of Darius, was in the Fields of Adraf-tia. In the Army of the Persians there were six hundred thousand Men, which being overcome, no less by the Art of Alexander, than the Valour of the Macedonians, turned their Backs; wherefore there was a great Slaughter of the Persians. There fell of the Army of Alexander, nine Foot, and an hundred and twenty Horse.

After Alexander had received the Cup, at the Feast to which Medius Thessalus invited him, he groaned in the middle of his Draught, as if stabbed with a Dart; and being carried out of the Feast, half alive, he was wracked with so much Pain that he called for his Sword to kill himself with.

The Shepherd being wearied by his Wife's Entreaties, returned into the Wood, and found a Bitch by the infant, giving her Dugs to the little one, and defending it from the wild Beasts and Birds; and being moved with Pity, with which he saw the Bitch moved, he carried it to his Cottage, whilst the same Bitch followed.

Olympias, the Mother of Alexander, confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had conceived Alexander, not by him, but by a Serpent of a huge Bigness. Finally, Philip declared openly, the latter Part of his Life, that he was none of his Son; for which Reason he divorced

Primus congressio inter Alexander & copiae Dari-us, jam in campus Adra-sfia In acies Persa sum sexcenti mille homo, qui superatus non minus ars Alexander, quam virtus Macedo, ³verto tergum; itaque magnus cæde Persa sum. ³Cado de exercitus Alexander, novem pedes & centum viginti eques.

Postquam Alexander ³accipio poculum in convi-vium qui Medius Thessa-lus ¹voco is, ³ingemisco in medius, potio, veluti confixus telum; elatusque è convivium semianimis, ¹crucio tantus dolor, ut ³poscò ferrum qui ³interfi-cio sui.

Pastor fatigatus precis uxor, ¹revertor in sylva, & ⁴invenio canis scæmi-na juxta infans, præbens uber parvulus, & defen-dens à fera alesque; & motus miseracordia qui ²video canis motus, defero ad stabulum, dum idem canis ³prosequor.

Olympias, mater Alex-ander, confiteor maritus suus Philippus sui ³con-cipio Alexander non ex ille, sed ex serpens ingens magnitudo. Denique Phi-lippus ¹prædico palam, ultimus tempus vita suus; ille non sum filius suus; qui

forced Olympias as guilty of Adultery.

About the same time Darius King of the Persians, dies, leaving two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. He gave the Kingdom to Artaxerxes by Will, to Cyrus the Cities over which he was Governor. But the Judgment of his Father seemed to Cyrus unreasonable, wherefore he made War upon his Brother.

Some Presages of the future Greatness of Alexander appeared at his Birth; for the Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat all Day upon the Top of his Father's House, by which was signified, that he should enjoy the Empire of Asia and Europe. The same Day also his Father received the News of two Victories.

When this was told to the Senate, immediately M. Geganius, Consul, went against them with an Army, and took a Place for his Camp, three Miles from the Enemy. About the fourth Watch he marched out of the Camp, and the Work was carried on so fast, that the Volsci found themselves surrounded by a strong Intrenchment at Sun-rise.

At the same time, Nabis the Tyrant had Seized many Cities of Greece. Therefore the Senate, lest they should be engaged in a double War at the same time, writ to Flaminius, if it seemed good to him, as

qui de causa³ dimitto Olympia ut compertus adulterium.

Idem feré tempus Darius rex Persa³ morior,¹ relinquo duo filius Artaxerxes & Cyrus. Legi regnum Artaxerxes testamentum, Cyrus civitas qui præsum. Sed judicium pater² videor Cyrus iniquus, quare³ infero bellum frater suus.

Nonnullus prodigium futurus magnitudo Alexander² appareo in ipse ortus; nam is dies qui³ nascor, quo aquila² sedeo totus dies supra pater domus; qui¹ significo ille⁴ potior imperium Asia Europaque. Idem dies quoque pater is³ accipio nuncium duo victoria.

Cum hic¹ nuncio Senatus. exemplo M. Geganius, Consul,³ proficiscor adversus is, &³ capio locus castra tres mille passus ab hostis. Quartus virgilia³ egredior é castra & opus adeo¹ appropero, ut Volscus² videor sui circumvallatus firmus munimentum sol ortus.

Idem tempus, Nabis tyrannus,¹ occupo multas urbs Græcia. Igitur Senatus, ne² detinio duplex bellum idem tempus, scribo Flaminius, si videor is, ut¹ libero Macedonia

he

a

he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis, for which Reason his Command was continued to him.

Othos and Ephialtes, the Sons of Alous and Hiphimede, the Daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful Bigness: they grew every Month nine Inches; wherefore when they were nine Years old, they endeavoured to climb up into Heaven.

In that Battle, Astyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his Kingdom, and acted the Grandson towards him rather than a Conqueror and set him over the great Nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes. This was the end of the Empire of the Medes. They enjoyed the Empire three hundred and fifty Years.

Rome, which was in the Time of the old Romans, Mistress of the World and was called the Eternal City, is distant fifteen Miles from the Sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly called, Mare Inferum. Tybur is distant twenty Miles from Rome to the North and East.

In the Beginning of his Reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had freed out of Jail, and made his Companion in all Things) over the Persians, and gave him his Sister in Marriage. But the Cities which had been

à Philippus, ita ¹ libero Græcia à Nabis, ob qu² causa imperium ¹ prorogo is.

Othos & Ephialtes, filius Alous & Hiphimede filia Neptunus, ³ dico sum mirus magnitudo; ³ cresco singulus mensis novem digitus; quare cum sum natus novem annus, ¹ conor ³ ascendo in cælum.

In is prælium Astyages ³ capio, qui Cyrus ³ adimo nihil aliud quam regnum, & ³ ago nepos in is magis quam victor, & ³ præpono is maximus gens Hyrcanus; non nolo ⁴ redeo in Medus. Hic sum finis imperium Medus. ⁴ Potior imperium ter centum & quinquaginta annus.

Roma, qui tempus vetus Romanus sum domina orbis, & ¹ voco Æternus Urbs, absum quindecim mille passus à mare Thuscus, qui Romanus olim ¹ appello Mare Inferum. Tybur ¹ dislo à Roma viginti mille passus versus septentrio & oriens.

Initium regnum, Cyrus ³ præpono Sybaris (qui ¹ libero ex ergastulum, & ² habeo comes in omnis) Persa, & ¹ do ille sonor suus in matrimonium Sed civitas qui sum tribu-

been Tributary to the Medes, thinking their Condition was changed, revolted from Cyrus; which Thing was the Cause and Original of a great many Wars to Cyrus.

The Gauls passing the Alps, subdued the Pannonians, and waged War several Years with the neighbouring Nations; some invaded Greece, and others Macedonia; and so great was the Terror of the Gallick Name, that Kings, not molested, bought Peace of their own accord at a great Rate.

This Garden is an hundred Foot long, and sixty broad; here are three Beds set with Lettice, every one of which is three Foot broad, and five Foot long; but that which pleases me best, is a Bed of a Foot high, set with Greens, upon which I sit and read the old Poets with great Pleasure.

Whilst these Things are done, one of Alexander's Friends, Ephæstion by Name, died; he was very dear to Alexander, who lamented his Death above Measure, and made him a Monument that cost twelve thousand Talents, and ordered him to be worshipped as a God after his Death.

I have Virgil, with Notæ Variorum, which cost me five Shillings; besides Horace, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which cost me five Shillings and six Pence; I have like-

tarius Medus, arbitrans conditio suus¹ muto,³ deficio à Cyrus; qui res sum causa & origo multus bellum Cyrus.

Gallus, transgressus Alpes,¹ domo Pannonius, &³ gero bellum multus annus cum finitimus gens; alius³ invado Macedonia, alius Græcia; & tantus sum terror Gallicus nomen, ut rex non laceffit, mercor ultro pax ingens pecunia.

Hic hortus sum centum pes longus, & sexaginta latus; hic sum tres area confitus lactuca, qui singuli sum tres pes latus, & pes quinque longus; sed qui² placeo ego maxime, sum area pes unus altus confitus herba, super qui² sedeo &³ lego vetus poeta magnus cum voluptas.

Dum hic³ ago, unus amicus Alexander, Ephæstion nomen,³ decedo; sum percarus Alexander, qui² lugeo is mors supra modus, &³ facio is monumentum qui¹ consto duodecim mille talentum, &² jubeo is³ colo ut Deus post mors.

Sum ego Virgilius cum Nota Varius, qui consto ego quinque solidus; præterea Horatius, cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui¹ consto ego quinque solidus &

likewise Cicero's select Orations, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which I bought for four Shillings.

The general of this War was Agis, King of the Lacedæmonians. But Antipater suppressed this Rising at the very Beginning; nevertheless there was a great slaughter on both Sides. King Agis, when he saw his Men turning their Backs, dismissed his Guard, that he might appear, inferior to Alexander not in Valour but Fortune, and made such slaughter of the Enemy, that he put to Flight whole Troops sometimes. At last, although he was over-powered by Numbers, yet he exceeded all in Glory.

Whilst the rest flattered Alexander, one of the old Men, Clitus by Name, in Confidence of the King's Friendship, of which he held the first Place, defended the Memory of Philip, and commended his Exploits; he so displeased the King that he slew him in the Entertainment with a Spear, which he took from a Life-Guard-Man.

Hercules promised Dexamenus, the Father of Dejanira, that he would marry his Daughter. After his Departure, Eurytion the Centaur, Son of Ixion and Nube sought Dejanira in Marriage, whose Father, out of Fear, promised him that he would give him her. Upon the Day appointed, he came with his

Et sexas; ² habeo etiam Cicero selectus Oratio cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui ³ emo quatuor solidus.

Dux hic bellum sum Agis rex Lacedæmonius. Sed Antipater ³ opprimo hic motus in ipse ortus; tamen sum magnus cædes utrinque. Rex Agis, cum ² video suus tergum dans, ³ dimitto satelles, ut ² videor inferior Alxeander, non virtus sed felicitas, Et tantus ³ edo strages hostis, ut totus agmen fugo nunquam. Tandem, etsi ³ vinco multitudo, tamen ³ vinco omnis gloria.

Dum cæteri ¹ adulator Alexander, unus ex senex, Clitus nomen, fiducia rex amicitia, qui primus locus ² teneo, ² tueor memoria Philippus, Et ¹ laudo is res gestæ; adeo ² displiceo rex, ut trucidio is in convivium telum qui aufero satelles.

Hercules ³ promitto Dexamenus, pater Dejanira, sui ³ duco filia is. Post is discessus, Eurytion Centaurus, filius Ixion Et Nubes, ¹ peto Dejanira in matrimonium, qui pater metus ² polliceor is sui ¹ do is is. Dies constitutus ⁴ venio cum frater suus ad nuptiæ;

his Brethren to the Wedding; but Hercules came in and slew the Centaur.

After this Alexander goes for India, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean; to which Glory, that the Ornaments of his Army might agree, he covers the Horses Trappings and his Soldiers Arms with Silver, and called his Army, from their Silver Shields, *Argyraspides*.

The next Day, and the Day after, the Camp was besieged and attacked with so great Violence, that a Messenger could not be sent to Rome. The Hernici brought Word, that the Consul and Army were besieged, and struck such a Terror upon the Fathers, that Order was given to the other Consul, *Posthumius*, that he should take Care the Commonwealth received no Detriment.

When Alexander was come to the *Cuphites*, where the Enemy waited his coming, with two hundred thousand Horse, the whole Army being wearied, no less with the Number of their Victories, than the Fatigue of the War, entreats him with Tears, that he would make an End of the War, remember his Country, and regard the Years of his Soldiers.

Whilst the Works go on more diligently in the Day, than they are guarded in the Night, a great Multitude coming out of the Town, armed chiefly with Torches, threw Fire about

nuptiæ; sed *Hercules* ³ *intervenio* & ³ *interficio* *Centaurus*.

Post hic Alexander India ¹ *peto*, ut ⁴ *finio imperium* *Oceanus*; qui gloria ut ornamentum exercitus ³ *convenio*, ³ *induco equus phaleræ* & *miles arma argentum*, & ² *voco exercitus suus ab argenteus clypeus Argyraspides*.

Proximus nox & *dies posterus*, *castra* ² *circumsideo* & ² *obsideo tantus vis*, ut *nuncios non possum* ³ *mitto Roma*. *Hernici* ¹ *nuncio Consul exercitusque* ² *obsideo*, & ³ *incutio tantus terror pater*, ut *negotium* ¹ *do alter Consul Posthumius*, ² *video ne quis respublica detrimentum* ² *capio*.

Cum Alexander ³ *venio Cuphites*, ubi *hostis* ⁴ *opporior is adventus cum ducenti mille eques*; omnis exercitus *fessus non minus numerus victoria*, quam *labor bellum*, ² *deprecor is lacryma*, ut ² *facio finis bellum*, *memini patria*, & ³ *respicio*, *annus miles*.

Dum opus *fio diligenti* *dies quam* ⁴ *custodis nox*, *magnus multitudo egressus ex urbs armatus præcipue fax* ¹ *conjicio ignis*; & *momen-*
tum

bout; and in the Moment of an Hour, the Fire consumed the Mole and the Vineæ, a Work of so long a Time; and a great many Men bringing Aid, in vain, perished by Fire and Sword.

After this, the Ambassadors of the Sicilians came to Pyrrhus delivering him the Government of the whole Island, which was harassed with the continual Wars of the Carthaginians; wherefore he secured the Cities of his Allies with strong Garrisons, and carried his Army over into Sicily.

¶ Philip came down into Thessaly, supposing that the Thessalians might be engaged to undertake the War with him against the Ætoli; and having left Perseus at the Enterance of Thessaly, with four thousand armed Men, to keep the Ætolians from passing, he himself, before he was engaged in greater Affairs, led his Army into Macedonia, and from thence into Thrace.

Q. Quintius, descended of an obscure Family, commanded the Fleet, but famous for many gallant Actions. At first he had five Ships, the greatest of which, two Triremes, had been delivered to him by Marcellus; afterwards three Quinqueremes were added to them; after that he made up a Fleet of twenty Ships, by exacting those that were due, according to Treaty, from their Allies.

tum hora incendium⁴
haurio agger & Vineæ,
opus tam longus tempus;
& multus mortalis, fe-
rens opis frustra, ¹ absumo
ignis ferrumque.

Post hic legatus Siculus.
⁴venio Pyrrhus, tradens
is imperium totus insula,
qui vexo assiduus bellum
Carthaginiensis: quare ¹
firmo civitas socius vali-
dus præsidium, & ³ tra-
jicio exercitus in Sicilia.

Philippus in Thessalia
³ descendo, bellum sui cum
adversus Ætolus ³ capesso
¹ incito possum Thessalus
ratus; & ³ relinquo ad
faux Thessalia. Perseus
cum quatuor mille arma-
tus ² arceo aditus Ætolus
ipse, priusquam major ¹
occupo rei, in Macedonia,
atque inde in Thracia
exercitus ³ educo.

Præsum classis 2. Quin-
tius, obscurus genus
ortus, cæterum multus for-
tis factum illustris. Primò
quinque navis ² habeo, qui
maximus duo triremis
Marcellus is ³ trado;
postea tres ³ addo Quin-
queremis; ipse deinde à
sociis debitus ex fædus ³
exigo, classis viginti navis
³ efficio.

Democrates met his Fleet coming from Rhegium, with a Fleet of Tarentine Ships, equal in Number, and almost fifteen Miles from the City, at Sacriportus. The Romans came upon full Sail, little thinking of the Engagement that followed, but had supplied their Ships, with Rowers about Croton and Sibaris, and had their Fleet excellently well rigged and armed for the Greatness of their Vessels.

When the Numidians had seized upon the Gate that leads to the Sea, having beat the Guard from thence, or slain them, they let the Romans into the Town, that had been sent for that Purpose; and when they now marched in a Body into the middle of the City, and the Forum with great Noise, Hanno supposing it to be some Tumult of the Numidians (as had happened before) went to quell the Mutiny.

The Day after, having assembled the Soldiers, and the naval Auxiliaries, he first gave Praise and Thanks to the immortal Gods, who had not only made him Master of the richest City in Spain, but had before gathered thither the Wealth of almost all Africa and Spain.

The Romans who escaped from this great Overthrow, fled diverse Ways, half armed, to the Consul in Samnium? who not at all dismayed at so great a Loss, sent a Letter to the Senate

Hic ab Rhegium profectus classis Democrates obviavit cum par classis navis Tarentinus numerus, quindecim mille ferme ab urbe Sacriportus. Velum tum forte improvidus futurus certamen & venio Romanus; sed Circa Croton sibarisque² suppleo remigium navis, instructusque & armatus egregie pro magnitudo navis classis³ habeo.

Porta ad mare ferens Numidæ quum¹ occupo,² pello inde custos aut³ cædo, Romanus ad is ipse missus in urbs³ accipio; & quum agmen jam in medius urbs ac forum magnus tumultus⁴ eo, Hanno ratus tumultus sum Numida (is qui ante³ accido)³ comprimo seditio³ procedo.

Posterus dies, convocatus miles navalisque socius, primum Deus immortalis laudesque & grates³ ago; qui non solum urbs opulentus omnis in Hispania sui compos³ facio, sed ante eò³ congero omnis penè Africa atque Hispania opes.

Romanus qui ex tantis clades³ evado, diversus iter, semiermis, Consul in Samnium³ perfugio; qui nihil admodum tantis clades territus, literæ Roma Sena-

nate to Rome, concerning the General and Army that was lost at Herdonea.

Senatus de dux & exercitus ad Herdonea amissus
³ *scribe.*

C H A P. XX.

The Agent or Doer, after a Verb Passive, is the Ablative with a or ab before it.

Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, &c.

HE is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is himself beloved by any one.

The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God.

Do not trust to a Man, by whom thou hast been once deceived.

Gaul was conquered by Julius Cæsar.

Carthage was destroyed by the famous Captain Scipio Africanus.

Nothing can be well done by an angry Person.

Learning and Virtue are sought by few, Pleasure by many.

We are so formed by Nature, that we do not seem made for Sport and Jest.

There were in Cyrus's Army ten thousand Greeks, which conquered in the Wing in which they stood; and after Cyrus's Death, could neither be conquered by so great an Army, nor taken by Stratagem; and returning through so many wild and barbarous Nations, defended themselves by their Courage

Miser sum, qui neque ³ diligo ququam, nec ³ diligo ab ullus.

Res bonus vir nunquam
³ *negligo à Deus.*

Ne ² *fiao homo, à qui*
semel ³ *decipio.*

Gallia ³ *subigo à Julius*
Cæsar.

Carthago ² *deleo à celeberrimus dux Scipio Africanus.*

Nihil possum rectè fio ab iratus.

Doctrina & virtus ³ *appeto à paucus, voluptas à plurimus.*

Ita ² *genero à natura, ut non* ² *videor factus ad ludus jocusque.*

Sum dicem mille Græcus in Cyrus exercitus, qui
³ *vinco in cornu in qui* ¹ *sto; & post Cyrus mors, neque possum* ³ *vinco à tantus exercitus, nec* ¹ *cappio dolus; & revertens per tot indomitus & barbarus gens,* ³ *defendo sui*
virtus

rage under the Borders of their Country.

For these Atchievements, Codomanus is set over the Armenians, and after the Death of King Ochus, is made King by the People, for his former Bravery, being honoured with the Name of Darius, lest any thing should be wanting to Royal Majesty ; and waged War with Alexander, with great Courage. At last being conquered by Alexander, and slain by his Relations, he ended his Life, together with the Empire of the Persians.

Then he enters upon the Persian War, begun by his Father ; and being busy in the Preparations, he is informed that the Athenians and Thebans had revolted from him to the Persians ; and that the adviser of the Revolt was Demosthenes, corrupted by the Persians, with a great Sum of Gold ; for he had declared in an Assembly of the People, that all the Army of the Macedonians, with their King, had been cut off by the Triballi.

The Fathers sent a Letter to M. Claudius, that he would relieve the Commonwealth, forsaken by his Collegue, and would nominate him Dictator, whom the People had ordered. Accordingly Q. Fulvius was nominated Dictator, by Claudius the Consul ; and according to the same Vote of the People, P. Licinius Crassus, the High-Priest, was nominated Master of the Horse, by Q. Fulvius,

virtus suus usque ad terminus patria.

Ob hic decus Codomanus³ præficio Armenia ; Et post mors Ochus, constituo rex à populus propter pristinus virtus, honoratus nomen Darius, nequis desum regius majestas ; Et³ gero bellum cum Alexander magnus virtus. Postremo victus ab Alexander, Et occisus à suis, et finis vita pariter cum imperium Persa.

Deinde³ aggredior bellum Persicus, inchoatus à pater, Et occupatus in apparatus, fit certior Atheniensis et Thebanus³ deficio ab sui ad Persa ; Et auctor is defectio sum Demosthenes, Corruptus Persa magnus pondus aurum ; nam¹ affirmo in concio populus, omnis copiae Macedo, cum rex,² deleo à Triballi.

Pater³ mitto literæ M. Claudius, ut⁴ subvenire publica desertus à Collega,² dicoque Dictator qui populus² jubeo. Ita Q. Fulvius³ dico Dictator à Claudius Consul ; Et ex idem plebiscitum P. Licinius Crassus, pontifex maximus,³ dico Magister Eques à Q. Fulvius.

Whilst these Things are doing, he is acquainted by the Discovery of a Prisoner, that a Plot was laid for him by Alexander Lyncestes, the Son-in-Law of Antipater, who had been set over Macedonia, for which Reason, fearing least if he should be slain, some Tumult should arise in Macedonia, he kept him in Chains. After this he goes to the City Gordium, which is placed betwixt the greater and Lesser Phrygia.

Nor was Darius wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his Men, and putting them in Mind of the ancient glory of the Persians, and the perpetual Possession of Empire giving him by the Gods. After this a Battle is fought with great Courage, in that each King is wounded. The Dispute was doubtful till Darius fled; then followed a Slaughter of the Persians.

Annibal got Marcellus's Ring together with his Body. Crispinus fearing some Trick would be played with it by the Carthaginians, sent Messengers about the neighbouring Cities, that his Colleague was slain, and the Enemy had got his Ring, that they should not believe any Letters writ in the Name of Marcellus.

In the mean Time one of the Friends of Darius, Bessus by Name, is brought bound to Alexander, who had not only betrayed his King, but slain him; whom he delivered up to Darius's

Dum hic¹ ago fio certior indicium captivus, insidiæ paro sui ab Alexander Lyncestes, gener Antipater, qui³ præpono Macedonia; ob qui causa timens ne si³ interficio, quis motus³ orior in Macedonia,² habeo is in vinculum. Post hic³ peto urbs Gordium. qui positus sum inter major & Minor Phrygia.

Nec Darius desum sui;⁴ circumeo hortans suos, & admonens vetus gloria Persa, & perpetuus possessio imperium datus sui à Deus. Post hic prælium³ committo ingens animus in is uterque rex¹ vulnere. Certamen anceps sum, quod³ fugio Darius; exinde cædes Persa¹ sequor.

Annibal³ potior annulus Marcellus, simul cum corpus. Crispinus metuens ne qui dolus³ nectō à Pænus,³ mitto nuncius circa proximus civitas³ occido Collega, & hostis³ potior annulus is, ne quis³ credo litera compositus nomen Marcellus.

Intera unus amicus Darius, Bessus nomen,³ perduco vinctus Alexander, qui non solum³ prodo rex suos, sed³ interficio; qui³ trado Darius frater
ex

rius's Brother to be tormented, in Revenge of his Treachery. considering not so much that Darius was his Enemy, as the Friend of him by whom he had been slain.

There was a Report that Attalus King of Asia, would pass over into Europe. The Ætoli, whom Pyrrhus commanded, who had been created Prætor with Attalus for that Year, met Philip coming down into Greece, at the City Lamia. They had likewise Auxiliaries from Attalus with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman Fleet sent them by Sulpicius.

He called Gods and Men to witnesses, that he had been wanting in no Place or Time, but where the Enemy carried their Arms, thither he repaired with all the Speed he could; but that it could hardly be said, whether the War was carried on more boldly by him, or more timorously by the Enemy.

Whilst the Gauls plunder the Ships, fearing no such Thing, they are cut in Pieces by the Rowers, and a part of the Army, which had fled thither with their Wives and Children; and so great was the Slaughter of the Gauls, that the Fame of this Victory procured Antigonus a Peace, not only from the Gauls, but all his Neighbours.

Whilst these Things are done in Italy, Zopyrion also left Governor of Pontus by Alexander, thinking himself idle if he should

*excruciandus in ultio per-
fida, reputans non tam
Darius sum suus hostis,
quam amicus is à qui
interficio.*

*Fama sum Attalus, rex
Asia, ³trajicio in Europa.
Ætoli qui præsum Pyrrhi-
as, qui ¹creo Prætor cum
Attalus in is annus, ³oc-
carro Philippus descendens
in Græcia, ad urbs Lamia;
² Habeo & auxilium ab
Attalus sui cum, & mille
fermè ex Romanus classis
a P. Sulpicius missus.*

*³ Testor Deus homoque
sui desum nullus locus nec
tempus, quin ubi hostis ar-
ma ³circumfero, eò ³ten-
do quantus maximus pos-
sum celeritas; sed vix ³
dico possum utrum bellum
³gero audaciùs à sui, an
fugaciùs ab hostis.*

*Dum Gallus ³diripio
navis, metuens nihil talis,
¹trucido à remex, & pars
exercitus qui ³confugio eò
cum conjux & liberi; &
tantus sum cædes Gallus,
ut opinio hic victoriæ præ-
sto Antigonus pax non tan-
tum à Gallus, sed omnis
finitimus.*

*Dum hic ³ago in Ita-
lia, Zopyrion etiam reli-
ctus præfectus Pontus ab
Alexander, ratus sui otio-
sus*

should do nothing, got together an Army of thirty thousand Men, and made War upon the Scythians, but was slain, with all his Army.

When Philip had drawn out his Army into the Field, he began to encourage them, saying, That the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia, had been conquered by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman Consul, encouraged his Men to the Battle by the Relation of Things very lately done.

When the Time of the Election came on, and it was resolved that the Election should be held by a Dictator, C. Claudius, the Consul, nominated his Colleague M. Livy Dictator. Livy nominated Q. Cæcilius Master of the Horse. L. Veturius and Q. Cæcilius, the same that was Master of the Horse, were made Consuls by the Dictator.

Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes who was but a Boy, pretends that the King had been slain by Darius, who was a Man, that he might the sooner attain the Kingdom. When they were come to Darius's House, being found asleep, he is slain, as if he counterfeited Sleep.

Moreover Alexander King of Epire, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging Aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if in the Division of the World, the East had fallen by Lot to his Sister's Son, and the West to himself. After he came

osus si ipse nihil ³ gero, ³ contrabo exercitus triginta mille, & ³ infero bellum Scythia, sed ³ occido cum omnis copia.

Cum Philippus ³ educo exercitus in acies, cæpi ¹ hortor is, dicens, Persa, Bactri Indus, & omnis Asia, ¹ perdomo à Macedo-Flaminius, Romanus Consul, ¹ stimulo suus in prælium relatio res nuperrimè gestus,

Cum tempus comitia ³ appeto, & ² placeo comitia ² habeo per Dictator, C. Claudius, Consul, Dictator ³ dico Collega suus M. Livius Livius Q. Cæcilius magister eques ³ dico. L. Veturius & Q. Cæcilius, is ipse qui Magister eques sum, ² creo Consul a Dictator.

Artabanus securus de Artaxerxes, qui puer admodum sum, ³ fingo rex ³ occido à Darius, qui jam vir sum ut maturius ³ potior regnum. Cum ³ venio Darius domus, inventus dormiens, ³ interficio, quasi somnus ³ simulo.

Porrò Alexander rex Epirus invitatus in Italia à Tarentinus, deprecans auxilium contra Brutius, ³ proficiscor ¹ tam cupidè, quasi in divisio orbis, Oriens ³ contingo sors soror suus filius, & Occidens sui. Postquam

into

into Italy, his first War was with the Appuli.

Ptolemy held Ægypt with the greater Part of Africa, Cyprus, and Phœnicia. Macedonia, with Greece, was subject to Cassander. Antigonus had seized Asia, and the Parts of the East; whose Son Demetrius was conquered in the first Encounter by Ptolemy at Gamala.

Antigonus elevated with his Victory, commands himself, with his Son Demetrius, to be called King by the People. Ptolemy also, that he might not be thought of less Authority among his Subjects, is called King by his Army. When Cassander and Lyfimachus heard this, they assumed to themselves Royal Majesty. They all abstained from the Ensigns of this Dignity, as long as the Sons of their Prince were alive.

After the Death of Cassander and his Son Philip, Queen Thessalonice, the Lady of Cassander was slain by her Son Antipater, no long Time after, tho' he begged her Life by his Mother's Breasts: The Reason of which Parricide was, that after the Death of her Husband, in the Division of the Kingdom betwixt the Brethren, she seemed to have been more favourable to Alexander.

About the same Time there was an Earthquake in the Parts of the Hellespont and Chersonesus, by which the City of Lyfimachia, built two and twenty Years be-

quam ⁴ venio in Italia, primus ille bellum Appulus sum.

Ptolemæus ² teneo Ægyptus, major pars Africa Cyprus & Phœnicia. Macedonia & Græcia ² pareo Cassander. Antigonus ¹ occupo Asia & pars Oriens, qui filius Demetrius ³ vinco primus congressus à Ptolemæus ad Gamala.

Antigonus, elatus hic victoria, ² jubeo sui cum filius Demetrius ¹ appello rex à populus. Ptolemæus quoque, nè ² habeo minor auctoritas apud suos, ³ cognomino rex ab exercitus. Cum Cassander & Lyfimachus ³ audio hic, ¹ vindico sui regius majestas. Omnis ² abstineo ab insignis hic dignitas, quam diu rex suus filius super sum.

Post mors Cassander & filius suus Philippus, regina Thessalonice, uxor Cassander, ³ occido à filius Antipater non magnus post tempus, cum ³ deprecor vita per uber maternus: Causa qui parricidium sum, quod post mors maritus, in divisio regnum inter frater, ³ videor propensus Alexander.

Idem ferè tempus sum terræ motus in regio Hellespontus & Chersonesus, qui urbs Lyfimachia, conditus ante duo & viginti annis

fore by Lyfimachus, was ruined ; which foreboded dreadful Things to Lyfimachus and his Family, and the Ruin of his Kingdom, with the Desolation of the har-
rassed Provinces.

There was an Example of the Roman Moderation like this about the same Time. For when the Ambassadors that had been sent by the Senate into Ægypt, had slighted the great Present, sent them by King Ptolemy, a few Days after they were invited to a Feast, at which Golden Crowns were given them, which the Day after they put upon the King's Statues.

¶ Having continued the Fight from three a Clock till Night, and the first Lines being weary with fighting, the first Legion and the Right Wing were brought up to the Engagement by the Romans ; the Spanish Soldiers, Belearian Slingers, and Elephants, by Annibal.

Before the Consuls went to the War, they were admonished by the Senate, that they should take care to bring back the common People into the Fields ; that the War was now removed, by the Kindness of the Gods, from the City Rome and Latium ; and that they might live in the Country without Fear ; and that it was not fit they should take more Care of cultivating Sicily than Italy.

About the same Time, Ambassadors are sent by King Syphax to Rome, relating what successful Battles he had fought with the

annus à Lyfimachus, ¹ evertor ; qui ² protendo dirus Lyfimachus & stirps is, & ruina regnum, clades regio vexatus.

Sum exemplum Romanus continentia similis hic idem ferè tempus. Nam cum legatus missus à Senatus in Ægyptus. ³ sperno magnus munus missu ; sui à rex Ptolemæus ; post paucus dies ⁴ invito in convivium, in qui aureus corona ⁵ do is, qui dies posterus ⁶ impono rex statua.

Ab hora tertius ad nox pugna ² extendo, fessusque ³ pugno primus acies sum, a Romanus primus legio & dexter ala in prælium ⁴ ago ; ab Annibal Hispanus miles, Bælearis funditur, & Elephantus.

Priusquam ¹ proficiscor Consul bellum, monitus à Senatus sum, ut in ager ² reduco plebs cuua ³ habeo ; Deus benignitas sum-motus bellum ab urbs Roma & Latium sum ; & possum sine metus in ager ⁴ habito ; minime ⁵ convenio Sicilia quam Italia ⁶ colo major sum cura.

Is ferè tempus legatus à rex Syphax ad Roma missus, memorans qui is prosper prælium cum Cartha.

Carthaginians. They affirm, that the King was not more an Enemy to any People than the Carthaginians, nor more a Friend to any than the Romans.

Julius Cæsar married Cornelia, the Daughter of Cinna, who had been four times Consul, of whom Julia was soon after born to him; nor could he by any Means be obliged by the Dictator Sylla to divorce her. Wherefore he was deprived of his Priest's Office and his Wife's Fortune, and was reckoned of the other Party.

As Julius Cæsar was passing over to Rhodes in the Winter Time, he was taken by Pyrates about the Isle of Pharmacuse, and continued with them, not without a great deal of Indignation, near forty Days, with one Physician and two Valets de Chambre; for he had immediately sent away his Companions and other Servants at first to get up Money to redeem him.

Octavianus went over to the Optimates, to whom he perceived M. Anthony was odious, chiefly because he endeavoured to drive by Arms, Brutus, besieged at Modena, out of the Province given him by Cæsar, and confirmed by the Senate. Some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborns some Assassins against him.

thaginiensis ³facio. ¹ *As*
firmiter rex nec inimicior
ullus populus sum quam
Carthaginiensis, nec ami-
cior quam Romanus.

Julius Cæsar Cornelia
Cinna, quater consul, fi-
lia ³*duco uxorem, ex qua ille*
mox Julia ³*nascitur; ne-*
que ut ³*repudio ille* ³*com-*
pello a Dictatore Sylla ullis
modis possum. Quare sa-
cerdotium & uxorem dos
multatus, diversus pars ²*habeor.*

Dum Rhodus Julius Cæ-
sar hybernus mensis, ³*tra-*
jicio, circum Pharmacusa
insula a prædâ ³*capio,* ²
maneoque apud is non sine
summa indignatio prope
quadraginta dies, unus
medicus & cubicularius
duo; nam comes servusque
cæterum initium statim ⁴*ex-*
pedio pecunia qui ³*redimo*
³*dimitto.*

Octavianus ad Opti-
matus sui confert, qui M.
Antonius invisus sum ⁴
sento, maxime quod D.
Brutus, obsessus Mutina,
arma ³*expello* ³*nitor*
provincia à Cæsar datus,
& per Senatum confirmatus.
Hortens itaque nonnullus
percussor is ¹*subornò.*

C H A P. XXI.

Comparative governs an Ablative of the
* Thing compared, and the Measure of
Excess.

Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam,
Ec

Adsciscunt & alterum Ablativum, Ec.

Nothing is pleasanter to
the Mind than the Light
of Truth.

The Sun is many times bigger
than the Earth.

It is much more laborious to
conquer one's self than an Ene-
my.

Anger is nothing better, often
worse, than those Faults with
which it is angry.

There is nothing more pleasant
to a wise Man than the Sweet-
ness of Knowledge.

Nothing can be more intole-
rable than a fortunate Fool.

What is more desirable or
more excellent than Wisdom?

By how much the longer Si-
monides consider'd the Nature of
God, by so much the more ob-
scure the Thing seem'd to him.

Natures

Nihil sum dulcis
mens lux veritas.

Sol sum multus pars
major terra.

Sum multum operosior
¹ supero, sui ipse quam
h² sis.

Ira sum nihilum me-
lior, sæpe peior, hic deli-
ctum qui ³ irascor.

Nihil sum jucundus sa-
piens suavis sapientia.

Nihil possum fio intole-
rabilis insipiens fortunatus.

Quid sum optabilis aut
præstans sapientia?

Quantum diutius Si-
monides ¹ considero natura
Deus, tantum res obcu-
rior ² videor ille.

Natura

* The Thing compared has always than before it, which
is therefore reckon'd a Sign of the Ablative Case; but some-
times the Word immediately following than does not signify
the Thing compared, and in that Case than is made by quam;
as it may likewise in the other Case: but then the Word fol-
lowing must be the same Case with the other Term of Compa-
rison going before.

E

Nature has given nothing to Men better than Shortness of Life. *Natura¹ do nihil homo melior brevitatis vita.*

Alexander was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole World for himself. *Alexander⁴ sentio quantum felix hic qui³ cupio nil, quam qui³ posco totus orbis sui.*

The more thou hast gotten, the more thou desirest.

Quantum plus¹ parvum plus³ cupio.

Virginus weeping, said never a Word a long Time. At last lifting up his Hands to Heaven, he desired his Fellow-Soldiers they would not attribute the Villanies of Appius Claudius to him, that they would not abhor him; as the Murderer of his Children. He told them, that the Life of his Daughter was dearer to him than his own.

Virginus flens³ mitto nullus vox diu. Tandem, tendens manus ad cælum, oro commilito ne³ attribuas scelus Appius Claudius sui; ne¹ aversor sui ut parricida liberi. Dico is vita filia charior sum sui suus.

The Contest was dubious, till his Army broke into the Town. In that Battle, being wounded under the Breast, he began to faint through Loss of Blood; yet fought upon his Knees, till he killed him by whom he had been wounded. The Dressing of the Wound was more painful than the Wound itself.

Certamen sum anceps, donec exercitus³ irrumpo oppidum. In is prælium trajectus sub mamma, cepti³ deficio fluxus sanguis: tamen¹ prælior genu, donec³ occido is à qui vulnero. Caratio vulnus sum gravis ipse vulnus.

After Seleucus was recalled into Asia by new Commotions, Arsaces settled the Kingdom of the Parthians, raises Soldiers, fortifies Castles, and strengthens the Towns; he builds likewise a City, called Dera, upon a Mountain which is called Zapaortenon; the Nature of which Place is such, that nothing can be stronger or more pleasant than that Mountain.

Postquam Seleucus¹ revoco in Asia novus motus, Arsaces¹ formo regnum Parthicus, lego miles, munio castellum, & firmo civitas; condo quæque urbs, nomen Dera, in mons qui¹ appello Zapaortenon; qui locus conditus sum is, ut nihil possum sum munitus & amœnus is mons.

The

Ru

The Exploits of the Athenians were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by Fame. But because the Authors that have delivered them to Posterity, were Men of Parts and Eloquence; the Actions of the Athenians are celebrated throughout the World, for the greatest.

Agathocles, King of Sicily, sent his Wife Texena, and two little Boys he had by her, with all his Money and Family, and the Royal Furniture, in which none of the Kings was richer than he, into Egypt, from whence he had his Wife; tho she begged she might not be separated from her sick Husband.

Mithridates, King of the Parthians, sets Bacasis over Media, and goes himself into Hyrcania; from whence being returned, he waged War with the King of the Elymæans, and added this Nation likewise to his Kingdom, and extended the Empire of the Parthians, from Mount Caucasus, to the River Euphrates. Being seized with Illness, he died in a glorious old Age, no less than his great Grandfather Arfaces.

There were besides a great many Accomplices of this Design a little more privately, whom the Hope of Power encouraged, more than Want or any Necessity. Most of the Youth, but especially of the Nobility, favoured the Designs

Res gestæ Atheniensis sum (sicuti ego existimo) satis amplius & magnificus, verum tamen aliquantum minor quam ferro fama. Sed quia auctor, qui trado is posteris, sum homo magnus ingenium & facundia; factum Atheniensis celebro per totus orbis pro maximus.

Agathocles, rex Sicilia, mitto uxor Texena, & duo parvulus qui gigno exis, omnis pecunia, & familia, regalisque instrumentum, qui nemo rex sum ditior ille, in Ægyptus, unde accipio uxor; quamquam ille deprecor ne divello ab æger maritus.

Mithridates, rex Parthus præpono Bacasis Media, & ipse proficiscor in Hyrcania, unde reversus, gero bellum in rex Elymæus, & adjicio hic gens quoque regnum, & profero imperium Parthus à mons Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphrates. Correptus morbus, decedo gloriosus senectus, non minor proavus Arfaces.

Sum complures particeps huius consilium paucum occultius, qui spe dominatio hortor magis quam inopia aut alius necessitudo. Plerique juvenis, sed præsertim nobilis, faveo inceptum Catili

of

E 2

na;

of Catiline; they chose War rather than Peace, who might have lived in Peace quietly and splendidly.

In the storming of Sparta, Pyrrhus's Son advanced into the Middle of the Town on Horseback, where he was slain in a Concourse of the People; when his Body was carried back to his Father, they report that he said, that he was slain something later than he feared, or his Rashness deserved.

We have Want at Home, Debts Abroad, our Estate small, Hopes much less. Finally, what have we left besides a miserable Life? Rouse therefore to the Liberty which you have often wish'd for; besides Riches, Honour, Glory, are placed before your Eyes; Fortune has propos'd all these Rewards to the Conqueror.

Almost all the East appointed divine Honours and Temples for Jason; which after many Years, Parmenio, a General of Alexander the Great, ordered to be pull'd down, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East than the Name of Alexander. After the Death of Jason, Medius, his Son, built the City Medea in Honour of his Mother.

This Condition was so much the more grievous to them, by how much it was the later, considering the Times they had oppos'd the mighty Force of the Persians with their own domestic

na. Malo bellum quam pax, qui licet vivo in otium molliter & magnificè.

In oppugnatio Sparta, Pyrrhus filius³ procurre in medius urbs equus, ubi³ interficio concursus multitudo. Cum corpus is relatus sum pater, fero is dico³ occido aliquantus tardius quam² timeo, vel temeritas is² mereor.

Sum ego inopia domus, æs alienus foris, res noster parvus, spes multus minor. Denique quis² habeo reliquus præter miser anima? ³ Expergiscor igitur ad libertas qui sæpe¹ opto. Præterea, divitiæ, decus, gloria, situs sum in oculus. Fortuna² pono hic præmium victor.

Ferè totus Oriens³ constituo divinus honor & templum Jason; qui post multus annus Parmenio, dux Alexander Magnus,² jubeo³ diruo; ne nomen quisquam sum venerabilis in Oriens nomen Alexander. Post mors Jason, Medius, is filius, condo urbs Medea in honor mater.

Hic conditio sum tantus amarus is, quantus sum serus, reputans ille tempus qui³ resisto magnus opes Persa domesticus vires; qui³ frango in bellum

mestick Strength; by which they had quell'd, in the Delphic War, the Fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.

He has shewn above, that Avarice is worse than Ambition, because of Ambitious Men some are good and some bad. For almost all Men are desirous of Praise, Glory, and Power, but seem to differ in this, that the good Man attains to Honour by the true way of Vertue, but the bad by Deceit and Fraud.

His Vertue and Moderation were such, that tho' he conquer'd the Romans in several Battles, yet he chang'd not his Armour, Dress, or Dyet, but continued in the same Habit in which he begun the War; that any common Soldier seem'd richer than the General himself.

The Macedonian War was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in Glory. wherefore the Romans rais'd more Legions in Number than usual, and sent for Aid from Masanissa, King of the Numidians, and all their other Allies.

Annibal, the Son of Amilcar, a General greater than both, succeeds. For he subdued all Spain. Then made War upon the Romans, and Plagu'd Italy sixteen Years; when in the mean Time the Romans sent the Scipio's

bellum Delphicus, violentia Gallus, terribilis & Asia & Italia.

³ *Ostendo superius avaritia sum deterior ambitio, propterea quod inter ambitiosus tam bonus quam malus ⁴ invenio. Nam omnis ferme sum cupidus laus, gloria, & imperium; tamen ² videor in hic differo, quod bonus ³ accedo honor verus via virtus, malus autem dolus & fraus.*

Is virtus & continentia sum is, ut quamvis ³vinco Romanus plurimus præ ium, tamen non ¹ mutato arma, cultus, aut vitæ; sed ¹ persevero in idem habitus in qui cæpi bellum; ut qui vis gregarius miles ² videor opulentus ipse Imperator.

Bellum Macedonicus sum tantus clarus Punicus, quantus Macedo ³ antecedo Pænus gloria. Quare Romanus ³ conscribo plus numerus legio solitus, & ⁴ accieo auxilium à Masanissa rex Numida, cæterque omnis socius.

Annibal filius Amilcar, dux major uterque, ³ succedo. Nam ¹ domo omnis Hispania. Inde ³ infero bellum Romanus, & ¹ vexo Italia sexdecim annus; cum interea Romanus

pious into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the Province. Afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

The Cause of the Parricide was more wicked than the Parricide itself. For after Cyrus was slain in the War, of which mention has been made before, King Artaxerxes had received his Concubine in Marriage. Darius desired his Father to give him her, as well as the Kingdom; who, out of his Indulgence to his Children, at first said he would do it, but he repented of his Promise.

He said that he entered upon the Pontic War, much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secured by Deserts and Cold; but that nothing was more temperate than the Air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the Soil, and nothing more pleasant than the Multitude of its Cities.

He slew him upon the Day of the Wedding, upon which he received his Mother in Marriage, amidst the Preparations of the Feast, and the solemn Exercises of Religion, in the Embraces of his Mother; and so ascends his Wife's Bed, bloody with the Murder of her Son. After which, he was nothing milder to his Subjects, who had invited him into the Kingdom.

¶ After he heard of the Death of Sylla, in Hopes of a new Dissention, which was raising by

nus ³ mitto Scipio in Hispania, & ³ expello Carthaginensis Provincia. Postea ³ gero gravis bellum Hispanus.

Causa parricidium sum sceleratus ipse parricidium. Nam postquam Cyrus ³ occido in is bellum, qui mentio² habeo supra, rex Artaxerxes³ recipio peller in matrimonium. Darius ³ postulo pater ³ cedo hic sui sicuti regnum; qui, pro indulgentia suus in liberi, primo ³ dico sui ³ facio, sed pœnit et promissum.

³ Dico sui ³ ingredior Ponticus bellum multus timidus & diffidentius; Scytha ⁴ munio solitudo & frigus; sed nihil sum temperatus cœlum Asia, nihil fertilis solum, & nihil amœnus multitudo urbs.

³ Interficio is dies nuptiæ, qui ³ recipio mater is in matrimonium, inter apparatus epulæ, & solennis religio, in complexus is mater; atque ita ³ ascendo uxor torus cruentus cædus filius is. Post qui sum nihilum mitis in popularis, qui ³ voco is in regnum.

Sylla mors ⁴ comperio, spes novus dissentio, qui per M. Lepidus ² moveo, Roma

by M. Lepidus, he returned hastily to Rome. And he refused indeed to join himself to Lepidus, although he was invited by great Offers, distrusting as well his Parts, as the Occasion, which he had found less than his Expectation.

The King having divided his Army, sent Philocles with one Part to Athens. He goes with a Part to Pyræus; that while Philocles, by going up to the Walls, and threatening an Assault, kept the Athenians in the Town, he might have an Opportunity of carrying Pyræus, left with a slender Garrison. But the Attack of Pyræus was nothing more easy than that of Eleusis.

When their Army was little more than five hundred Paces off, the Velites, and almost two Wings of Horse were sent out by the Romans, that their Horse and Foot might equal the Enemy in Number. The Macedonians thought the Manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to; that the Horse pursuing and flying by Turns, should one while use their Weapons, and another while turn their Backs.

The Roman Standards and Arms, not seen before, and the Courage of the Soldiers, coming so briskly under the Walls, affrighted the Greeks something more. Wherefore they fled immediately into the Citadel, and the Enemy carried the Town.

But

Roma properé⁴ redeo. Et³ jungo quidem sui Lepidus¹ recuso, quanquam magnus conditio² invito, cum ingenium is diffusus, tum occasio, qui minor opinio³ offendo.

³ Divido exercitus rex, pars Philocles Athenæ³ mittio. Pars ipse Pyræum³ pergo, ut dum Philocles⁴ subeo murus, &¹ com-minor oppugnatio,² contineo urbs Atheniensis, ipse Pyræum levis præstium relictus¹ expugno facultas sum. Sed nihilum Pyræum quam Eleusis facilis oppugnatio sum.

Quum absum acies is paulum plus quingenti passus, Romanus Velites, & eques duo ferme ala³ emitto, ut numerus quoque eques pedesque hostis¹ æquo. ³ Credo Macedo genus pugna qui³ assuesco sum; ut eques invicem insequens refugiensque, nunc telum³ utor, nunc tergum¹ do.

Plus aliquantus Græcus Romanus signum armaque non ante visus, animusque miles tam promptè succedens murus² terreo. Itaque fuga extemplò in arx fio, urbsque hostis⁴ petior.

E 4

Caterum

But above all things, the Brothers of the Candidates, two of the most famous Generals of their Time, inflam'd the Dispute. The Glory of Scipio was greater, and by how much the greater, by so much the nearer to Envy. Quintias's was more fresh, who had triumph'd that Year.

The Gates were open'd to the Consul when he came to Chalcis: Aristotle, who had been made Governor of the City by the King, having left the Town, the other Cities in Eubœa were delivered without Dispute. The Army was drawn to Thermopylæ. The Consul's Moderation after the Victory was much more commendable than the Victory itself.

Regillus, who commanded the Fleet, went 'about the same Time. L. Arunculeius was employed by the Senate to make thirty Quinqueremes, and twenty Triremes; because the Report was, that Antiochus, after the Seafight, was fitting out a much greater Fleet.

Cæterum ante omnis certamen¹ accendo frater candidatus, duo clarus ætas suus imperator. Major Scipio gloria, Et qui major is propior invidia, Quintius recens ut qui is annus¹ triumpho.

Consul Chalcis veniens porta³ pateo. Aristoteles, qui urbs³ præficio rex³ excedo cæter urbs in Eubœa sine certamen³ trado. Exercitus Thermopylæ³ reduco. Modestia Consul post victoria multum laudabilis ipse victoria sum.

Regillus, qui præsum classis idem ferè tempus³ proficiscor. L. Arunculeius negotium Senatus¹ do ut triginta Quinqueremis, viginti Triremis³ facio; quia fama sum Antiochus, post prælium navalis, multum major classis¹ reparo.

C H A P. XXII.

*Verbs of abounding, wanting, * filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern the Ablative.*

Verba abundandi, implendi, &c.

HE that wants Virtue, wants all Things.

We see some Men abounding with Money and Wealth, yet do desire those Things most with which they abound.

The Romans deprived the Carthaginians of all the Isles which they held in the Mediterranean.

Men abounding with Wealth are often puffed up with Pride.

Nature wants few and small Things.

The Soldiers returned into the Camp loaded with Spoil.

We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want Relief.

All the upper Places were seen filled with a great Number of armed Men.

After he had taken the Enemy's Camp, filled with Plenty of all Things, he gave all the Plunder, to his own Soldiers; and chiding the consular Army, and the Consul himself, he

QUI ² careo virtus, careo omnis.

² Video quidam homo circumfluens pecunia opesque, tamen ¹ desidero is maximè qui ¹ abundo.

Romanus ¹ spolio Pænus omnis insula qui ² teneo in mare Mediterraneus.

Homo affluens divitiæ sæpe, ³ effero fastidium.

Natura ² egeo paucus & parvus.

Miles ³ revertor in castra oneratus præda.

² Debeo ¹ opitulari is petissimum, qui maxime ² indigeo opis.

Omnis superior locus ³ conspicio completus multitudo armatus.

Postquam ³ capio hostis castra refertus copia omnis res, ¹ do præda omnis miles suus; & increpans consularis exercitus, & ipse Consul, inquam, ²

E 5 careo

* Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern, besides an Ablative of the Thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c. an Accusative of the Person or Thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.

he says, You shall go without your Part of the Spoil of that Enemy, to which you yourselves were well nigh a Prey.

The Ambassadors of the Gauls returning, set forth the King's Wealth and Negligence. They tell him, that the Camp was filled with Gold and Silver; that it was not secured either by a Rampart or a Ditch; and that they neglected all Military Offices; as if they did not want the help of the Sword, because they abounded in Gold.

Idas the Son of Apharæus, designed to deprive Teuthras King of Mæsia, of his Kingdom; whither when Telephus, the Son of Hercules, was come seeking his Mother, with his Companion Parthenopæus, Teuthras promised that he would give him his Kingdom and his Daughter Auge, if he would defend him from his Enemy.

The Gauls did so abound with Numbers of People, that they filled all Asia as it were with a Swarm. Finally, neither the Kings of the East carried on any Wars without a Mercenary Army of Gauls; nor being driven out of their Kingdoms, did they fly to any other than the Gauls.

Although he was but a Boy, whilst his Father was absent, he filled up the Army, and not only recovered Macedonia, which had been lost, but also deprives Alexander of the Kingdom of Epirus. Such was either the Levity of the Soldiers, or the

In-

² careo pars præda ex his hostis, qui tu ipse sum prope præda.

Legatus Gallus reversus, ³ ostendo rex opes & negligentia. ³ Dico, castra sum repletus aurum & argentum; non sum munitus vel vallum vel fossa; & is ³ intermitto omnis militaris officium; quasi non ² indigeo auxilium ferrum, quia ¹ abundo aurum.

Idas filius Apharæus, volo ¹ privo Teuthras, rex Mæsia, regnum suus; quod cum Telephus, filius Hercules, ⁴ venio quærens mater, cum comes Parthenopæus, Teuthras ³ promitto sui ¹ do is regnum & filia Auge, si ¹ tutor sui ab hostis.

Gallus aded ¹ abundo multitudo, ut ² impleo omnis Asia velut examen. Denique neque rex Oriens ³ gero ullus bellum sine mercenarius exercitus Gallus; nec, pulsus è regnum, ³ confugio alius quam Gallus.

Tametsi admodum puer sum, dum pater absum, ¹ reparo exercitus, & non solum ³ recipio Macedonia qui ³ amitto, sed etiam ¹ spolio Alexander regnum Epirus. Tantus sum vel nobilitas miles, vel

Inconstancy of Fortune, that Kings where one while Kings, and another while Exiles.

Alexander forgetting his former Meanness, being supported by the Force of almost all the East, made War upon Demetrius, and deprived him of his Life and Kingdom together; although Demetrius was not wanting to himself; for in the first Battle he routed the Enemy, and at last died fighting with invincible Courage amongst the thickest of them.

This Place is encompassed on all Sides with craggy Rocks, that it needs no Defenders; and such is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil, that is filled with its own Riches; and such is the Plenty of Fountains and Woods, that it is watered with abundance of Water, and wants not the Diversions of Hunting.

Alexander in this Battle carried the Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after he had received the Kingdom. He found in the City Susa forty thousand Talents, and takes Persepolis, the Metropolis of the Persian Empire, a City famous for many Years, and filled with the Spoils of the World, which then appeared in the Destruction of it.

Philip, King of Macedon, married Olympias, Daughter of the King of Molossi. The Match was made by her Cousin Arrubas, King of the Molossi; who had Troas, the Sister of Olympias,

varietas fortuna, ut rex nunc sum rex, nunc exul.

Alexander oblitus pristinus sordes, succinctus vires totus ferme Oriens, bellum infero Demetrius, & spolio vita & regnum pariter; quamvis Demetrius non desum sui; nam in primus praelium fugo hostis, & tandem cado dimicans invictus animus inter confertissimus.

Hic locus cingo undique præruptis rupes, ut egeo nullus defensor; & tantus sum fertilitas circumjacens solum, ut expleo proprius opes; & is sum copia fons & sylva, ut irrigo abundantia aqua, nec careo voluptate venatio.

Alexander in hic praelium rapio imperium Asia, quintus annus postquam accipio regnum. Invenio in urbs Susa quadragintæ mille Talentum, & expugno Persepolis, caput regnum Persicus, urbs illustris multus annus, & refertus spoliis terrarum orbis, qui tunc appereo interitus is.

Philippus, rex Macedonia, duco Olympias filia rex Molossi. Nuptia conciliopatrueis Arrubas, rex Molossi, qui habeo Troas, soror Olympias in matrimonium.

pias, in Marriage; which was the Cause of his Ruin and all his Misfortunes. For whilst he hopes for an Encrease of his Kingdom by the Affinity of Philip, he is deprived of his own Kingdom by him.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who fearing the like Conspiracy, fills the Palace with the Murder of his Relations, and the Slaughter of the Princes; being moved with Pity neither of Sex nor Age; lest he should seem more innocent than the Parricides his Brethren.

The Queen of the Scythians, Tomyris, slew Cyrus with two hundred thousand Men, and ordered his Head to be cut off, and thrown into a Vessel filled with human Blood, with this upbraiding of his Cruelty, Glut thyself with Blood, which thou thirsted after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.

Whilst these Things are doing, Antiochus, King of Syria, makes War upon Ptolemy, King of Egypt, his Sister's eldest Son, a very inactive Man, and so corrupted with Luxury, that he not only let alone all the Offices of Royal Majesty, but thro' overfeeding wanted the Sense of a Man.

Whilst he thinks himself despised, he fills the City with slaughter, for which he was odious to all. Wherefore when the Syracusans had resolved upon a War against him, he was dubious

monium: qui sum causa ille exitium & omnis malum. Nam dum ¹ spero incrementum regnum affinitas Philippus, ¹ spolio regnum suus is.

Hæreditas regnum & trado Ochus qui timens similis conjuratio, ² repleo regia cædes cognatus, & strages princeps; permotus misericordia nec sexus nec ætas; ne ² videor innocens parricida frater.

Regina Scythia, Tomyris, ¹ trucido Cyrus ducenti mille Persa, & ² jubeo caput is ¹ amputo, & ³ conjicio in vas plenus humanus sanguis, cum hic exprobatio crudelitas, ¹ Satiote sanguis qui ⁴ sitio, & qui insatiabilis sum.

Dum hic ³ ago, Antiochus, rex Syria, bellum & infero Ptolemæus, rex Ægyptus, soror suus filius major, segnis admodum, & ita marcens luxuria, ut non solum ³ intermitto, omnis officium regius majestas, sed nimius sagina ² careo sensus homo.

Dum ¹ puto sui ³ contemno, ² repleo civitas cædes, ob qui sum in visus omnis. Itaque cum Syracusanus ³ decerno bellum adversus is, ¹ dubito diu
num

bious a long Time, whether he should lay down his Authority or oppose them.

¶ Scipio was ordered to send over into Sardinia fifty of the fourscore Ships which he had either brought with him out of Italy, or taken at Carthage; because there was a Report that there were great Naval Preparations that Year at Carthage; and that they would fill all the Coast of Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, with two hundred Ships.

The Roman Empire was defended with one and twenty Legions that Year; and Publius Licinius, Prætor of the City, was employed to repair thirty old Men of War, which were at Ostia, and to fill twenty with Naval Auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the Sea Coasts near to Rome, with a Fleet of fifty Ships. C. Calpurnius was forbid to draw his Army from Arretium, till his Successor came.

He had four thousand Foot and two thousand Horse given him; and being loaded with the hopes of great Rewards, if he should bring the Head of Masaniſſa, or take him alive; having attacked them, dispersed at unawares, and having separated a vast Number of Cattle and Men for the Convoy, he forced Masaniſſa, himself, with a few more, upon the top of a Mountain.

Having encouraged his Soldiers, he spurred on his Horse against

num ¹ depono imperium an
² resisto.

Scipio ex octoginta navis qui sui cum ex Italia adductus aut captus Carthago ² habeo, quinquaginta in Sardinia ³ transmitto jussus; quia fama sum magnus navalis apparatus is annus Carthago sum; & ² impleo omnis ora Italia, Sicilia, & Sardinia, ducenti navis.

Unus & viginti legio is annus ³ defendo Romanus imperium; & P. Licinius, Prætor urbs, negotium ¹ do ut navis longus triginta vetus ³ reficio, qui sum Ostia, & viginti novus socius navalis ² impleo, ut quinquaginta navis classis ora mare vicinus Roma ² tueor possum. C. Calpurnius ¹ veto ab Arretium ² moveo exercitus nisi cum successor ⁴ venio.

Is ¹ do quatuor mille pedes, duo eques; præmi-umque ingens spes oneratus, si caput Masaniſſa ³ refecro, aut vivus ³ capio; palatus improviso adortus, pecus homoque ingens multitudo à præsidium armatus exclusus, Masaniſſa ipse paucus in vertex mons ³ compello.

Cohortatus miles ³ con- cito in hostis equus; non ira

against the Enemy; being hurried on, not so much by Anger as Glory; because the Walls being filled with a huge Multitude of People to see the Battle, he thought it a glorious Thing to be seen fighting.

Within a few Days, Provisions being brought over from the Sea, the Camp was filled with Plenty of all Things. From thence he marched to Atraces, which Town is almost ten Miles from Larissa, and is situated upon the River Peneus. The Thessalians were nothing dismayed at the first coming of the Romans.

The Bœotians being dismayed at this Loss, having filled all Places with Terror and Consternation, they send Ambassadors; who being not admitted into the Camp, the Achæians and Athenians came. The Achæians had more Authority in interceding for them; and if they had not obtained a Peace for the Bœotians, designed to carry on the War with them.

M. and P. Junius Brutus, Tribunes of the Common People, maintained the Appian Law, and said they would not suffer it to be repealed. Many of the Nobility came to advise and dissuade the Repealing of it; and the Capitol was filled with Multitudes of People favouring and opposing the Law.

ira tantum, sed etiam gloria elatus; quia ingens turba² compleo murus¹ spectro prælium, conspicio sui pugnans egregius³ duco.

Intra paucos dies¹ transveho à mare commatus,² repleo omnis res copia castra. Inde Atraces³ profisciscor, qui urbs decem ferme mille ab Larissa absit, & situs sum super Peneus amnis. Nihil¹ trepido Thessalus ad primus Romanus adventus.

Bæotus hic clades percussus, cum omnis terror & metus² compleo, legatus³ mitto; qui cum in castra non³ admitto, Achæus Atheniensisque³ supervenio. Plus auctoritas² habeo Achæus¹ deprecor; ac ni pax Bæotus¹ impetro, bellum simul¹ gero³ decerno.

M. & P. Junius Brutus, Tribunus Plebs, lex Appius² tueor, nec is sui¹ abrogo³ patior³ dico.² Suadeo dissuadeoque multus nobilis⁴ prodeco; & Capitolium turba homo favens, adversusque lex² compleo.

C H A P. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor, utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo, lætor, exulto, nitor, supersedeo, vescor, * dignor, † muto, commuto, impertio or impertior, dono, govern an *Ablative*.

Fungor, fruor, utor, &c.

WE cannot make use of our Understanding well, being filled with much Meat and Drink.

Use thy Time well, which is the most precious of all Things.

The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

Have a Care, thou thinkest that thou wast born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasure.

He rejoiced at the Death of his Rival.

The Pythagorean Philosophers eat no Flesh.

He was presented by the Citizens with a golden Crown.

It becomes thee to rely on Virtue rather than Blood.

What is more glorious than to change Anger into Friendship.

The

NON possum ³ utor mens recte, completus multus cibus & potio.

³ Utor tempus bene, qui sum pretiosus omnis.

Bonus ³ fruor æternus ævum in cælum.

² Caveo, ³ credo tu natus sum ad hic unus res, ut ³ fruor voluptas.

² Gaudeo mors æmulus.

Pythagoræus Philosophus non ³ vescor caro.

¹ Dono civis aureus corona.

Decet tu ³ nitor potius virtus quam sanguis.

Quis sum gloriosus quam ira muto amicitia.

Com-

* Dignor, impertio or impertior, and dono, govern, besides an *Ablative* of the Thing, an *Accusative* of the Person.

† Muto and commuto govern an *Accusative* of the Thing changed, and an *Ablative* of that for which it is changed.

The Conveniencies which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, are given and bestowed upon us by God.

He designed to have used the same Kindness to the Thebans, if he had found the same Repentance; but the Thebans made Use of Arms, not Prayers and Entreaties. Wherefore, being conquered, they underwent the most intolerable Hardships of a most miserable Slavery.

He then desires Aid of Leonatus, by his Ambassadors, whom the Athenians met with an Army, and slew him. Antipater, though he saw his Auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoiced at the Death of Leonatus. He was glad that his Rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthened by the Accession of his Force.

In the mean Time, Eurydice, Wife of Aridæus, when she found that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being struck with a Womanish Emulation, abusing her Husband's Weakness, whose Offices she claimed to herself, she writes in the King's Name to Polyperchon, that he should deliver up his Army to Cassander, upon whom the King had transferred the Government of the Kingdom.

He said that he brought no small Comfort to his Countrymen, that the Enemy might rejoice at their Misfortunes, but not glory in them; since they

Commodum qui³ utor lux qui³ fruor, spiritus qui³ duco, ¹ do & ⁴ impertio ego Deus.

³ Constituo³ utor idem clementia in Thebanus, si ⁴ experior idem pœnitentia; sed Thebanus³ utor arma, non preces & deprecatio. Itaque victus, ⁴ experior gravis supplicium miser servitus.

Deinde³ peto auxilium à Leonatus per legatus, qui Atheniensis³ occurro exercitus, & ³ occido is, Antipater, etsi ² video auxilium suus¹ supero, tamen² later mors Leonatus. ² Gaudeo æmulus sublatus sum, & sui accessio is vires.

Interea Eurydice, uxor Aridæus, cum³ cognosco Polyperchon² redeo à Grecia in Macedonia, & Olympias⁴ arcesso is, perculsus muliebris æmulatio, abutens maritus valetudo, qui officium¹ vendico sui, ³ scribo nomen rex Polyperchon, ut³ tradeo exercitus Cassander, in qui rex³ transfero administratio regnum.

³ Dico sui defero non mediocris solatium civis quod hostis possum³ gaudeo malum is, sed non² glorior is; cum neque possum

they could neither say that those who were dead were slain by them, nor those that returned forced away by them; that the Booty they had taken out of their Camp, was not such as they could shew as the Spoils of a conquered Enemy.

Pyrrhus's Head is brought to Antigonus, who using his Victory with Moderation, sent back his Son Helenus, yielded up to him with the Epirotæ, into his Kingdom, and delivered to him the Bones of his Father unburied, to be carried into his native Country. It is certain, that there was no Prince, either of that or the foregoing Age, to be compared to Pyrrhus.

The Soldiers, being whetted by these Encouragements, engage; the one glorying in the Empire of the East, and the other glorying in the Empire of the West. But the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonians. Philip being brought low by the War, begs Peace of Flaminius the Consul. He retained indeed the Name of King, and Macedonia, but was deprived of all the Cities of Greece.

For this Reason, therefore, he razes that ancient and Noble City, and delivers up his Brothers to Punishment, and enjoys his Wish and great Spoil. After that he seizes upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and Silver Mines in Thrace. At length he determines to Practise Piracy. *

Her-

sum ³ *dico is qui mortuus*
sum ³ *occido sui, nec is*
qui ³ *revertor* ³ *fugo sui;*
præda qui ³ *aufero castra*
non sum ³ *talis qui possum*
¹ *ostento velut spoliū vi-*
ctus hostis.

Pyrrhus caput ³ *refeo*
Antigonus, qui, usus vi-
ctoria mitius, ³ *remitto fi-*
lius is Helenus, deditus
Epirota, in regnum, &
³ *trado is os pater insepul-*
tus referendus in patria.
Constat nullus rex, nec is
nec superior ætas, sum
comparandus Pyrrhus.

Miles concitatus hic ad-
hortatio, ² *concurro; alter*
glorians imperium Oriens,
& alter glorians imperium
Occidens. Sed Romanus
fortuna ³ *vinco Macedo.*
Philippus, fractus bellum,
³ *peto pax à Flaminius*
Consul. ² *Retineo quidem*
nomen regius & macedo-
nia, sed ¹ *privo omnis urbs*
Græcia.

Ob hic causa igitur, ³
exscindo iste antiquus &
nobilis civitas, & ³ *trado*
frater supplicium, & ³
fruo votum & ingens
præda. Inde ¹ *occupo au-*
rarium in Thessalia, &
argentarium in Thracia.
Tandem ³ *instituo,* ² *exer-*
ceo piratica.

Her-

Hercules, after the Victory, restored the Prisoner Menalippe to her Sister, and received the Queen's Arms. And thus having performed his Orders, returns to the King. But Orithya, when she found that a War had been upon her Sisters by a Prince of the Athenians, she encourages her Friends; and tells them that Asia had been conquered in vain by them, if they were exposed to the Devastations of the Greeks.

He had been trepanned by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who had undertaken to kill her Husband, and deliver the Kingdom to her Gallant, if her Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Dishonesty and wicked Intentions. Having therefore run thro' so many Dangers, he died old, and left his Kingdom to the eldest of his Sons, Alexander.

They live upon Flesh, which they get in Hunting, and ride always on Horseback, and dispatch all publick and private Business upon them. Finally, this is the Difference between Slaves and Freemen, that Slaves go on Foot, Freemen on Horseback. They obey their King more out of Fear than Duty.

He then recites his own Services; how he had revenged the Revolt of their Allies, and quelled the Thessalians, rejoicing at the Death of Demetrius; how he had not only defended, but advanced the Dignity of the Macedonians; for which if they were

*Hercules, post victoria,
1 reddo captiva Menalippe
soror, & 3 accipio regina
arma. Et ita functus
imperium, 4 redeo rex.
Sed Orithya, ubi 4 com-
perio bellum illatus sum
soror princeps Atheniensis,
1 hortor comes; & 3 dico
ille Asia 1 edomo sui
frustra, si 2 pateo rapina
Græcus.*

*1 Occupo insidiæ uxor
Eurydice, qui 3 suscipio
occido maritus, & 3 trado
regnum adulter, ni filia
prodo pellicatus mater &
sceleratus consilium. Fun-
ctus itaque tot periculum,
3 decedo senex, & 3 relin-
quo regnum maximus fi-
lius, Alexander.*

*3 Vescor caro, qui 3
quæro venatus, & 1 ve-
ctor omnis tempus equus,
& 4 obo publicatus & pri-
vatus negotium ille. De-
nique, hic sum discrimen
inter servus & liber, quod
servus 3 incedo pes, liber
equus. 2 Pareo rex magis
metus quam pudor.*

*Deinde commemoro suos
beneficium, ut 1 vindi-
co desertio socius, & 3
compesco Thessalus exul-
tans mors Demetrius; ut
non tantum 3 defendo ve-
rum 2 augeo dignitas Ma-
cedo; qui si is pœnitet, 3
dico*

were sorry, he said he laid down his Authority, and restored them their Present ; they might seek a King whom they could govern.

He calls them to an Assembly, and exhorts them that they would send their Wives and Daughters very fine into the Temple of Venus, out of Which an Hundred, chosen by Lot, should fulfil the publick Vow, and stand a Month in the Stews; that all the Men should swear first, that none should defile any of them.

He seems to me to live, and to enjoy Life, who being intent upon Business, seeks after the Glory of some famous Action or good Art. But in great Abundance of Things, Nature has shewn different Ways. It is a glorious Thing to do good to the Publick ; and it is no silly Thing to speak well.

¶ The Bill concerning the Macedonian War, was rejected at first by almost all the Centuries. They were weary with the long Continuance and Burden of the former War. And Q. Bæbius, a Tribune of the Commons, entering upon the old Way of accusing the Fathers, said, That one War was raised after another, that the common People might never enjoy Peace.

Philip approaching the Town something before Day, seeing a great many Lights, and hearing a Noise of Men in a Hurry, stopt the Ensigns, and ordered

³ dico sui depono imperium, & ³ reddo ille munus suus ; ipse ³ quero rex qui ¹ impero.

¹ Voco is in concio, & ¹ hortor ut ³ mitto uxor & filia ornatissimus in templum Venus, ex qui centum ductus fors ³ fungor publicus votum, & ¹ sto mensis in lupanar ; ut omnis vir ¹ juro ante, ne quis ¹ contamino ullus.

Is ² videor ego ³ vivo & ³ fruor anima, qui intentus negotium ³ quero gloria aliquis præclarus facinus aut bonus ars. Sed in magnus copia res natura ostendo diversus iter. Sum pulcher bene ³ facio res publica ; & non sum absurdus bene ³ dico.

Rogatio de bellum Macedonicus primo omnis fere centuria ¹ antiquo. Diuturnitas & gravitas prior bellum sum fessus. Et Q. Bæbius, Tribunus Plebs via antiquus ¹ criminor pater ingressus, ³ dico bellum ex bellum ³ sero, ne pax unquam plebs ³ fruor possum.

Philippus aliquantus ante lux appropinquans urbs, ³ conspicio lumen creber & fremitus homo trepidans ⁴ exaudio, ² sustineo

dered his Army to halt, and rest themselves, resolving to use open Force, since his Stratagem had miscarried.

The War being begun by this happy Expedition, the petty Kings and Princes, Neighbours of the Macedonians, came into the Roman Camp, and promised him their Help; to whom the Consul replied, That he would make use of the Assistance of the Dardani and Pleuratus, when he brought his Army into Macedonia.

The King being about to fight with all his Forces of Horse and light Armour, he placed the Cetrail, which they called Peltastæ, in the Night, in a convenient Place betwixt the two Camps, in Ambuscade, and charged Athenagoras and the Horse, that if the Business succeeded well in open Fight, they should use their Fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving Ground by little and little, draw the Enemy to the Place of Ambuscade.

The following Day the Consul marched out to Battle, with all his Army, placing his Elephants before the first Standards, which the Romans then first made use of, because they had some which they took in the Carthaginian War. When he found the Enemy kept close within their Trenches, he advanced up to them, upbrading them with their Fear. After that he decamped to a Place

eight

neo signum, & ¹ confido ac ² conquiesco agmen ³ jubeo, vis apertus usus, quando dolus parum profum.

Hic felix expeditio bellum ³ committo, regulus ac princeps, accola Macedo, in castra Romanus ⁴ venio, & ² polliceor is auxilium; qui ² respondeo Consul, Dardani & Pleuratus opera ³ utor, cum exercitus in Macedonia ³ induco.

Rex omnis copia eques levisque armatura pugnaturus, nox Cetratus, qui Peltastæ ¹ voco, locus opportunus inter bini castra in insidiæ ³ abdo, præcipioque Athenagoras & eques, ut si apertus prælium ³ procedo res, ³ utor fortuna; sin minus, ³ cedo sensim insidiæ locus hostis ³ pertrabo.

Posterus dies omnis copia Consul in acies ³ descendendo, ante primus signum loco Elephantus, qui tum primum Romanus ³ utor, qui captus aliquot bellum Punicus ² habeo. Ubi hostis latens intra vallum ⁴ sentio, exprobandus metus ³ succedo. Deinde castra ³ moveo locus ab hostis castra octo mille passus

eight Miles from the Enemy's *passus distans, ubi ager*
Camp, where the Country *abundo frumentum.*
bounded with Corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

Opus and Usus, for Need, dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, profugus, fretus, lætus, superbus, natus, prognatus, fatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, genitus, govern an Ablative Case.

Opus & Usus Ablativum, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, &c.

Natus, prognatus, fatus, &c.

GIVE Pardon easily, because thou hast Need of Pardon thyself.

Few seek after those Things which they have most Need of.

They are Men in Name only, not in Reality, who do Things unworthy of a Man.

Nothing is more worthy a great and brave Man, than Clemency.

If thou art blessed with Wealth and Riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with Pride and Scornfulness.

How comes it to pass that nobody lives contented with his Condition?

Aeneas flying from Troy, came into Italy.

It is the Part of a wise Man to be content with his Condition.

He was glad at the Death of his Rival.

Glad

DO *venia* facile quoniam opus sum tu ipse *venia.*

Paucus ¹ *quæro* ^{is} *qui* maxime opus sum ille.

Sum homo nomen tantum, non res, qui ¹ *facio* indignus homo.

Nihil sum dignus magnus & præclarus vir clementia.

Si sum præditus opes & copia, ² *carveo* ne ³ *effero* superbia & fastitium.

Qui fit ut nemo ³ *vivo* contentus fors suus?

Aeneas Troja profugus ⁴ *venio* in Italia.

Sum sapiens sum contentus suus fors.

Sum lætus mors æmulus.

Lætus

Glad therefore at his own Misfortunes, and being made richer by his Losses, he makes War upon Ptolemy, as if equal in Strength; but being vanquished in Battle, he flies to Antioch, not much more accompanied than after his Shipwreck. After that, he writes a Letter to his Brother, in which he begs his Assistance.

The Chief of the Fathers said, that his Speech was worthy of the Consular Office, worthy of so many Consulships, worthy of his whole Life full of Honour; that other Consuls had, by betraying their Dignity, flattered the common People; that he, being mindful of the Majesty of the Fathers, had made a Speech suitable to the Times.

They had despised the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Persians and Indians had been conquered by him, and all Nations dreaded his Name. Therefore they advised the Romans, that they would be content with their present Fortune, and would not provoke the Arms by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off, and the Macedonians despised.

The Lydians had divers Kings before Cræsus, yet none to be compared, for ill Fortune, to Candaules. He used to commend his Wife, whom he loved entirely for her Beauty, to every Body; not content with the tacit Consciousness of his own Plea-

Latus igitur malum suus & redditus ditior damnum suus, ³ infero bellum Ptolemæus, veluti par vires: sed victus prælium ³ confugio Antiochia, non multus comitator quàm post naufragium. Inde ³ scribo literæ frater, in qui ¹ imploro auxilium is.

Primores Pater ³ dico, concio is dignus sum imperium consularis, dignus tot consulatus, dignus totus vita plenus honor; alius Consul per proditio dignitas ¹ adulo plebs; is, memor majestas pater, ² habeo oratio accommodatus tempus.

³ Spero edictum Alexander Magnus, postquam Persa & Indus ³ devinco is, & omnis gens ² horreo nomen is. Igitur ² moneo Romanus, ut sum contentus præsens fortuna, nec provoco arma qui ⁴ scio Gallus ³ cædo, & Macedo ³ contemno.

Lydus sum multus rex ante Cræsus, tamen nullus comparandus fortuna Candaules. ² Soleo prædico uxor suus omnis; qui ⁴ depereo propter pulchritudo; non contentus tacitus conscientia voluptas suus nisi

Pleasures, unless he published the Secrets of Matrimony.

Do you hear him, Quirites, says he, threatening Mischief to his Soldiers? Yet this Brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an Honour, than they who give you Cities and Lands, and provides a Settlement for your old Age, who engage for your Interests against such cruel and proud Adversaries. This Saying of his being carried to the Soldiers, raised a much greater Indignation in the Camp.

No long time after, he seized the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being invested with the Government of two great Nations, he raises a mighty Army, for fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus King of the Bactrians; but being quickly delivered from his Fear by the Death of Theodotus, he made Peace and an Alliance with his Son.

Artabanus, his Uncle, is substituted in his Place. But the Scythians, content with the Victory, laid waste Parthia, and returned into their own Country. But Artabanus made War upon the Thogarii, and being wounded in the Arm, died immediately. His Son Mithridates succeeded him, who for his Achievements was surnamed the Great.

Being taken with the Sweetness of that Power, you suffer any Wickedness to lurk under. Let them say the same Things,

nisi¹ publico reticendus matrimonium.

Audio is, Quirites, inquam ille. minans malum miles suus? Tamen hic bellua² videor tu dignus tantus honor, is qui² dono tu urbs & ager, &³ prospicio sedes senectus vester, qui¹ depugno pro vester commodum adversus iam crudelis & superbus adversarius. Hic vox perlatus miles² moveo multus major indignatio in castra.

Non magnus post tempus² occupo regnum Hyrcanus; atque ita præditus imperium duo magnus civitas, paro grandis exercitus, metus Seleucus, & Theodotus rex Bactrianus; sed citò liberatus metus mors Theodotus, facio pax & fœdus cum is filius.

Artabanus, is patruus, substituo in is locus. Scythia autem, contentus victoria, depopulo Parthia, & revertor in patria. Sed Artabanus infero bellum Thogarii, & vulnero brachium, decedo statim. Filius is Mithridates succedo is, qui ob res gestæ cognomino Magnus.

Captus dulcedo is potestas, sino quilibet scelus lateo sub is. Dico idem qui vociferor hic in castra &

Things which they bawl here, in the Camp, and among the Soldiers, and corrupt our Armies; and suffer them not to obey their Commanders; since that is at last the Liberty of Rome, not to reverence the Senate, the Magistrates, and the Laws.

The Lacedæmonians, after the Manner of Mankind, the more they have, the more they desire. For, not content with the Accession of the Athenian Power. they begun to affect the Empire of all Asia, the greatest Part of which was subject to the Persians.

The Roman Dictator, after the Enemy were drawn up in fight, said, Do you see that the Enemy depend upon the Nature of the Place; but do you, relying upon your Arms and Courage, fall upon the Middle of the Army. I shall make an attack upon them with the Legions, after they shall be put into Disorder.

They wanted Water, wherefore they were obliged to dig Wells, which were a long Way from some of the Garrisons, and quickly dried up with the Heat. But the Enemy's Army had very good Health, and great plenty of Water, and abounded in all Things which they had need of, except Corn.

Alexander died three and thirty Years old and one Month, a Man endued with an invincible Greatness of Soul. His Mother Olympias seemed in her

Sleep

Et apud miles, Et corrumpo exercitus; nec patior is ² pareo dux; quoniam is demum sum libertas Roma, non ² revereor senatus, magistratus, aut lex.

Lacedæmonius, mos genus humanus, qui plus ² habeo, is plus ³ cupio. Nam non contentus accessio opes Atheniensis, capi ¹ affecto imperium totus Asia, qui pars maximus ² pareo Persa.

Romanus Dictator, postquam hostis ³ instruo in conspectus, inquam, Videone hostis fretus sum locus natura; sed tu, fretus arma Et animus, ³ invado medius acies. ³ Facio impetus in ille legio postquam ³ perturbo.

² Careo aqua, quare ³ cogo ³ fodio putens, qui longius absum à quidam præsidium, Et celeriter ³ aresco æstus. Sed hostis exercitus ³ utor optimus valetudo, Et summus copia aqua, Et ¹ abundo omnis qui opus sum ille præter frumentum.

Alexander decedo tres Et triginta annus unus mensis natus, vir præditus invictus magnitudo animus. Mater is Olympias

Sleep to lie with a Serpent that Night in which she conceived him, nor was she deceived by her Dream.

Lyfimachus was born of an illustrious Family of Macedonia; but much more famous by his Valour, which was so considerable in him, that he exceeded all those by whom the East had been subdued, for the Greatness of his Courage, as also in Philosophy and Strength of Body.

Whilst he lay fast asleep, a Lion of a huge Bigness came to him, and wiped off the Sweat with his Tongue, awaked him, and left him. At last he compassed the Kingdom of India, at the same time that Seleucus laid the Foundation of his future Greatness.

Most People think, that if he would have pursued the Enemy briskly, he might have ended the War that Day. But the Lieutenant-General's Part is one Thing, and that of the General's another. The one ought to do all Things, according to Orders, the other according to his own Pleasure. Wherefore Sylla, being content with this, would not engage.

They depended upon Cæsar's Friendship and elevated with a foolish and barbarous Pride, despised their own Men, and robbed the Horse of their Pay; by which Things they being provoked, went all to Cæsar, and complained publicly

as ² *videor per quies*
concumbo serpens is nox
qui ³ *concupio is, nec* ³ *de-*
cipio somnus.

Lyfimachus natus sum
illustis locus Macedonia;
sed multum clarus virtus,
qui tantus in is sum, ut
³ *vinco omnis qui Oriens*
domo, magnitudo animus,
ut etiam philosophia &
vires corpus.

Dum ² *jaceo captus som-*
nus, leo ingens magnitudo
³ *accedo is, &* ³ *detergo*
sudor lingua suus, &
³ *ex-*
perges facio is, & ³ *relin-*
quo Tandem ⁴ *potior reg-*
num India, is tempestas
qui Seleucus ³ *jacii fun-*
damentum futurus magni-
tudo.

Plerique ¹ *existimo si*
volo ¹ *insequor acrius ho-*
stis, possum ⁴ *finio bellum*
is dies. Sed legatus pars
sum alius, & imperator
alius. Alter ² *debeo* ³ *ago*
omnis ad præscriptum, al-
ter pro arbitrium suus.
Quare Sylla, contentus hic,
nolo ¹ *dimico.*

Ille fretus Cæsar ami-
citia, & elatus stultus &
barbarus arrogantia, &
despicio suus, & ¹ *fraudo*
eques stipendium; qui
permotus uni versus ⁴ *adeo*
Cæsar, & ³ *queror pa-*
lam de injuria is; & ³

lickly of their ill Usage; and added to other Things, that a false Number of Horse was given in by them, that they might get their Pay. Cæsar not looking upon that as a Time of Punishment, and making great Allowances for their good Behaviour, put off the whole Matter, but chid them privately.

Catiline was born of a good Family, but of a wicked perverse Temper, and infamous for the Suspicion of Parricide, as if being taken with the Love of Aurelia Orestilla, he had taken off his own Son; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

¶ Flavius came to the Roman General, and tells him, that he had entered upon a great Design, to finish which, there would be Occasion for Gracchus's Assistance; that he had persuaded all the Prætors who had revolted to the Carthaginians, to return to the Friendship of the Romans.

About the same Time, Cornelius Lentulus returned out of Spain; who having given an Account of the Things done by him gallantly and successfully for several Years, before the Senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the City triumphant, the Senate thought his Exploits worthy of a Triumph.

The Exiles, forced from Chalcis by the ill Usage of the Royal Party, brought Word that

³ addo cæter falsus numerus eques ³ defero ille, ut ³ avertō stipendium. Cæsar, non existimans ille tempus animadversio, & concedens multus virtus is, ³ differo res totus, sed castigo is secretò.

Catilina natus sum bonestus locus; sed malus pravusque animus, & infamis suspicio parricidium quasi, captus amor Aurelia Orestilla, ³ tollo suus filius; quod aliter ¹ gravior ³ nubo ille.

Flavius Romanus Imperator ¹ venio, res sui, aio, magnus ¹ inchoo, qui ³ perficio ipse Gracchus opera opus sum: omnis Prætor, qui Pænus ³ descisco, ² persuadeo ut ¹ redeo Romanus amicitia.

Per idem tempus Cornelius Lentulus ⁴ redeo ex Hispania; qui expono in Senatus res sui per multus annus fortiter feliciterque gestus, ¹ postuloque ut triumphans sui ³ invehor licet in urbs, res triumphus dignus ² censeo Senatus.

Exul, ab Chalcis regius injuria pulsus, ³ asfero ¹ occupo Chalcis sine certamen

that Chalcis might easily be taken. For they said, that the Macedonians were dispersed up and down, because they thought the Enemy, at so great a Distance, was not to be feared, and the Townsmen, relying upon the Garrison of the Macedonians, neglected the Guard of the City.

He was not content to demolish the Temples, and pull down the Statues, but he ordered the Stones likewise to be broke; and after this, Matter of exercising his Fury was wanting, he departed out of the Enemy's Country into Bœotia; nor did he do any thing else worth Remembrance in Greece,

He advanced from thence to Antipatria, a Town situated in a narrow Pass; and first having invited the chief Men to an Interview, he endeavoured to persuade them to put themselves under the Protection of the Romans; but when they, depending upon the Greatness, Walls, and Situation of their Town, despised his Advice, attacking them by main Force, he carried the Town, and having slain all that were of Age, and having given the Plunder to his Soldiers, he pulled down the Walls, and fired the City.

At first relying upon the Situation of their Town, having shut their Gates, they refused to submit. Afterwards, when they saw the Romans advance up to their Walls, and the

certamen ullus possum. Nam aio Macedo quia hostis ad tantum interval- lum non² timeo¹ existimo, ¹ vagor passim, & oppidanus præsidium Macedon fretus custodia urbs³ negligo.

Non satis² habeo³ dirus ipse templum, ac simulacrum³ everto, sed lapis, quoque³ frango² jubeo; & postquam ira² exerceo materia hic desum, ager hostis in Bœotia³ excedo; nec alius quicquam memoria dignus in Græcia³ gero.

Deinde Antipatria, in faux angustus situs, urbs⁴ venio; ac primo¹ evoco princeps colloquium, ut fides Romani sui³ committo³ perlicio¹ conor; deinde ubi magnitudo, ac mœnia, situsque urbs fretus, dictum asperror, vis atque arma adortus¹ expugno oppidum; puberque³ interficio, præda omnis miles³ concedo, ³ dirus murus, atque urbs³ incendio.

Primo situs urbs fretus, ³ claudio porta, impetrium³ abnuo. Deinde, postquam Romanus murus³ succedo¹ video,² obsido faux agmen hostis, metus

the narrow Pass seized by a Body of Troops, they surrendered out of Fear. From Celetrum he marched amongst the Dassaretii, and took the City Pelium by Force. He carried off the Slaves with the other Plunder, and dismissed the Freemen without Redemption, and restored them the Town, having placed a strong Garrison there.

in deditio¹ venio. Celetrum in Dassaretii² procedo, urbsque Pelium vis³ capio. Servitium inde ceterus prædo³ abduco, & liber caput sine pretium³ dimitto, oppidumque is³ reddo; præsidium validus³ impono.

CHAP. XXV.

*A proper Name of a Town, signifying the Place whither, is the Accusative. The Place from which or whence, the Ablative * The Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the Genitive, otherwise the Ablative.*

Omne verbum admittit Genitivum, &c.

At si proprium loci nomen, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, &c.

FROM thence he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.

Inde³ proficiscor Roma, & mox Capua.

I received a Letter last Night from London.

¹ Accipio litiræ hesternus nox Londinum.

Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.

Servus nusquam melius² habeo quam Athenæ.

I

Non

* Humus, militia, and bellum, signifying where, are the Genitive.

I have not stirred from Home this Week, the Weather has been so bad,

I was at Rome last Year, from whence I went to Naples.

If you will go into the Country, you will find your Friend at Home.

He gathered together his Naval Forces to Demetrias in Thessaly.

He led his Army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.

After they had done this, they returned from Chalcis to Athens.

Philip was at that time at Demetrias.

I will be at Home in the Evening, if you will come.

The old Fellow just now came out of the Country. I will drive him into the Country again.

When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus, running thro' the middle of the City, he put off his Armour, and full of Dust and Sweat, threw himself into the cold Water; upon which a great Numbness seized his Nerves.

A short Time after Pyrrhus was slain at Delphos, by the Contrivance of Orestes Son of Agamemnon. The Kingdom descended by Order of Succession to Arrybas, who was sent to

*Non³ egredior * domus hic septimana, caelum audio saedus sum.*

Sum Roma annus proximus, unde³ profisciscor Neapolis.

Si⁴ eo rus, ⁴ invenio amicus tuus domus.

³ Contraho navalis copiae Demetrias in Thessalia.

³ Duco exercitus Megara, ac protinus Corinthus.

Postquam hic³ facio, ⁴ redeo Chalcis Athenae.

Philippus sum is tempus Demetrias.

Sum domus vesperi si⁴ venio.

Senex modo⁴ redeo rus. Rus³ abigo is denuo.

Cum Alexander⁴ venio Tarsus, captus amenitas fluvius Cydnus, influens medius urbs, ³ depono arma, & plenus pulvis & sudor, ³ conjicio sui in praefrigidus aqua; post qui magnus rigor³ occupo nervus.

Brevis post tempus Pyrrhus³ occido Delphy, insidiae Orestes filius Agamemnon. Regnum³ descendo per ordo successio Arrybas, qui³ mitto Athenae, u⁴ eru⁴

to F 3

* Domus and rus likewise follow this Rule.

to Athens. that he might be instructed in the Liberal Sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his Ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the People.

Whilst these Things are doing, Ambassadors came from Darius, King of the Persians, to Carthage, bringing an Edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbid to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dog's Flesh. They were required by the King too, to burn the Bodies of the Dead, rather than bury them in the Ground; desiring, at the same Time, Aid against Greece, upon which he was about to make War.

Orestes the Son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra after he was come to Mans Estate, studied to revenge his Father's Death. Wherefore he advises with Pylades, and came to Mycene, to his Mother, Clytemnestra, pretends himself a Stranger of Ætolia, and tells her that Orestes was dead.

The General of the Lacedæmonians insults over the Fortune of the Enemies; and sends the Ships adorned with the Spoils of War. in manner of a Triumph, to Lacedæmen. After this he receives the tributary Cities of the Athenians, whom the Fear of the dubious Fortune of War had kept in their Duty, and left them nothing but their own City.

⁴ erudio in liberalis ars, & quantus sum doctior majores tantus sum gratus populus.

Dum hic ³ ago legatus ⁴ venio à Darius rex Persa Carthago, ferens edictum, qui Pænus ¹ veto ¹ immolo humanus victima, & ³ vescor caro caninus. ² Jubeo etiam rex ¹ cremo corpus mortuus, potius quam ¹ obruo terra; petens, idem tempus, auxilium contra Græcia, qui sum illaturus bellum.

Orestes, filius Agamemnon & Clytemnestra, postquam ⁴ pervenio puber ætas, ² studeo ³ exequor mors pater suus. Itaque ³ capio consilium Pylades, & ⁴ venio Mycenæ, mater Clytemnestra, ¹ simulo sui hospes Ætolicus, & ³ dico Orestes ³ morior.

Dux Lacedæmonius ¹ insulto fortuna hostis, ¹ mittoque navis ornatus præda bellicus, inmodus triumphus. Lacedæmon. Post hic ³ recipio tributarius civitas Atheniensis, qui metus dubius fortuna bellum ² teneo in officium, & ³ relinquo is nihil præter urbs suus.

Tereus, a Thracian, the Son of Mars, having married Progne, the Daughter of Pandion, came to Athens, and desired that he would give him Philomela, his other Daughter, in Marriage, pretending that Progne was dead. Pandion gave him Philomela, and sent some Friends along with her, whom Tereus threw into the Sea.

Cæsar divided his Army into five Parts, and left one at Brundisy, another at Hydruntum, and another at Tarentum. Q. Valerius being sent with another, seized Sardinia, very fruitful in Corn. By his Order Asinius Pollio went for Sicily, which Cato governed.

It is reported that a remarkable Thing happened at Gomphi; that twenty old Noblemen were found in a Physician's House lying on the Ground with Cups in their Hands, without any Wound, like drunken Men, and one as a Physician sitting in a Chair, administering Physick to the rest.

Because there appeared no Danger in Syria, the two Legions wintered at Capua. Those that brought them spread ill Reports of Cæsar, and affirmed to Pompey, that Cæsar's Army, wearied with the continued Toil, and desiring to return Home, would come over to him as soon as they should pass the Alps.

Whilst these Things are done, it is told at Lacedæmon, that a new

Tereus, Thrax, filius Mars, cum² habeo in matrimonium Progne filia Pandion, & venio Athenæ, & ¹ rogo ut ¹ do sui Philomela, alter filia, in matrimonium, simulans Progne ³ fungor fatum. Pandion ¹ do is Philomela, & ³ mitto. nonnullus amicus is, qui Tereus ³ jacio in mare.

Cæsar ³ divido copie in quinque pars, & ³ relinquo unus Brundisium, alius Hydruntum, alius Tarentum. Q. Valerius, missus alius, occupo Sardinia, ferax frumentum Is jussu Asinius Pollio ³ peto Sicilia, qui Cato præsum.

Fero quiddam memorabilis ³ accido Gomphi; viginti senex nobilis ⁴ reperio in ædes medicus, jacens humus calix in manus, sine vulnus, similis ebrius, & unus ceu medicus sedens in ella, porrigens potio reliquus.

Quia nullus periculum² appareo in Syria, duo legio ¹ hyemo Capua. Qui ³ adduco ³ spargo malus rumor Cæsar, & assevero Pompeius, Cæsar ex rcitus fessus assiduus labor, & desiderans revertor domus ⁴ transeo is quam primum ¹ supero Alpes.

Dum hic ³ ago, ¹ nuncio Lacedæmon, novus bellum

new War was broke out at Athens. King Pausanias is sent thither, who being moved with Pity of the exiled People, restored their Country to the miserable Citizens, and ordered the ten Tyrants to remove to Eleufis.

At that Time, Demosthenes was in Exile at Megara; who, when he found that Hyperides was sent Ambassador by the Athenians, to follicit the Peloponnesians to an Alliance, followed him, and joined Sycion, Argos, Corinth, and other Cities to the Athenians by his Eloquence; for which Action he was recalled from Banishment by the Athenians.

At that Time, Pyrrhus waged War against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their Aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdued several Cities. was called King of Sicily, as well as Epire. Being glad at his good Fortune, he designs the Kingdom of Sicily or his Son Helenus, and the Kingdom of Italy for Alexander.

While these Things are doing, the troubled State of Macedonia recalled Cassander home from Greece. For when Olympias came to the Borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians, being moved with the Memory of her Husband, and the Greatness of her Son, went over to her; by whose Order Eurydice was slain, and the King, having held the Kingdom six Years after Alexander.

*lum² exardeo Athena.
Rex Pausanias eò¹ mitto,
qui permotus misericordia
exul populus,³ restituo pa-
tria miser civis, &² ju-
beo decem tyrannus¹ mi-
gro Eleufis.*

*Is tempus Demosthenes
¹ exulo Megara; qui cum
⁴ comperio Hyperides³ mit-
to Atheniensis, qui¹ soli-
cito Peloponnesiensis societas,³
sequor &¹ jungo Sycion,
Argi, Corinthus, aliusque
civitas Atheniensis eloquen-
tia suus; ob qui factum
¹ revoco ab exilium Athe-
nienfis.*

*Is tempus Pyrrhus³ ge-
ro bellum adversus Roma-
nus, qui imploratus Syra-
cusanus in auxilium, cum
⁴ venio Syracusæ, &¹
subigo multus civitas,¹
appello rex Sicilia, sicuti
Epirus. Latus felicitas su-
us,¹ destino regnum Sicilia
filius suus Helenus & reg-
num Italia Alexander.*

*Dum hic¹ ago, turba-
tus status Macedonia³ re-
voco Cassander domus à
Græcia. Nam cum Olym-
pias⁴ venio finis Macedo-
nia, Macedo, motus me-
moriam maritus, & magni-
tudo filius,⁴ transeo is;
qui jussu Eurydice³ oc-
cideo, & rex potitus reg-
num sex annus post Alex-
ander.*

Antiochus thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he was conquered, gather'd together his Forces about the Fields of Thyatira, not far from the Enemy, and sent back Scipio his Son to Elæa. He advised those that brought him, that the King should not march out to Battle before he return'd into the Camp.

After Antiochus was dead, his Son Seleucus succeeded in the Kingdom, who receiv'd his Brother Antiochus, who had been a Pledge at Rome, and gave his Son Demetrius in his stead. Antiochus was now come to Athens. when Seleucus was taken off by a Plot of Heliodorus.

The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty Years before the taking of Troy. The Founders of it were Xorus and Charchedon ; but, as the Romans and Carthaginians themselves believe, Dido a Woman which came from Tyre into those Parts, whose Husband Pygmalion, who rul'd at Tyre, had slain.

Of thirty thousand Men which Attalus commanded, a few escaped to Clypea, all the rest were either slain or taken ; in which Number was the Proconsul himself, whom not long after the Carthaginians sent to Rome with their Ambassadors, that he should either obtain a Peace for them, or return.

Antiochus ratus nihil amplius ³ aufero possum sui si ³ vinco, ³ contraho copiae suae circa campus Thyatirenus, non longè ab hostis, & ³ remitto Scipio filius suus Elæa. ² Sua-deo is qui ³ reduco is, ne rex ³ descendo in acies, antequam ipse ⁴ redeo in castra.

Postquam Antiochus ³ fungor fatum, filius Seleucus ³ succedo in regnum, qui ³ recipio frater Antiochus, qui sum obses Roma & ¹ de filius suus Demetrius vicis is Antiochus ⁴ pervenio jam Athenæ, cum Seleucus ³ opprimo insidiæ Heliodorus.

Phœnices ³ condo Carthago in Africa, quinquaginta annus ante captus Ilium Conditor sum Xorus & Charchedon ; sed, ut Romanus & Carthaginienfis ipse ¹ existimo, Dido, mulier qui ⁴ venio Tyrus in is locus. qui maritus, Pygmalion qui ⁴ potior res Tyrus, ³ interficio.

E trīginta mille vir qui Attalus præsum, paucus ² evado Clypea, reliquus omnis aut ³ cædo aut ³ capio ; in qui numerus sum ipse Proconsul, qui non multo post Pænus ³ mitto Roma legatus suus ut aut ¹ impetro ille pax, aut ³ re-vertor.

Annibal, being reduced to the utmost Want, sent Messengers to Masaniffa, putting him in mind of his Education and Life led at Carthage, desiring that he would do his Endeavour that a Peace might be made betwixt them and Scipio, saying, That their former Faults were to be imputed to the common People, and some more foolish than the common People, He being mindful that he was educated and instructed at Carthage, where he had several Friends, intreated Scipio for them.

In the mean time Alcibades helps on the War against his own Country with all his Might. He goes into Asia with five Ships, and obliges the tributary Cities of the Athenians to a Revolt by the Authority of his Name, For they knew him famous at Home, nor did they see him made less by his Banishment.

After the Scythians had been eight Years from their Wives and Children, in the third Asiatick Expedition, they are received at Home by a War of the Slaves. For their Wives supposing them not detained by War, but cut off, marry'd to the Slaves left for the keeping of the Cattle.

¶ Having after that dispatched away Messengers to Corcyra, that the Ships of Burden should come into the Bay of Ambracia, he, advancing by easy Marches pitched his Camp upon

Annibal, redactus summus inopia, ³ mitto legatus Massaniffa, admonens is educatio & vita actus Carthago, rogans uti ¹ do opera ut pax fio inter sui & Scipio, dicens, Superior peccatum sum imputandus plebs, & quidam stultus plebs. ille memor sui ³ educo & ⁴ erudio Carthago, ubi ² habeo multus amicus, ¹ deprecor Scipio pro is.

Interea Alcibiades ¹ juvo bellum contra patria summus vires, ³ Contendo in Asia quinque navis, & ³ compello tributarius civitas Atheniensis defectio auctoritas nomen suus Nam ⁴ scio clarus domus, nec ² video factus minor exilium.

Cum Scythia absum octo annus ab uxor & liberi in tertius Asianus expeditio, ³ recipio domus bellum servilis Quippe conjux is ratus non is ² teneo bellum, sed ² deleo, ³ nubo servus relictus ad custodia pecus.

³ Mitto deinde nuncius Co cyra. ut onerarius navis in sinus ⁴ venio Ambracius, ipse progressus modicus iter, quartus dies in mons Cerecium

pon the fourth Day, upon the Mountain of Cercetium, having sent for Amynander with his Auxiliaries; not so much wanting his Force, as that he might have them as his Guides into Theffaly.

At first they laid waste the Country of the Carystii. Afterwards when Carystus seemed secure by the Garrison that was sent in haste from Chalcis, they came to Eretria. Thither likewise L. Quinctius came with the Ships that had been at Pyræus, when he heard of the Arrival of King Attalus.

As soon as they came to Rome, the Ambassadors of their Allies were heard before the King. They wrought upon the Senate chiefly by shewing the Situation of the Sea and Land of that Quarter; that it appeared to all, that if the King kept Demetrias in Theffaly, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinth in Achaia, Greece could not be free.

From thence Quinctius went to Corinth; from Corinth he passed over to Anticyra; from thence he sent his Brother to try the Nation of the Acarnanes. Attalus came from Argos to Sicyon, and having staid there for some time, returned to Cenchreæ to his Ships. And Nabis, having strengthened the Garrison at Argos, returned to Lacedæmon.

Androstheneſ being ignorant of all Things, going from Corinth, pitched his Camp at Nemea;

tium ¹ *pono caſtrâ*, Amynander ſuus auxilium accitus; non tam vires is egens, quam ut dux in Theſſalia ² habeo.

Caryſtius primum ager ¹ *vaſto*. Deinde ubi Caryſtus præſidium Chalcis raptim miſſus firmus ² *video Eretria* ³ *accedo*. Eodem & L. Quinctius is navis qui Pyræus ſum, Attalus rex advenſus ⁴ *audio*, ⁴ *venio*.

Ut ⁴ *venio Roma*, prius ſocius legatus quam rex ⁴ *audio*, ³ *moveo Senatus maximè*, ¹ *demonſtro mare terraque regio is ſitus*; ut appareo omnis, ſi Demetrius in Theſſalia, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinthus in Achaia, rex ² *teneo*, non poſſum liber Græcia ſum.

Inde Quinctius Corinthus ³ *proſciſcor*; Corinthus Anticyra, ³ *trajicio*; inde frater ¹ *tento Acarnanes gens* ³ *mitto*. Attalus Argi ³ *proſciſcor Sicyon*, atque ibi aliquandiu ¹ *moror*, Cenchreæ navis redeo. Et Nabis, firmo Argi præſidium Lacedæmon ³ *regredior*.

Androſthenes omnis ignarus, Corinthus profectus, ad Nemea caſtra ¹ *loco*;

mea; there having disbanded one half of his Army, he divided the other half into three Parts, and orders the Horse to fall out to lay waste the Lands of the Pellenenses.

¹ loco ibi pars dimidius exercitus ³ dimitto, dimidius trifariam ³ divido, & omnis eques ³ discuro ¹ depopulo Pellenenses ager ² jubeo.

C H A P. XXVI.

*The Infinitive * Active, after sum, is made by the Future in rus: Passive, after sum, by the Future in dus: Passive, after an Adjective, by the latter Supine: Passive, signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive: Active, signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive, or ad, and the Gerund in dum, or Participles in dus, if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.*

Posterius Supinum, &c.

TH E R E was amongst the banished Athenians, Thraſybulus, a gallant Man, and illustrious at Home, who thinking that something was to be attempted for his Country, and their common Safety, even with the Hazard of his Life, gathered together the Exiles, and seized upon Phyle, a Fort of the Athenians.

Alex-

S U M inter exul Atheniensis, Thraſybulus, vir strenuus, & nobilis domus, qui ratus aliquis ² audeo pro patria, & communis salus, vel cum periculum vita, ³ contraho exul, & ¹ occupo Phyle castellum Atheniensis.

Alex-

* But if Duty be signified, the English must be rendered by the Infinitive Mood Latin, with oportet, debeo, or sum; and if sum be us'd, the English Noun, or Pronoun before it, must be made by the Genitive Case, unless the Primitive Pronouns I, thou, we, ye, which must be turned by the Possessives in the Neuter Gender, i. e. meum, tuum, nostrum, vestrum:

Alexander being mindful that Darius was yet alive, sent Parmenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and other Friends to receive the Cities of Asia; which as soon as the News of the Victory was heard, surrendered themselves; then he marched into Syria, where a great many King's of the East met him.

Then he receiv'd Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia, without any Contest; then he goes to Jupiter Hammon, to consult him concerning the Event of the War, and his own Original. For his Mother Olympias had confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had not conceived Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of a vast Bigness.

Whilst the Romans thus pleased themselves, the Consul's Brother came, and soon after the Ambassadors were admitted, who desired to know, what they were to do, to be admitted into the Friendship of the Senate and People of Rome. To whom Publius thus replied, That the Greediness of Antiochus was to be blamed, who had raised this War without any Necessity.

Who are to be attacked first (says Scipio) after what Manner, and at what Time if you please, hear in a few Words. Which when they all desired, he proceeds. The Night will be the fittest for this Purpose, for so we shall strike a greater Terror upon the Enemy; nor will any of their Allies dare to succour them in the dark.

Alex-

Alexander memor Darius adhuc ³ vivo, ¹ mitto Parmenio ¹ occupo classis Persicus, aliusque amicus, ³ recipio civitas Asia; qui statim atque fama victoria ⁴ audio, ³ dedo sui; tunc profiscor in Syria, ubi multus rex Oriens ³ occurro is.

Inde ³ recipio Rhodus, Egyptus, & Cilicia, sine certamen; deinde ³ pergo Jupiter Hammon, consulo is de eventus bellum & origo suus. Nam mater is Olympias ² confiteor vir suus Philippus sui non ³ concipio, Alexander ex is, sed ex Serpens ingens magnitudo.

Dum Romanus ² placeo sui, Consul frater ⁴ supervenio, & mox, legatus ³ admitto, qui ³ peto ⁴ scio quis ³ facio, ³ recipio in amicitia Senatus Populusque Romanus. Qui Publius ² respondeo Cupiditas Antiochus ¹ culpo, qui ² moveo hic bellum sine ullus necessitas.

Quis sum ³ invado prius, inquam Scipio, quis modus, & qui tempus, si tu placet, ⁴ audio paucus. Qui cum omnis ³ cupio ⁴ pergo. Nox sum aptus huius res, nam ita ³ incutio major terror hostis, nec quisquam socius ² audeo ³ succurro ille in tenebrae.

Alex-

Alexander fights single against so many thousands. It is incredible to be spoke that the Numbers of the Enemy and their Shouts, did not dismay him; that he alone should put to flight so many thousands. But when he perceived himself to be over-powered with Numbers, he leaned against the Trunk of a Tree which stood nigh the Wall.

At the same Time the Camp was assaulted; and part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territories, and to attempt the City itself. L. Valerius was left to secure the City; and the Consul Posthumius was sent to drive away the Enemy out of the Country.

Wherefore Brennus, when he had the Temple in view, deliberated a long Time, whether he should immediately attempt the Business, or should give a Night's Time to his Soldiers, weary with their March, to recover their Strength. The Generals, Emanus and Theffaladorus, are of Opinion, that the Thing was to be attempted without delay.

Order was given to the other Consul Posthumius, that he should take Care that the Commonwealth received no Damage. And it was thought best, that the Consul should stay at Rome, to muster all that were able to be Arms; and Quintus they dispatched away with the Army of the Allies.

Alexander unus¹ pugno contra tot mille. Sum incredibilis³ dico, nec numerus hostis nec clamor² terreo ille; ille solus¹ fugo tot mille. Ubi vero² video sui³ obruo multitudo,¹ applico sui truncus arbor, qui¹ sto propter murus.

Idem tempus castra¹ oppugno; & pars exercitus³ mitto¹ depopulo ager Romanus &¹ tento urbs ipse. L. Valerius³ relinquo¹ tutor urbs; & Consul Posthumius³ mitto² arceo hostis ex ager.

Igitur Brennus, cum² habeo templum in conspectus,¹ delibero diu, an¹ aggredior res confestim, an¹ do nox spatium miles, fessus via,³ resumo vires. Dux Emanus & Theffaladorus² censeo res³ aggredier sine mora.

Negotium¹ do alter Consul Posthumius, ut² video ne res publica³ capio quis detrimentum. ² Video optimus Consul² maneo Roma,³ conscribo omnis qui possum³ fero arma; & Quintus³ mitto exercitus socialis.

In so great and corrupt a City, Catiline (as it was a Thing easy to be done) had Troops of wicked villainous Fellows about him. For whosoever had spent their Estates, and contracted great Debts, besides Parricides and sacrilegious Villains from all Parts, and all whom Poverty or an evil Conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Catiline.

Brennus had sixty five thousand Foot chosen out of all the Army, There were but four thousand of the Delphians and their Allies; in contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the Courage of his Men, shewed them the Plenty of Plunder, Images with the Quadrigæ, of which vast Plenty was to be seen afar off

When it was told the Romans, that Philip would bring over his Army into Italy, they sent Lævinus the Prætor to hinder his Passage; who, when he had passed over into Greece, persuades the Ætoli to undertake a War against Philip. Philip likewise persuades the Achæans to make War upon the Romans.

When Darius was beat from Scythia, he sent Megabyzus, with a Part of the Army to subdue Thrace, and the other Kingdoms on that Side; who executed the King's Orders in a short time, and sent Ambassadors to Amyntas, King of Macedonia, to demand Hostages of him.

In tantus & tam corruptus civitas, Catilina (ut sum facilis³ facio)² habeo caterva flagitiosus & facinorosus circum sui. Nam quicumque¹ lacero patrius bonum, &¹ conflo grandis æs alienus, præterea parricida & sacrilegus undique, & omnis qui egestas aut conscius animus² exagito, sum proximus Catilina.

Brennus¹ habeo sexaginta quinque mille pedes, lectus ex omnis exercitus. Sum non nisi quatuor mille Delphi sociisque, contemptus qui Brennus³ acuo animus suus, ³ ostendo is ubertas præda, statua Quadrigæ, qui ingens copia sum² video procul.

Cum² nuncio Romanus Philippus³ trajicio copia in Italia, ³ mitto Lævinus Prætor² prohibeo transitus qui, cum trajicio in Græcia² persuadeo Ætolus³ suscipio bellum adversus Philippus. Philippus quoque² persuadeo Achæi³ infero bellum Romanus.

Cum Darius² summo-veo à Scythia, ² mitto Megabyzus pars copia³ subigo Thracia, cæterque regnum is Traetus; qui² exequor rex imperium brevis tempus &³ mitto legatus Amyntas rex Macedonia³ posco obses is.

The

Se-

The Senate sends Cnæus Servilius into Africa, to observe the Actions of Annibal, and enjoins him, by private Instructions, to kill Annibal, if he could, and deliver the Roman People from the Dread of that hated Name. But Annibal was not long ignorant of the Matter, being a Man ready to foresee and beware of Danger.

The Carthaginians, terrified by the great Success of the Affairs of Alexander, and fearing lest he should be desirous to join Africa to the Kingdom of Persia, send Hamilcar, by Sirname, Rhodanus, a Man famous for his Prudence and Eloquence above the rest, to sound his Intentions.

He one while chid his Soldiers, another while advised them in gentle Words, that they would not fully a glorious Expedition by their Seditions. At last, when he prevailed nothing by Words, he leaped down, unarmed, into the armed Multitude, from his Tribunal, to seize the Ring-Leaders of the Sedition.

If you desire a Truce, to send Ambassadors to Rome, you shall give us immediately, an hundred and fifty Pledges which I shall pitch upon. You shall add a thousand Talents to maintain the Army; and shall give us Provisions besides. When the Peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your Pledges.

The Ambassador carried this Answer to Carthage, where the Assemblies of the People were held

Senatus¹ mitto Cnæus Servilius in Africa, ¹ speculator actus Annibal, & ¹ præcipio is tacitus mundatum¹ interficio Annibal, & ¹ libero Romanus Populus metus invisus nomen. Sed Annibal non sum diu ignarus res, vir paratus¹ prospicio & ² caveo periculum.

Carthaginienſis, exterritus tantus ſucceſſus re Alexander, & verens nec volo¹ adjungo Africa regnum Persia, ¹ mitto Hamilcar, cognomen Rhodanus vir clarus prudentia & eloquentia præ cæter, ¹ speculator is animus.

Nunc¹ castigo miles suus, nunc² moneo lenis virbum, ne¹ infusco gloriosus militia seditio. Tandem, cum¹ proficio nihil verbum, ⁴ defilio inermis in armatus multitudo de Tribunal, ³ corripio auctor seditio.

Si volo induciæ¹ mitto legatus Roma, ¹ do ego statim centum & quinquaginta obses qui ipse¹ lego. ¹ Addo mille talentum¹ a lo exercitus; & ¹ do ego commeatus insuper. Cum pax decretus sum, ¹ recipio obses.

Legatus¹ refero hic responsum Carthago, ubi concio populus¹ habeo Aliquot

held for some Days. The Nobility thought that the Terms were to be accepted, lest if they should refuse to lose something, all should be taken from them. But the common People, regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refused the Peace.

It has been said, that they are not to be imitated. Do we imitate them, who do not break the Peace, which is not yet concluded? But you will say, that their Cruelty is not to be imitated. Shall we therefore make the cruellest of all Mortals our Friends and Allies? Neither of these is reasonable.

¶ Wherefore, after these two unfortunate Engagements, Philip supposing that his Continuance in the Camp, was much less safe, being desirous to go away from thence, and impose upon the Enemy, he sent a Messenger, about Sun-set, to the Consul, to desire a Truce, to bury the dead. Having deceived the Enemy, he went away silently at the second Watch, having left many Fires throughout the Camp.

Having left the Fleet there, they entered the Maliack Bay, with ten Ships, to confer with the Ætoli about the Manner of carrying on the War. Siphyrriacas, the Ætolian, was the chief Man of that Ambassy, which came to Heraclea, to confer with the King and the Roman Ambassador.

quot dies. Optimates² cenſeo conditio³ accipio, ne ſi¹ gravior³ amitto quidam, omnis aufero ſui. Sed Plebs, reputans magis quāntus³ eripio ſui, quam quis³ relinquo ſui, re- cuſo pax.

³ Dico is non ſum¹ imitor. Num¹ imitor, qui non¹ uiolo pax qui non- dum³ compono? Sed dico crudelitas is non¹ imitor. Ergo³ facio crudelis omnis mortalis amicus & ſocius noſter? Neuter hic ſum æquus.

Itaque, ſecundum duo ad- verſus pugna, multum minus tutus mora in idem caſtra ſum Philipus ratus, quum⁴ ab eo inde, & ho- ſtis abiens³ fallo volo, ca- duceator ſub occaſus ſol Conſul³ mitto, qui indu- ciæ⁴ ſepelio occiſus³ peto. Fruſtratus hoſtis ſecundus vigilia, multis ignis per totus caſtra³ relinquo, ta- citē⁴ abeo.

Ibi³ relinquitur claffis, decem navis ſinus Malia- cus¹ intro, colloquor Ætolus de ratio bellum³ gero. Siphyrriacas Ætolus princeps is legatio ſum, qui Heraclea¹ communica conſilium rex & Romanus legatus⁴ venio.

Which

Qui

Which News, when it was carried to Cleone to Nicostratus, having immediately sent before, a strong Body of Mercenaries, to seize the Forest thro' which there is a Passage into the Territory of Corinth, and having placed the Horse before the Standards, that they might go before, he followed.

Wherefore having dismissed the Romans, and left his Son Seleucus, with the Land Forces, to rebuild Lyfimachia, he sailing with all the Fleet to Ephesus, after he had sent Ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an Alliance, he came into Lycia; and having heard at Patara, that Ptolemy was alive, the Design of sailing into Egypt was let alone.

Flaminius took the Town of Ilucia in hither Spain; after which he puts his Soldiers into Winter Quarters. During the Winter, some Battles were fought, none worthy to be mentioned, against the Excursions of Robbers, more like than Enemies, with various Success, and not without loss of Men.

Although the Senate had sent Atilius the Prætor, with a Fleet, into Greece, nevertheless, because there was Occasion, not only for Forces, but Authority too, to defend their Allies, they sent Ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that M. Pæbius should draw his Legions from the Brutii to Tarentum and Brundisy; that he might from thence

Qui cum Cleone Nicostratus perfero extemplo validus mercenarius manus ³premitto occupo salutus per qui transitus in Corinthius ager sum, & ante signum eques ut ³prægredior ¹hæc, ipse ³sequor.

Itaque ³dimitto Romanus, ³relinquoque Seleucus filius terrestris copia, ³restituo Lyfimachia, ipse omnis classis navigans Ephesus, legatus Quinctius ³mitto, qui de societas ³ago, ⁴pervenio in Lycia; Pataraque ³cognoſco ¹vivo Ptolemæus ¹navigo in Ægyptus consilium ³omitto.

Flaminius in citerior Hispania oppidum Illucia ³cipio; deinde in Hiberna miles ³deduco. Per Hyems aliquot ſio prælium nullus dignus ¹memoro, adversus latro magis quam hostis excursio, varius eventus, nec sine miles jactura.

Senatus etſi Prætor Atilius cum classis ³mitto in Græcia, tamen, quia non copia modo, ſed etiam auctoritas opus ſum. ²tueor ſocius, legatus in Græcia ³mitto, & ut M. Bæbius ex Brutii legio Tarentum & Brundisium ²promoveo ³decerno; ut inde, ſi res ³poſco, in Ma-

thence pass over into Macedonia, if there should be Occasion; and that Fulvius the Prætor should send a Fleet of thirty Ships to defend the Coast of Sicily.

That Speech had more weight to stir them up to War, than if, by openly perswading them, he had discovered a Desire of Commanding. Wherefore the War was unanimously agreed upon; the Time and Manner of carrying it on were left to the Prætor.

Macedonia ³ *trajicio*; & *ut Fulvius Prætor classis navis triginta* ³ *mitto* ² *tueor Sicilia ora.*

Plus is oratio momentum ¹ *incito animus bellum, quam si apertè* ² *sua- deo cupiditas res* ³ *gero ostendo. Itaque ingens consensus bellum* ³ *decer- no; tempus & ratio* ² *administro is liber Prætor* ³ *permitto.*



C H - A P. XXVII.

*A Participle of the Present Tense, * following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following in the Genitive, † signifying the Means, by the Gerund in do.*

In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which requires an Ablative by the Gerund in do with the Latin Preposition.

Gerundia in di, &c.

Gerundia in do, &c.

CLearchus being rendered more wicked by his Exile, and looking upon the Dissension of the People, as an Occasion of seizing the Government, he first confers privately with Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and promises him to betray the City to him, upon Condition that he should be made Governor of it.

There will be no other more seasonable Time of delivering ourselves from the Carthaginians, than now, whilst they are Weak and Needy, before they recover their Strength and Power ;

CLearchus redditus facinorosus exilium, & existimans dissensio civis occasio ³ rapio imperium, primum ³ colloquor tacitus Mithridates, hostis patria, & ³ promitto is ³ prodo urbs is. is lex ut ipse ³ praescio is.

Non sum alius opportunus tempus ¹ libero ego metus Carthaginienſis, quam nunc, dum sum infirmus & egenus, antequam ³ recipio vires opeſque ;

* The Infinite Mood English likewise after Adjectives governing a Genitive, or where the Participle of the present Tense may be put for it, may be rendered by the Gerund in di, or Participle in dus.

† In those two latter Cases too, if the Verb be Transitive, the Participle in dus may be used, agreeing with the Noun following the Ablative.

Power. Nevertheless I do not deny, that a Regard is to be had to Equity; nor is there any Danger, lest the Roman People should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.

They do not believe there are any Gods, and he thinks they are to be saved, to avoid the Odium of Gods and Men. But I think the Gods have reduced the Carthaginians to this Condition, that they may suffer the Punishment of their Impiety; who, by breaking the Treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest Calamities.

Alexander, King of Epire, when he came to the Aid of the Græcian Cities into Italy, with a great Army, was cut off by them, with all his Forces. Wherefore their Fierceness, being inflamed by their good Fortune, was terrible to their Neighbours a long time. At last, Agathocles being invited, passed over into Italy, with the Hopes of enlarging his Kingdom.

They brought M. Cornelius our Consul, deceived by an Oath, to their General, as it were for the sake of seeing him, who was at that Time sick; and presently after, carried him away Prisoner, out of Sicily into Africa, with twenty Ships. They put our General Regulus likewise to Death.

Wherefore Pyrrhus, being importuned by a second Ambassy

que. Tamen non ¹ nego ratio ² habeo equitas; nec sum periculum ne Romanus Populus ² videor ³ premo gravius Carthaginiensis.

Non ¹ credo sum Deus, & ille ² censeo ¹ servo ¹ vito invidia Deus homoque. At ego ¹ puto Deus ³ redigo Pænus in hic status, ut ³ luo pæna impietas, qui ¹ violo fœdus ietus ego in Sicilia, Hispania, Italia, & Africa, ³ infero ego gravis calamitas.

Alexander, rex Epirus, cum ⁴ venio in Italia, in auxilium Græcus urbs, magnus exercitus, ² deleo is omnis copia. Quare is feritas, incensus felicitas, sum terribilis finitimus is diu. Tandem Agathocles, imploratus, ³ trajicio in Italia, spes ¹ amplio regnum.

³ Adduco M. Cornelius, Consul noster, deceptus iurandum, dux suus, quasi gratia ³ viso is, qui is tempus ¹ ægroto; & mox ³ abduco captivus è Sicilia in Africa viginti navis. ³ Interimo dux noster Regulus.

Igitur Pyrrhus, fatigatus iteratus legatio Tarentinus,

bassy of the Tarentines, to which were added the Petitions of the Samnites and Lucani, who wanted Aid against the Romans, being induced not so much by the Entreaties of his Petitioners, as with the Hopes of getting the Empire of Italy, he promises them that he would come with an Army.

At length the Necessity of departing put an end to their Tears, and the Death of the King followed. Whilst these Things are done in Sicily, the Carthaginians, thinking that an Occasion was given them of seizing the whole Island, passed over, and reduced many Cities.

It would be tedious to recount what Annibal has done by War, Treachery, and Perfidiousness, against us and our Armies, and lastly, against his own Allies, by the plundering of Cities, and killing his Fellow Soldiers. I will tell you, nevertheless, in short, that four hundred Towns of ours have been ruined by him.

The City was seized by Aristotimus, by whom many of the great Men were slain, more were banished. The Ætoli desired by their Ambassadors, that he would restore the Wives and Children of the Banished. At first he refused. Afterwards, as if he repented, he gave all the married Women Leave to go to their Husbands.

In the mean Time, News is brought that Æmilius, the Roman

rentinus, qui³ addo præces Samnis & Lucanus, qui² indigeo auxilium adversus Romanus, inductus non tam precis supplex, quam spes³ invado imperium Italia² pollicor is sui⁴ venio exercitus.

Tandem necessitas³ discedo³ impono finis lachryma, & mors rex³ insequor. Dum hic³ ago in Sicilia, pænus, existimans occasio¹ do sui¹ occupo totus insula,³ trajicio, &³ subigo multus civitas.

Longus sum² recenseo quantus Annibal² patrobellum, insidiæ, & perfidia, in ego exercituque noster, & postremo in suus socius, popular urbs, &³ interficio commilito.³ Dico tamen tu compendium, quadringenti noster oppidum² deleo is.

Urbs¹ occupo, Aristotimus, qui multus ex primores³ occido, plus³ ago in exilium. Ætoli³ peto per legatus; uti³ reddo uxor & liberi exul. Primo¹ nego. Postea, quasi pœnitet,¹ do omnis matrona potestas³ proficiscor juus.

Interim¹ nuncio Æmilius, Romanus dux,³ mit-

man General, was sent by the Senate, with fourscore Ships; which Thing gave him the Hopes of recovering his former Fortune. Wherefore before his Allies revolted to the Enemy, he resolves to fight, hoping the Overthrow received in Greece, might be repaired by a new Victory.

Whilst each of the Cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruined. For Philip, King of Macedonia, plotting against their common Liberty, whilst he fomented the Quarrels of the Cities, by giving his Assistance to the Weaker, he obliged both the Conquerors and Conquered alike, to come under the Yoke.

High and Low amongst the Gabini, believed Sextus Tarquinius sent them by the Gods. He was likewise very much beloved by the Soldiers, by undergoing Dangers and Fatigues, and by generously bestowing the Plunder on them; that his Father Tarquin was not more powerful at Rome, than his Son was at Gabii.

The Messenger being weary with asking and expecting an Answer, returns to Gabii, and relates what he had said and seen; that he, whether out of Passion, Hatred, or Pride, had not uttered one Word. Sextus understood his Father's Meaning, and took off the great Men of the City, by accusing them to the People.

*to Senatus octoginta navis;
qui res ¹ do ille spes ³ re-
stituo fortuna. Itaque pri-
usquam socius ³ deficio ho-
stis, ³ statuo ³ decernopræ-
lium, sperans clades ac-
ceptus in Græcia, possum
² aboleo novus victoria.*

*Dum singulus civitas
Græcia sum cupidus ¹ do-
minor, omnis ⁴ pereco. Nam
Philippus, rex Macedonia, ¹
insidior communis libertas.
dum ² alo contentio civitas,
³ fero auxilium inferior,
³ cogo omnis victor &
victus pariter ⁴ subeo ju-
gum.*

*Summus infimusque
Gabinus ³ credo Sextus
Tarquinius ³ mitto sui
Deus Valde etiam ³ dili-
go miles, ⁴ oboeo periculum
& labor, & munificè ⁴
largior præda; ut pater
Tarquinius non sum po-
tentior Roma, quam filius
sum Gabii.*

*Nuncius fessus ³ inter-
rogo & ¹ expecto respon-
sum, ⁴ redeo Gabii, &
³ refero quis ³ dico & ²
video; is, seu ira, seu
odium, seu superbia, nul-
lus vox ³ emitto. Sextus
³ intelligo mens pater, &
³ interim primores civi-
tas, ¹ criminor apud po-
pulus.*

His

Fra-

His Brother Æacides succeeded him, who got the Ill-will of his Subjects, by wearying them with continual Wars against the Macedonians. Wherefore being forced into Banishment, he left his young Son Pyrrhus in the Kingdom; who being sought for, by the People, to be put to Death, was taken away privately, and carried into Illyricum.

When Scipio's Son was taken, passing into Asia, in a small Ship, by Antiochus, he neither treated about the redeeming him, nor suffered the Senate to treat about it; but, as was worthy of his Majesty, said, That he would recover him by Arms. At last Antiochus sent him his Son again for nothing.

When he came to the Administration of the Government, he did not think so much of governing, as of increasing his Kingdom. Wherefore he subdued the Scythians, till that Time invincible, who had cut off Sopyrion, a General of Alexander the Great, with thirty thousand Men, and had slain Cyrus, King of the Persians, with two hundred thousand.

He now repented of the Fact, and resolved to die. He wept, embraced the Dead, and confessed his Madnels; took the Spear, and turned it upon himself, and had ended his Life, if his Friends had not come in. This Resolution of dying, continued some Days.

At

Frater Æacides ³ *succedo is, qui* ³ *contrabo offensa civis,* ¹ *fatigo ille assiduus bellum contra Macedo. Quare actus in exilium;* ³ *relinquo filius suus Pyrrhus parvulus in regnum; qui quæsitus populus* ¹ *neco,* ³ *subtrabo furtim, &* ³ *defero in Illyricum.*

Cum Scipio filius ³ *capio Antiochus trajiciens in Asia parvus navigium, nec* ¹ *tracto* ³ *redimo filius, nec* ³ *permitto Senatus ago is; sed ut dignus sum majestas is,* ² *dico sui* ³ *recipio is arma. Tandem Antiochus* ³ *remitto is filius gratis.*

Cum ⁴ *venio administratio regnum, non tam* ¹ *cogito* ³ *rego quam* ² *augeo regnum. Itaque* ¹ *perdomo Scytha, usque ad id tempus invictus, qui* ² *daleo Sopyrion, dux Alexander Magnus triginta mille vir, &* ¹ *trucido Cyrus rex Persa, ducenti mille.*

Jam pœnitet is factum, & *volo* ³ *morior.* ² *Fleo,* ³ *amplector mortuus, &* ² *fateor dementia suus;* ³ *arripio telum, &* *in sui* ³ *verto, &* ⁴ *finio vita suus, nisi amicus* ⁴ *inter-venio. Hic voluntas* ³ *morior* ² *maneo aliquot dies.*

Tan-

At last Alexander ordered himself to be adored. The most violent among the Recusants was Callisthenes, which Thing was the Ruin of him, and many of the great Men of the Macedonians. For they were all put to Death, under the Pretence of a Plot. Nevertheless, the Custom of saluting their King was retained by the Macedonians,

¶ Philip himself, who when the last Year he had tried to draw our Youth hence into Eubœa, by promising, that he would carry on the War against Nabis, when he saw that we would not be engaged in the Roman War, forgetting that Alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plundered by Nabis and the Lacedæmonians.

The Tyrant at first denied that he would take the Town, unless he was sent for by a Decree of the Argives themselves. Afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the Name of the Tyrant, thinking he had now got an Occasion of plundering them, he bids Philocles deliver the City when he would.

After Marcellus had entered the Country of the Boii the Soldiers being fatigued all Day with making a way. Carolamus, King of the Boii, attacked him, pitching his Camp upon an Hill, with a great Army, and slew three Thousand. Several

Tandem Alexander ² jubeo sui ¹ adoro. Acer inter recusans sum Callisthenes, qui sum exitium ille & multus princeps Macedo. Nam omnis ³ interficio, sub specie insidie. Tamen mos ¹ saluto rex ² retineo Macedo.

Ipse Philippus, qui ² polliceor prior annus sui adversus Nabis bellum ³ gero, quum ¹ tento noster juvenus hinc in Eubœa ³ extraho, postea quam nos nolo ¹ illigo Romanus bellum ² video, oblitus societas is qui nunc ¹ jacto, ¹ vasto & ¹ depopulo Nabis ac Lacedæmonius ³ relinquo.

Tyrannus primo ¹ nego urbs sui ³ accipio, nisi. Argivi ipse decretum arcessitus sum Deinde, ut ⁴ audio non ¹ aspernor modo, sed ¹ abominor etiam nomen tyrannus, causa sui ¹ spolio is nactus ratus, ³ trado ubi volo urbs Philocles ² jubeo.

Postquam Marcellus ¹ ingredior fines Boii, miles fatigatus per totus dies via ² facio, Carolamus, regulus Boii, castra in tumulus quidam ponens, cum magnus manus ⁴ adorior, tria mille ³ occido. Illu-

G

stris

ral illustrious Persons fell in that Battle.

He sent an Army from Ephesus to Smyrna to besiege it; and ordered the Forces that were at Abydus, leaving only a small Garrison, to be led to besiege Lampfacus. Nor did he only terrify them by Force, but by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their Rashness and Obstinacy by his Ambassadors, he endeavoured to put them in Hopes, that they should shortly have what they desired.

Damocritus to'd the Lacedæmonian Tyrant, that the Cities upon the Sea-Coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he had from thence his Soldiers, from thence his Ships and Naval Allies; that he being in a manner shut up within his own Walls, saw the Achæans domineering in Peloponnesus; that he could never have an Opportunity of recovering his own again, if he neglected that which then was.

Nabis immediately sent about all the Towns upon the Sea-coast, to raise Seditions in them, and he brought some of the leading Men over to his Side by Presents; others, that continued resolutely in the Roman Alliance, he put to Death. The Care of defending the Lacedæmonians upon the Sea coast, had been committed by Quinctius to the Achæans.

stris vir aliquot³ cado in is prælium.

Exercitus ab Ephesus ad Smyrna² obsideo³ mitto; & qui Abydus copia sum, præsidium tantum modicus relictus,³ duco Lampfacus² obsideo² jubeo Nec vis tantum² terreo; sed per legatus leniter³ alloquor¹ Castiguoque temeritas, & pertinacia, spes¹ Conor³ facio, brevi qui³ peto² habeo.

Damocritus tyrannus Lacedæmonius³ dico, ademptus maritimus civitas,¹ enervo sui prorsus; inde miles, inde naves, navalisque socius² habeo; inclusus suus propè murus Achæus³ video dominans in Peloponnesus; nunquam² habeo¹ recupero suus occasio, si is qui tum sum³ negligo.

Nabis extempló circa omnis vicus maritimus³ dimitto, seditio in is² misceo; & alius princeps donum causa suus³ perduco; alius pertinaciter in societas Romanus manens³ occido. Achæus omnis maritimus Lacedæmonius² tueor T. Quinctius cura¹ mando.

The Ætolians advised them earnestly, to take the King for their Friend and Ally; for that he had not passed over into Europe, for the sake of making War, but freeing Greece, and in Reality truly, not in Word and Pretence as the Romans had done; that the Romans Aid was far off, and their Enemy Antiochus, whom they could not resist with their own Force, was before their Gates.

Ætoli magnopere² suadeo ut rex¹ assumo socius & amicus; non enim is³ infero bellum, sed² libero Gracia causa in Europa² trajicio, & res quidem non verbum & simulatio, qui³ facio Romanus; Romanus procul auxilium. & hostis Antiochus, qui¹ resisto vires suos non possum, ante porta sum.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*A Noun having no Word whereof it may be governed, is the Ablative. * Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.*

Quibuslibet Verbis additur, &c.

HAVING thus encouraged his Soldiers, he made War upon the Romans. But King Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the Kingdom, and his Wife Queen Cleopatra, are delivered to Ptolemy,

*S*IC¹ excito miles, bellum³ infero Romanus. At Ptolemy rex mortuus in Ægyptus, regnum & uxor Cleopatra regina deferro is, qui¹ regno

** In this Case, the Verb must be made by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Word before the Verb if Passive; but with the Word after the Verb if Active, in the Ablative Case. If the Latin Verb be a Deponent, the same Participle is made use of in the Nominative; but if it be Neuter, then use cum or quum with the Subjunctive Mood; which may likewise be used where the Verb is Transitive, whether Deponent or no.*

The Participle of the Present Tense Transitive, when the Substantive is the Nominative to a Verb, is likewise generally best rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Substantive following put in the Ablative Case.

demey. who reigned at Cyrene. Ptolemy was glad of this, that he had received his Brother's Kingdom without any Dispute.

Antiochus being cut off, with all his Army, in Parthia, his Brother Demetrius, being delivered from the Siege of the Parthians, whilst all Syria was in Mourning for the Loss of the Army, as if the Wars which he and his Brother had made upon the Parthians, in which the one had been taken, and the other slain, had succeeded happily, resolves to make War upon Egypt Cleopatra, his Mother-in-Law, promising him the Kingdom of Egypt, in Reward of his Assistance against her Brother.

When these things were to'd at Rome, the Senate gave the Command of the Achaian War to the Consul; who having immediately provided all Things necessary, and carried off his Army, gave the Enemies an Opportunity of Fighting. But they thinking more of Plunder than Fighting, brought Waggon along with them, to carry off the Spoil of the Enemy.

Orofernes having entered into an Alliance with the Antiochians, then offended at Demetrius, resolves to drive him out of his Kingdom, by whom he had been restored. When Demetrius knew this, he spared his Life, lest Ariarathes should be delivered from the Fear of War;

regno Cyrenæ. Ptolemæus sum lætus hic, quod³ recipio fraternus regnum sine certamen.

Antiochus deletus, omnis copia, in Parthia, frater is Demetrius. liberatus obsideo Parthus cum omnis Syria sum in luctus propter amissus exercitus; quasi bellum qui ipse & frater³ infero Parthus, in qui alter³ capio alter³ occido, ³ ceo prospere, ³ statuo bellum³ infero. Egyptus Cleopatra, socrus, pollicens is regnum Egyptus, in præmium auxilium adversus frater suus.

Hic¹ nuncio Roma, Senatus³ decerno summa bellum. Achaicus Consul; qui² provideo statim omnis necessarius, &² deporto exercitus, ³ facio hostis copia¹ pugno. Sed ille, cogitans magis præda, quam bellum, plaustrum sui³ duco, ¹ reporto spoli-um hostis.

Orofernes⁴ in eo societas Antiochenus, tunc offensus Demetrius, ³ consituo¹ pello ipse regnum, qui³ reslituo. Demetrius, ³ cognosco hic, ³ parco vita is, ne Ariarathes³ libero metus bellum; sed² jubeo

War ; but orders him to be kept bound at Selucia.

The Enemies after they knew of his coming, having raised great Forces, attacked our Army in their March. Their Horse being beat, and our Men pursuing them, they all on a sudden shewed their Foot, which they had planted in Ambuscade in a Valley. These setting upon our scattered Men renewed the Fight.

The Sotiates, big with their former Victories, thought the Preservation of Aquitain depended upon their Valour. But our Men desired it should be seen what they could do with out their General and the other Legions, a young Man being their Leader. at last the Enemy turned their Backs ; a great Number of which being slain, Crassus begun to assault the Town of the Sotiates.

This Matter being proposed to a Council, when he found they all sought the same Thing, he appoints the next Day for the Engagement. About break of Day, having drawn out his Forces, two Lines of Battle being formed, and the Auxiliaries placed in the Middle of the Army, he waited to see what Measures the Enemy would take.

You know that those whom I have mentioned just now, having carried their Empire beyond the Ionian Sea, even into Sicily, set no Bounds to their Greediness, before they lost their

beo is ⁴ custodio vincetus Seleucia.

Hostis ³ cognosco is adventus, ³ cogo magnus copia, ³ adorior noster agmen in iter, Equitatus pulsus, & noster insequens, subito ³ ostendi pedestris copia, qui ¹ colloco in insidiae in convallis. Hic adorior noster dispersus, ¹ renovo praelium.

Sotiates, fretus superior victoria, ¹ puto salus totus Aquitania ² pendeo ex virtus suas Noster autem ³ cupio ³ perspicio quis possum ³ facio sine imperator & reliquus legio, adolescentulus dux. Tandem hostis ³ verto tergum; qui magnus numerus interfectus, Crassus capti ¹ oppugno oppidum Sotiates.

Hic res delatus concilium, cum ³ cognosco omnis ⁴ sentio idem, ³ constituo proximus dies pugna. Primus lux ³ produco copiae, & duplex acies ³ instituo, & auxilium ¹ colloco in medius acies, ¹ expecto quis consilium hostis ³ capio.

⁴ Scio is qui memiri modo, ³ praefero imperium ultra mare Ionius, usque in Sicilia, ³ impono nullus modus cupiditas, antequam ³ amitto totus imperium ;

their who'e Empire; and their Harbours and Ships being delivered to the Enemy, received a Garrison into their City.

The Consuls made use of the Dictator's Army to the Volscian War, and having attacked the unwary Enemy, took Sora. The Temple of Moneta was dedicated in the Year after it was vowed, C. Marcus Rutilus and T. Manlius Torquatus being Consuls. A Prodigy immediately followed the Dedication, like the old Prodigy of Mount Alba.

perium; & portus navisque trado hostis: recipio præsidium in urbs.

Consul³ utor exercitus Dictator ad bellum Volscus, & adortus incautus hostis, capio Sora. Ædes Moneta¹ dedico annus postquam² voveo, C. Marcus Rutilus & T. Manlius Torquatus Consul Prodigium extemplo³ sequor dicatio, similis vetus prodigium mons Albanus.





A N
A P P E N D I X
 T O T H E
Introduction, &c.

B E I N G

A succinct Account of the Affairs of Ancient
G R E E C E and **R O M E**.

The History of **G R E E C E**.

THE most ancient
 War we have
 any Account of
 in the History of
 the Greeks, is that
 of the Argonauts.

These were the Princes of Greece,
 who under the Conduct of Jason,
 went to Colchis to fetch the Golden
 Fleece from thence. When
 they were arrived upon the Coast
 of Troy, Hercules, who was one
 of them, delivered Hesione, the
 Daugh-

BELLUM anti-
 quissimus, qui
 occurro men-
 tio in Historia
 Græciæ, sum
 Argonauticus. Argonau-
 tæ princeps sum Græciæ,
 qui dux Jason, Colchis
 ad Aureus Vellus repeto
 proficiscor. Cum ad Troas
 appello, Hesione Laome-
 don rex Trojanus filia
 monstrum marinus, qui
 ex-

Daughter of Laomedon King of Troy from a Sea Monster, to which she had been exposed. The Father had promised him the Lady, with some fine Horses he had, for his Pains. These Hercules left behind him till his return. After Jason came to Colchis, having gained the good Graces of Medea the King's Daughter, by her Assistance he compassed his Point, married her, and carried her, together with the Golden Fleece, into Thessaly. Hercules, in their Return, demanded his Reward, according to Bargain, of Laomedon, but he denied him; upon which Hercules takes Troy, kills Laomedon, and makes his Son Priam King. This Expedition happened about 1226 Years before the Birth of Christ.

About the same Time Minos reigned in Crete. Ægeus, the Father of Theseus, King of Athens, had assassinated Androgeos, the Son of this Minos, in Attica; upon which score, Minos made War upon the Athenians, who were at the same Time sorely distressed with Famine. Upon making Application to the Oracle for Advice, they were told, they should not see any End of their present Misery, till they should make Satisfaction to Minos for the Death of his Son. He ordered them to send yearly to Crete seven young Men, and as many Virgins, to be devoured by the Minotaur. In the Number of these went Theseus, and by

expono libero Hercules, qui ex ille numerus sum. Pater virgo ille cum pernix equus labor suus præmum polliceor. Qui Hercules dum redeo, relinquo. Jason ut in Colchis venio, conciliatus sibi Medea rex filia, is opis votum compos fo, isque connubium sui junctus, cum Aureus Vellus pervengo in Thessalia. Hercules, in reditus, præmum ex pactum ab Laomedon repeto, qui ille do nolo; quare Hercules Troja expugno, Laomedon interficio: filius is Priamus rex constituo Hic expeditio incido in annus ante natus Christus, millesimus ducentessimus vicesimus sextus.

Sub idem tempus Minos in Creta regno. Ægeus pater Theseus, rex Atheniensis, Androgeos Minos filius in Attica occido; ob qui causa Minos Atheniensis infero bellum, qui idem tempus & famis laboro. Consulens oraculum, respondeo, non prius malum finis is habeo, quam ex Minos arbitrium pro n x filius satisfacio. Ille jubeo quotannis septenus juvenis, & puella totidem, in Creta mitto, Minotaurus devorandus. Hic in numerus Theseus proficiscor, & opis Ariadna, rex filia, qui amor ille

the

the Help of Ariadne, the King's Daughter, who fell in Love with him, killed the Minotaur, and delivered his Country.

In these Times happened the so much celebrated War of Thebes. Oedipus having unwittingly slain his Father Laius, King of Thebes, and married his own Mother Jocasta, by Way of Reward, for his having killed the Monster Sphinx, that infested the Neighbourhood of Thebes, had by her two Sons, Eteocles and Polynices. After he came to discover the Matter, he pulled out his Eyes for Grief, and resigned the Government. His Sons agreed to rule by Turns, each his Year. Eteocles, after his Year was up, refused to resign to his Brother; who going to Argos to Adrastus, married his Daughter. Upon this a great War was raised against the Thebans, Polynices engaging Adrastus, and other Princes, to espouse his Quarrel against his Brother. They are said to have been seven in all, Adrastus King of Argos, Tydeus, the Son of Oeneus the Calydonian, Capaneus, Hippomedon Parthenopæus the Son of Atalanta the Daughter of Schæneus, Amphiaræus, who had married Eriphyle the Sister of Adrastus, and Polynices. All these were destroyed in this War, excepting Adrastus.

About 37 Years after this, happened the famous War of Troy, upon this Occasion. Priam, King of Troy, had several Children

ille capio Minotaurus occido, & patria libero.

*Hic tempus contingo ce-
leber ille bellum Thebanus.
Oedipus per imprudentia
occisus pater Laius rex
Thebæ, & mater Jocasta
in matrimonium acceptus,
in premium interfectus à
sui Sphinx mon'rum, qui
locus Thebæ vicinus infes-
tus reddo, ex is binus fi-
lius Eteocles & Polynices
suscipio Tandem res com-
pertus, præ dolor oculus
sui effodio, imperium ab-
dico. Convenio inter filius
ut alternus annus regno.
Eteocles annus suus per-
functus, frater cedo no-
lo; qui Argos ad Adrastus
sui recipiens, filia is uxor
duco Hinc moveo adversus
Thebanus vehemens bel-
lum, Polynices contra frater
Adrastus, & alius princeps
concitans. Qui omnis sep-
tem numerus sum narro,
Adrastus rex Argivus, Tyde-
us Oeneus Calydonius fili-
us, Capaneus, Hippomedon,
Parthenopæus Atalanta,
Schæneus filia genitus, Am-
phiaræus, qui draustus so-
ror Eriphile duco. & Polyni-
ces. Hic omnis præter A-
draustus, in hic bellum perco.*

*Tricesimus septimus fe-
re post annus bellum Tro-
janus se uxor hic de causa
Priamus, rex Troja, com-
plures*

dren, one of which Alexander, who was likewise called Paris, failed to Peloponnesus, and carried off Helen, the Wife of Menelaus, King of Sparta, the great est Beauty of her Age. The Greeks being incensed at this Affront, with united Force, make War upon the Trojans, under the Command of Agamemnon, King of Mycene. and Brother of Menelaus ; and after a Siege of Ten Years, took Troy, and utterly destroyed it, about 1184 Years before Christ.

The next remarkable Thing that occurs in the Græcian Story, is the Return of the Heraclidæ. or Posterity of Hurcules, into Peloponnesus. Hercules was both by the Father and Mother's Side, allied to the Royal Family of Mycene : after his Death, Eurystheus, the King of Mycene, endeavoured to cut off all his Issue entirely. for fear they should in Time lay Claim to the Kingdom. Wherefore he sent Orders to King Ceyx, with whom they then were at Trachis, to deliver them up, or banish them ; threatening him with a War, in Case he did not comply. The Heraclidæ being terrified at this, since none durst entertain them for fear of Eurystheus, went over to the Athenians, whose King, at that Time was Theseus. Eurystheus leads a great Army against them, and falls in Battle. The victorious Heraclidæ seize upon Peloponnesus, and quickly recover

plures habeo liber qui Alexander, qui & Paris quoque dico. navis in Peloponnesus delatus, Menelaus rex Spartanus uxor Helena, pulcher seculum suus fœmina, rapio. Græcus hic nontumelia incitatus, junctus vires bellum infero Trojanus, dux Agamemnon rex Mycenæ, & frater Menelaus & post decennium obsidio captus Troja, penitus excindo, annus ante natus Christus 1184.

Qui proxime sequor in Historia Græcus moro diquasum reditus Heraclidæ i.e. Hercules posteris, in Peloponnesus. Hercules & paternus & maternus genus ab rex Mycenæ traho Post ille mors Eurystheus, rex Mycenæ, styrops ille omnis conor extinguo, ne aliquando sui regnum vendico, Quare denuntio Ceyx rex, apud qui tunc Trachis moror, ut vel dedo, vel finis suus expello, bellum ni facio, minatus. Heraclidæ hic mandatum perterritus, cum nemo is Eurystheus metus recipio audeo, Ad Atheniensis sui confero, qui tunc temporis impero Theseus. Eurystheus magnus adversus is duco exercitus, in prælium cado Victor Heraclidæ Peloponnesus occupo, ac brevi amissus omnis recopro ; sed. ingruis pestis, quod

ver all they had lost ; but a Plague spreading amongst them, because, as the Oracle told them, they had returned before their appointed Time, they went back again. Not long after they returned, but were repulsed. At length, about fourscore Years after the Destruction of Troy, they again invaded Peloponnesus. and settled in it

The Ionians were at that Time in Possession of Achaia ; but being forced to quit it, fled into Attica, where they were kindly received by Melanthus, who was at that Time King of the Athenians. His Son Codrus, who succeeded him in the Kingdom, is very famous in Story. A War broke out in his Time betwixt the Dorians, the new Inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and the Athenians. The Oracle had declared, that Side should prove victorious, whose King should fall in the War. Codrus, upon hearing this, disguises himself in a Sheperd's Habit. and entered the Enemy's Camp, carrying some Sticks upon his Back ; where he was slain by a Soldier, whom he provoked to it, by wounding him with his Crooked Knife. As soon as the Thing was known, the Dorians marched off. And thus the Athenians, by the Bravery of their Prince, offering himself to Death for the Preservation of his Country, were delivered from this War. After him the Government of the Common-wealth was committed to Magistrates, whom

*quod, ut ab oraculum mon-
neo, ante constitutus tem-
pus redeo, discedo. Non
ita multo post revertor, at
repello. Tandem octogin-
ta fere annus ab clades
Trojanus, Peloponnesus rur-
sus invado, ibique sedes po-
no suus.*

*Iones tunc temporis A-
chaia teneo ; sed inde mi-
gro coactus, in Attica fugio ;
ubi à Melanthus, qui reg-
num apud Atheniensis is
tempus obtineo, humaniter
excipio. Hic filius Codrus,
qui pater in regnum suc-
cedo, magnus scriptor laus
celebro. Ille regnans, bel-
lum inter Dorienfis, novus
Peloponnesus incola, & A-
theniensis orior. Ab Ora-
culum respondeo, is sum
victor, qui dux bellum
cado. Codrus hic auditus,
sumptus pastor habitus,
castra hostis ingredior, sar-
mentum collum gerens,
ubi à miles interficio, qui
falsus suus vulnere provoco.
Res cognitus, Dorienfis
discedo atque sic Atheni-
ensis virtus dux, pro sa-
lus, patria sui mors offe-
rens, bellum libero Post
hic administratio res publi-
ca magistratus permitto,
qui Archon appello, is-
que initium sum perpe-
tans. Mors Codrus inci-
di in annus ante raris*

Calio

whom they called Archontes ; they were at first for Life. The Death of Codrus happened in the Year before Christ 1071.

The Ionians, after Codrus was slain, passed over into Asia, under the Conduct of his two Sons, Neleus an Androclus, and built several Cities upon the Sea-coast, which from them, was called Ionian. This Expedition of the Ionians fell out in the 140th Year after the Destruction of Troy, that is, 1044 before Christ.

About the same Time likewise, the Æolians, being driven out of Laconia, by the Heraclidæ, went into Thrace, under the Command of Penthesilus the Son of Orestes. After he died, they passed over into Asia, and settled in that Part of it which from them was called Æolis. They built Smyrna.

The Dorienfes, with the Heraclidæ, having got Possession of Peloponnesus, founded two Kingdoms there, the Lacedæmonian and Corinthian. The Sons of Aristodemus, Procles and Euristhenes took Possession of Lacedæmon, after they had driven the Achæans and Orestidæ out of it. From them descended the two Families of their Kings in that City, that is the Eurysthenidæ, which was reckoned the better, and the Proclidæ. This was called likewise, the Family of Eurypontidæ, from Eurypon, Procles's Grandson.

About the same Time, the Heraclidæ begun to reign at Lacedæmon, they set up their King-

Christus millesimus septuagesimus primus

Iones. post nex Codrus, Neleus & Androclus filius is dux transmeo in Asia. In ora is plus urbs condo, qui ab ille voco Ionian. Hic expeditio Ionicus contingo annus ab clades Trojanus 140, i.e. ante Christus natus, millesimus quadragesimus quartus.

Idem fere tempus Æoles quoque, Laconia pulsus ab Heraclidæ, dux Penthesilus Orestes filius in Thracia penetra. Is vita functus, in Asia trajicio, & in is pars consideo qui ab ille dico Æolis. Smyrna condo.

Dorienfis cum Heraclidæ occupatus Peloponnesus, regnum ibi fundo duo, Lacedæmonius & Corinthiacus. Lacedæmon, pulsus Achæus & Orestidæ, obtineo Aristodemus filius, Procles & Euristhenes. Ab is rex in ille urbs familia duo propago, Euristhenidæ, qui præstantior habeo, & Proclidæ. Hic quoque dico familia Eurypontidæ, ab Eurypon, Procles nepos.

Qui tempus Heraclidæ regno capi Lacedæmon, Corinthus regnum constituo, qui

Kingdom at Corinth, which the Æolidæ and the Sisyphidæ had had before. Aletes was first King there of the Family of the Heraclidæ, and Telestes the last, about 324 Years from the beginning of Alete's Reign, which was the next Year after the coming of the Heraclidæ into Peloponnesus. after him the Nobility of the Family of the Bacchiadæ ruled the City. chusing out of their own Number a Magistrate every Year, whom they called Prytanis. This Form of Government lasted till the Times of Cypselus, who seized the Sovereignty, which he held for thirty Years. His Son Periander reigned after him 44 Years. So that from the Beginning of the Reign of the Heraclidæ to Periander's Death, there were 518 Years

About the Year before Christ 776, or, as some say 100 Years sooner, flourished Lycurgus, the famous Law-giver of Sparta. He was the Son of Eunomus Brother of Polydectus, King of the Lacedæmonians. His Uncle's Widow being left with Child, offered, upon Condition, he would marry her, to secure him the Kingdom, by murdering her Child, if it proved a Son. He seemed to countenance the Matter, but took care for the Preservation of the Infant at her Delivery, and resigning all Pretensions to the Kingdom, he after that managed the Government as Tutor

qui Æolidæ & Sisyphidæ ante obtineo. Aletes, primus ex Heraclidæ familia ibi regno, & Telestes postremus, 324 annus fere post primordium Aletes regnum, qui sum secundus annus ab adventus Heraclidæ. Post hic Optimates ex Bacchiadæ sanguis civitas gubernò, unus ex suis grex magistratus annus creatus, qui Prytanis voco. Hic forma respública maneo usque ad Cypselus, qui tyrannis invado, teneoque 30 annus, Filius Periander post ille regno 44 Itaque ab initium regnum Heraclidæ ad Periander obitus annus elabor 518.

Annus fere ante Christum 776, vel, ut nonnullus volo, centum, annus citius, floreò Lycurgus celebrer Sparta legislator. Filius sum Eunomus, frater Polydectus, rex Spartanus. Avunculus vidua relictu prægnans, polliceor, si modo uxor, duco volo, se regnum ille concilio, necoproles si filius pario. Videor annuo, verum infans à partus servo curo & abdicans sui regnum, pro tutor deinceps procurore publica. Charilaus (nomen is puer sum) adultus, ut se omnis suspicio affecto principatus exsolvo.

tor to the Infant. After Charilaus (for that was the Boy's Name) came to Man's Estate, that he might clear himself from all Suspicion, of aiming at the Throne, he went to travel, and brought home again with him a Body of Laws and Discipline, collected from the Usage of divers People: First of all he divided the whole Land of Laconia equally amongst his Countrymen; abolished utterly the Use of Gold and Silver, as the grand Occasions of Quarrels and all Manner of Wickedness, introducing in their stead, heavy Iron Money. And, that Luxury might not furnish any with Occasion of scraping Riches together, he ordered all People to eat in Publick, and to inure themselves to a frugal Course of Diet. And to give a lasting Establishment to these Laws of his, he pretends to go to the Oracle at Delphos, and binds his Countrymen by an Oath, that they should not make any Alteration in his Laws before his Return. Upon which he went for Crete, where he continued till his Death. He ordered his Bones to be thrown into the Sea, for fear, if they should be carried to Sparta, the Lacedæmonians should think themselves free from the Obligation of their Oath.

In the Year 408, after the Destruction of Troy, 23 before the Building of Rome, and 775 before Christ, were instituted the

exsolvo, peregre profectus, lex ac civilis disciplina forma ex usus varius populus collectus reporto in patria. Imprimis ager Spartanus inter civis ex æquus divido: Aurum & argentum usus tanquam lis ac scelus omnis causa funditus tollo, nummus è ferrum gravis inductus: & ne quisquam paro opes luxus occasio præbeo, epulor omnis publice jubeo, & frugalis ac durus victus consuesco. Et ut lex suis æternitas do simulo fui Delphi ad Oraculum proficiscor volo; ac sacramentum civis omnis adigo, nihil is de lex suis muto antequam revertor. Sic abiens in Creta, ibi ad obitus usque permaneo. Os suus in mare projicio jubeo, ne is Sparta relatus, solutus sui sacramentum religio Lacedæmonius credo.

Annus 408 post Troja deletus, ante Roma conditus 23, & ante natus Christus 775, ludus Olympicus.

the Olympick Games, so called from Olympia, a City of Elis in Peloponnesus; nigh which they were celebrated every fourth Year by a great Concourse of People from all Parts of Greece and other Countries. The Games used in that Solemnity, were Running, Wrestling, the Coit, Jumping, and Boxing. The Conquerors were crowned with wild Olive, and held in great Esteem.

About 33 Years after this, the Lacedæmonians made war upon the Messenians their Neighbours, for the ravishing some young Ladies of Sparta in a solemn Sacrifice of the Messenians, and bound themselves under a most grievous Curse, not to return before they took Messena. But being detained ten Years in the siege of the Place, contrary to their Expectations, and fearings, lest by the Continuance of the War, they should do themselves more Prejudice than the Messenians, since what Men these lost in the War, were made up by the Fruitfulness of their Women; but they not only sustained a continual Loss of Men in the War, but their Wives, in the Absence of their Husbands, were barren. they choose out the young Fellows that came as Recruits, after the taking of the Oath, sent them Home, and gave them leave to lie with all the Women. Their Sons were called Bartheniæ, who when they came to Age, chose Palantus their Commander, the Son of

him

picus instituo, sic dictus ab Olympia urbs Elis in Peloponnesus; prope qui celeberrimus quartus quique annus magnus homo concursus ex omni Græcia pars gensque peregrinus. Ludus sum Cursus Palæstra. Discus, Saltus, & Pugilatus. Victor corona ex oleastrum donor, & in magnus honor sum.

Annus fere 33 post hic, Lacedæmonius bellum finitimus suus infero, ob stupratus virgo Spartanus in solemnibus Messeniis sacrificium, & gravis sui obstringo execratio, non prius quam Messena expugno reversurus. Sed cum decem annus, contra præsumptio juus, in obsidio urbs suus teneo, veritus ne perseverantia bellum gravius sui quam Messenius noceo; quippe ille quantum homo bellum intertigo, mulier fecunditas suppleo; sui & bellum damnum assiduus sustineo. & fecunditas uxor absens vir, nullus sum; lego juvenis, qui in supplementum post iurjurandum venio, & domus remissus promiscuus omnis semina concubitus permitto. Ex hic natus dico Parthenia, qui, Palantus dux assumo filius is qui auctor Spartanus sum remitto ad soboles genero juvenis & sedes

him who had advised the Spartans to send home the young Fellows to get Children. They went to seek a Settlement, and, after a great many Adventures, came at last into Italy; and seizing Tarentum, and driving out the old Inhabitants, settled there. In the mean Time the Messenians, were conquered and enslaved.

Thirty eight Years after this the Messenians, at the Instigation of Aristomenes, a Man endued with all the Bravery of a Hero, renew the War against the Lacedæmonians who were advised by the Oracle of Delphos to destroy a General from the Athenians, who, by way of Derision, sent them Tyrtaeus, a lame Poet. Under his Conduct the Lacedæmonians at last prevailed, more by Stratagem than Courage. The Messenians being mostly driven out of their Country, failed for Sicily, and seized upon Zancle, which they called from themselves Messina.

About these Times lived Draco, the cruel Law-giver of Athens, who punished all Crimes with Death. But all his Laws, excepting those Relating to Murder, were abrogated, not long after, by the famous Solon, and new ones substituted in their Place. In his Time there happened a War betwixt the Athenians and the Megarensians. The latter had formed a Design to seize the Athenian Matrons, as they were celebrating the Holy Rites of Ceres at Eleusis. But the

Matter

sedes inquiero proficiscor, & per varius casus jactatus tandem in Italia deferor, & occupatus Tarentum, expulsus vetus incola, ibi sedes pono. Interim Messenius victus in servitute redigo.

Post annus deinde triginta octo, Aristomenes hortatus, vir heroicis fortitudo præditus, Messenius bellum contra Lacedæmonius instauro; qui Oraculum Delphicus jubeo dux ab Atheniensis peto; qui per contemptus, Tyrtaeus poeta pes claudus mitto. Qui imperator Lacedæmonius tandem superior fit, dolus magis quam virtus. Messenius plerique patria pulsus in Sicilia navigo, & Zancle occupo, qui de suis nomen dico Messina.

Hic ferè tempus vivit Draco, crudelis ille Atheniensis Legislator, qui omnis crimen pœna caput plecto. Omnis verò is lex præterquam qui de cædes fero, haud ita multo post abrogo Solon, vir celeberrimus, & novus condo. Is tempus bellum accidit inter Atheniensis & Megarensis. Hic consilium in eo matrona Atheniensis, in celeberrima Sacra Ceres Eleusis, opprimo. Qui res cognitus,

Pi.

Matter being known, Pisistratus placed the Youth of Athens in Ambuscade, surprized the Megarenses upon their Landing, and was very near taking the City of Megara. But, as if he had conquered for himself, and not for his Country, he by a Wile seized the Government. For having ordered himself to be severely lashed at home, he ran into the Streets with his Body all mangled, and having called the People together, complained of the Cruelty of the Great Men, from whom he pretended to have suffered that ill Usage; affirming that he was hated by the Senate for his Love to the Commons. By this Wile he procured a Guard for the Security of his Person, and by their Help seized upon the Government; and tho' he was twice driven out of the City, yet he left the Kingdom to his Son Hippias, whose Brother Hipparchus, was slain by a Conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton: which gave the Athenians an Occasion of recovering their liberty. For not long after Hippias was banished, and fled to Darius, about 20 Years before the Battle of Marathon.

It will be proper here to give some short Account of the Persian Affairs, because of their frequent Wars with the Greeks. The Assyrians ruled over a great Part of Asia for several Years; some say 1300, but others, with more Appearance of Truth; only 500. Their last King was Sarda-

Pisistratus juvenis Atheniensis in insidiæ loco, & Megarensis navis egressus de improvise adorior, parum absun ab urbs capiendus. Sed quasi sui non patria vinco, tyrannis per dolus occupo. Quippe cum plures verber sui domus afficio jubeo, in publicus laceratus corpus progredior, & advocatus concio, de crudelitas princeps queror, à qui sui hic contumelia patior simulo, amor plebs sui Senatus invisus affirmans. Hic dolus obtineo ad custodia corpus Satelles, per qui occupatus tyrannis; quamvis bis pello urbs, tamen regnum filius suus Hippias relinquo; qui frater Hipparchus Harmodius & Aristogiton conspiratio cædo; qui Atheniensis præbeo occasio recupero libertas. Nam non ita multo post, Hippias pulsus ad Darius confugio, annus fere viginti ante pugna Marathonius.

Haud alienus sum hic in locus de res Persa paucus dico, propter assiduus is cum Græcus bellum. Assyrius magnus pars Asia impéro plus annus; 1300, ut nonnullus volo, alius autem, verum ut videor similior non nisi

Sardanapalus, who gave such Offence by his effeminate Way of Living (for he spent his whole time among his Whores) that Arbactus, the Viceroy of Media, took up Arms against him. Sardanapalus marched to meet him with a few ill-disciplined Troops, and being easily routed, fled to his Palace; where he threw himself and Riches into a flaming Pile of Wood. Thus the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Assyrians to the Medes, about 900 Year before Christ.

After several Princes, the Kingdom came at last to Astyages. Who saw in a Dream a Vine spring from the Womb of his Daughter, the only Child he had with the Branches of which all Asia was overshadowed. The Interpreters of Dreams being consulted upon it, told him, He would have a Grandson by that Daughter that would dethrone him. Being affrighted with this Answer, he married his Daughter to a mean Man of the Nation of Persia, one Cambyfes. But being still, notwithstanding, haunted with Fears, he sent for his Daughter, when she was big with Child, in order to have it slain, as soon as born, in his own Sight. The Infant was delivered to Harpagus, the King's Friend and Confident, to be put to Death; who fearing the Mother's Resentment, gave it the King's Shepherd, to expose

500. *Postremus apud is regno Sardanapalus, qui vita mollities tantus odium incurro, (quippe in scortum grex consensco) ut Arbactus, Media præfectus, ab is deficio. Sardanapalus in acies cum paucus & incompositus progredior, & facile victus in regia sui recipio, ubi sui & divitiæ in pyra incensus mitto. Sic imperium Assia ab Assyrius ad Medus transfero, 900 fere annus ante Christus.*

Post multus deinde rex, tandem ad Astyages regnum descendendo. Hic per somnus video, ex naturalia filia, quam unicus habeo, vitis enatus, qui palmes omnis Asia obumbro. Consultus bariolus, nepos ex idem filia regnum is adimo respondeo. Hic responsum exterritus, filia mediocris vir ex gens Persa Cambyfes in matrimonium trado. Sed metus nihilominus turbatus filia gravidus ad sui arcesso, & sub suis oculus partus neco. Infans do occidendus Harpagus, rex amicus, & arcanum particeps; qui, mater ira veritus, pastor regius expono trado, qui victus preces uxor pro suis educo. Res tandem Astyages innotesco, qui Cyrus (is enim puer nomen sum) in gratia

expose, who was prevailed upon, by the Importunity of his Wife, to educate him as his own. The matter at last came to the knowledge of Astyages, who took Cyrus (for that was his Name) into Favour; but being in a Rage at his Friend Harpagus, to be revenged upon him for saving his Grandchild, he slew his Son, and ordered him to be served up at a Table for the Father's Dinner. Some time after, when Cyrus was now grown up to Man's Estate, Harpagus advised him to raise an Army against his Grandfather, and promised to join him with the Medes. This advice Cyrus followed, and dethroned his Grandfather: And thus ended the Empire of the Medes, after it had lasted about 350 Years.

After this Cyrus made War upon the Babylonians, who were assisted by Cræsus King of Lydia. He was overthrown in Battle, and obliged to retire into his own Kingdom; whither Cyrus after he had settled Matters in Babylonia, followed him, and defeating him a second time, took him Prisoner. Thus Lydia was made a Province of the Persian Empire.

Cyrus having conquered Asia, and all the East, made War upon the Scythians, who were at that time governed by a Queen, whose Name was Tomyris. She sent her son with an Army to oppose him; who coming to Cyrus's Camp, which he had pur-

gratia accipio; cæterum Harpagus amicus suus infestus, in ultio servatus nepos, filius is interficio epulandusque pater trado. Interjectus tempus, cum Cyrus jam adoleasco. Harpagus hortor exercitus parò, & bellum infero avus suus, Medus transitio pollicitus. Hic consilium secutus Cyrus, regnum avus adimo. Hic finis Medus imperium sum, postquam annus fere 350 duro.

Post hic Cyrus bellum infero Babylonius, qui in auxilium venio Cræsus rex Lydia. Hic acies victus in regnum sui recipio cogo; quo Cyrus, compositus in Babylonia res, sequor, rursus prælium superatus capio. Ita Lydia fio provincia Persicus imperium.

Cyrus subactus Asia, & universus oriens in potestas reductus, bellum infero Scythia, qui tunc temporis Regina sum Tomyris. Filius cum exercitus adversus is mitto. qui cum ad Cyrus castra venio,

purposely quitted, filled with Wine and Plenty of all Provisions, he suffered the Barbarians to drink themselves drunk. Upon which, Cyrus returning in the Night, cut them all off, together with the Queen's Son. Not long after, he was trappann'd himself by the Queen, in much the same Manner, and slain, with two hundred thousand Persians, in the 529th Year before Christ, and the 30th of his Reign.

He was succeeded by his Son Cambyfes, who invaded Egypt, and being offended at the Superstition of the Egyptians, ordered the Temples of Apis and the other Gods, to be pulled down. He sent some Troops to destroy the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, which were all buried in the Sands, upon the rising of a Storm of Wind. After this, he dreamed his Brother Smerdis was on the Throne, and therefore took Care to have him dispatched by Cometes, one of the Magi. But in the mean time he died himself of a Wound in his Thigh, which he accidentally received from his own Sword. Cometes, who murdered his Brother, concealed his Death, and put up a Brother of his own, Oropastes, in his stead, persuading the World, that he was Smerdis, Cambysei's Brother. But the Matter being at last discovered, he was taken off by a Conspiracy. The Persons concerned in it were seven in Number, and of the highest Quality in Persia.

venio, qui ille consilio vinum atque omnis generis commeatus repleatus relinquo, barbarus vinum sui onero patior. Qui factus Cyrus, per nox reversus, una cum filius regina, omnes deleo. Brevis post tempus, & ipse par infidie fraus ab regina, cum ducenti mille Persa interficio, annus ante Christus 529, regnum vero 30.

Successor habeo filius Cambyfes, qui Aegyptus invado, & offensas superstitionis Aegyptius, Apis ceterq; Deus ades diruo jubeo. Mitto quoque copiae ad templum Ammon expugno, qui ortus tempestas arena moles obruo. Post hic, per quietes video frater suus Smerdis regno, atque adeo ille interim curo per Cometes, unus e Magus. Interea temporis ipse in femur gladius sponte evaginatus vulneratus morior. Cometes, qui frater is interficio, mors cellatus, frater suus, Oropastes, subjicio, simulans Smerdis sum Cambyfes frater Res tandem compertus, per infidie tollo. Hic particeps sum septem numerus Persa omnis Nobilis.

After

Post

After his Death, Darius, Son of Hyftafpes, was chosen King by the neighing of his Horfe. The Matter was thus. The Conspirators, whereof Darius was one agreed amongst themselves to bring their Horfes betimes in the Morning, upon a certain Day, before the Palace; and that he whose Horfe neighed first at Sun-rise, should be King. 'Twas the good Fortune of Darius to receive the happy Omen, by the Contrivance of his Groom. For he brought his Horfe over Night to the Place, and there let him cover a Mare. The Horfe, the next Morning, knew the Place again, and presently fell a neighing for his Mare. In the beginning of his Reign he married King Cyrus's Daughter. And, after some time, the Assyrians rebelling, and seizing upon Babylon, and the taking of the City proving difficult, the King being in a great Chase about it, Zopyrus, one of the Conspirators, ordered his Body to be torn with Rods, his Nose, Ears, and Lips to be cut off; and in this Condition went over to the Babylonians, under the Notion of a Defenter, pretending he had been thus used by Darius. They easily believed him, and entrusted him with the Command of their Army, which he betrayed to Darius, and by that Means made him Master of the Place. After this, Darius made War upon the Scythians, entring their Coun-

Post is nex, Darius, Hyftafpes filius, equus hinnitus rex fit. Ita res fui habeo. Conjurator, in qui sum Darius, pacifcor, ut dies statutus, omnis equus ante regia primo mane perduca; & qui equus inter sol ortus hinnitus primus edo, is rex sum. Darius contigit felix auspici-um accipio opera custos equus. Quippe per nox pridie constitutus dies equus ad idem locus duco, ibique equa admitto. Proximus mane, cognitus locus, ex desiderium scemina hinnitus statim edo. Initium regnum Cyrus rex filia in matrimonium accipio. Interjectus deinde tempus, cum Assyrii descisco, & Babylon occupo, difficilisque urbs expugnatio sum, astuans rex, unus de Conjurator, Zopyrus, totus corpus suus verber lacero, jubeo, nasus, aures, & labium sui præcido; atque ita ad Babylonius transeo nomen perfuga, simulans sui hic contumelia a Darius rex accipio. Ille facile credo & exercitus ille trado; qui Darius prodo, atque adeo urbs ipse in potestas is redigo. Post hic Darius bellum infero Scythia, finis is ingressus cum 700000 homo, sed turpitor inde pello, amissus 80000. Deinde Iones adior; qui res bellum

Country with an Army of 700000 Men; but was shamefully repulsed with the Loss of 80000. Then he fell upon the Ionians, which gave Occasion to the Wars betwixt the Persians and the Greeks.

The Ionians, by the Assistance of the Athenians, took Sardis, the capital City of Lydia, and put the King's Garrison to the Sword. This Darius took so ill, that to be revenged of the Athenians, he sent over Datis and Artaphernes, with 200000 Men; who landed at Marathon, about ten Miles from Athens; but were defeated by an Army of Athenians 11000 only in Number, under the Conduct of Miltiades, who was in such haste to be at them, that he would not wait the coming of the Lacedæmonians. In this Battle the Tyrant Hippias was slain.

Darius intended to renew the War, but died in the midst of his Preparations. He was succeeded by his Son Xerxes, who raised an Army of a Million of Men, or more, as some say; and fitted out a Fleet of 1200 Sail of Ships, in order to make War upon Greece. Leonidas, King of the Spartans, posted himself with 4000 Men in the Streights of Thermopylæ, to oppose the Passage of the Persians. Xerxes ordered those to begin the Battle whose Relations had been slain in the Fight of Marathon; who, whilst they endeavoured to re-
venge

bellum inter Persa & Græcus causa præbeo.

Iones, ab Atheniensibus adjutus, Sardis caput Lydiæ capio, regius ibi præsidium interficio. Hic Darius ægrè ferens, ut Atheniensis alficor, Datis & Artaphernes cum 200000 homo mitto, qui copia Marathon 10 ferme mille passus ab Athenæ expono; sed ab undecim Atheniensis mille vinco, dux Miltiades, qui adeo pugna cupiditas ardeo, ut Lacedæmonius expecto nolo. In hic prælium cado Hippias tyrannus.

Darius bellum instauro volo, sed in ipse apparatus decedo. Succedo ille Xerxes filius, qui Græciæ bellum illaturus, decies centeni mille homo, vel plus ut nonnullus volo, arma, classi;que 1200 navis instruo. Leonidas, rex Spartanus cum 4000 homo, quo transitus Persa impedio, angustię Thermopylæ occupo. Xerxes is pugna capeffo jubeo qui cognatus Marathonius pugna interficio; qui dum suos ulciscor quæro, ipsi principium

venge the Death of their Friends, were the first slain. Three Days they fought there, to the great Grief and Indignation of the Persians. At last, the Persians having discovered a Pass through the Mountains, Leonidas dismissed his Allies, and fought it with the Enemy, till he and his Spartans were all slain to a Man. The Athenians being advised by the Oracle to defend themselves with Wooden Walls, quitted their City, and went aboard their Fleet, which consisted of two hundred Sail; to these the other Greeks added a hundred more. Xerxes entering Attica, burnt Athens. After this, a Battle was fought at Sea, near Salamis, in which the Persians were defeated. Upon this Xerxes fled, leaving behind him Mardonius with 300000 Men. This Sea-fight happened ten Years after the Battle of Marathon, and in the 480 Year before Christ. The Year following, Mardonius was routed by the Greeks, at Plateæ, under the Conduct of Pausanias and Aristides. And the same Day the Greeks overthrew the Persians in a Sea-Fight at Mycale.

After the Grecians had been thus delivered from the Persians, they begun by Degrees to quarrel among themselves, whilst the two noble Cities of Athens and Lacedæmon contended together for the Mastery.

*pium clades sum. Tri-
duum ibi, cum dolor &
indignatio Persa dimico.
Tandem cum persa via
por mons invenio, Leoni-
das dimissus socius, una
cum Spartanus fortissimè
dimicans cado. Athenien-
sis Oraculum monitus uti
sui murus ligneus tueor,
navis, qui ducenti habeo,
conscendo, qui Græcus re-
liquus alius centum addo.
Xerxes Attica ingressus
Athenæ incendo. Hinc na-
valis ad Salamis pugna
fio, in qui Persæ vinco.
Post hic Xerxes fugio, re-
lictus Mardonius cum tre-
centi mille vir. Hic na-
valis prælium contingo
annus 10 post Maratho-
nius pugna, ante Christus
480. Annus sequens Mar-
donius a Græcus, dux
Pausanias & Aristides,
vinco ad Plateæ. Et i-
dem dies, Græcus ad My-
cale navalis prælium Per-
sa supero.*

*Postquam Græcus fio
Persa metus libero, paula-
tim inter sui collido cæpi,
nobilissimus civitas, Athe-
næ & Lacedæmon, de
principatus certans.*

First of all, the Athenians take care to build their Walls, which the Persians had demolished; which Matter was accomplished by the Industry of Themistocles, whilst the Lacedæmonians in vain opposed it. The Athenians likewise by the Advice of the same Themistocles. made an Harbour at Piræus. After this the Greeks sent Pausanias with a Fleet into Cyprus and the Hellespont, to dislodge the Garrisons of the Barbarians from those Parts. He took Byzantium, but afterwards entered into a Design of betraying the Greeks to the Persians; upon the Discovery of which he was sent for home, and at last condemned and put to Death for it. In the mean time, the Athenians brought over the Nations of Greece to their Party; who were now quite disaffected to the Lacedæmonians, through the Pride of Pausanias.

After the Death of Pausanias, Themistocles being charged by the Lacedæmonians with a treasonable design of betraying Greece, was forced to fly for it, and went over to the Persians, in the Year 471 before Christ, whilst Xerxes was yet living.

The Year following, Cimon, the Son of Miltiades, sailing for Cyprus with a Fleet of 250 Ships, beat 350 of the Barbarians; and the same Day, clothing his Soldiers in Persian Garments, he surprized and cut off the Land-Army of the Per-

Primum omnium, Atheniensis mœnia suos qui Persa diruo instaurandus curo qui Themistocles industria perficio; nequicquam Lacedæmonius obstans. Atheniensis quoque, consilium idem Themistocles, in Piræus, portus facio. Postea Græcus ad depellendus barbarus præsidium Pausanias cum classis mitto in Cyprus & Hellespontus. Byzantium capio, sed postea occultus cum Persa consilium in eo de prodo Græcus; qui patefactus, domus revocatus, ac denique damnatus, pereor. Atheniensis interim Græcus populus, Pausanias superbia ab Lacedæmonius alienatus, adjungo sui.

Post nex Pausanias, Lacedæmonius Themistocles proditio accusans, fugio ille, & ad Persa abeo, annus ante Christus 471, Xerxes adhuc superstes.

Annus insequens, Cimon, Miltiades filius, cum classis navis 250 invehens ad Cyprus, barbarus 350 navis prælium supero; idemque dies, miles suus Persicus vestis indutus, terrestribus Persa copia ex impro-
visco

Persians, at the River Eury-
don.

But in Peloponnesus, Lacedæ-
mon being shattered with a vio-
lent Earthquake, and the Helotes
and Messenians rising up in Arms
upon it, the Athenians were first
sent for by the Lacædemonians
to their Assistance; but Whilst
they were upon their March. the
Enemy was reduced by Archida-
mus; and the Athenian Auxilia-
ries, whom they were now jea-
lous of, were dismissed: Which
Thing alineated their Affections,
and gave the first Occasion to the
Quarrel that ensued.

In Persia Xerxes was slain
about this Time by Artabanus;
and Darius, his Son, by his
Brother Artaxerxes; to whom
Artabanus had accused him of
the Parricide which himself had
committed. Artaxerxes, sur-
named Longimanus, begun his
Reign the same Year that his Fa-
ther Xerxes was slain.

In the mean Time there
happened some Skirmishes be-
twixt the Athenians and Lacedæ-
monians, which proved the
Occasion of those bloody Wars,
which afterwards ensued. For
the Athenians, by their haugh-
ty Carriage, disgusted their
Allies; who thereupon went
over to the Lacedæmonians.
However, a Truce for five Years
was agreed upon, by the En-
deavours of Cimon, and the
Storm of War diverted upon the
Persians Cimon sailing with
a Fleet into Cyprus, defeated

the

*visco adortus ad Eury-
don fluvius cædo.*

*At in Peloponnesus, ve-
hemens terra motus con-
cussus Lacedæmon, cum
Helotes & Messenius defi-
cio, primum accio à Lacedæ-
monius Atheniensis, ut
opis fero; sed dum in iter
sum, hostis a' Archidamus
comprimo, & suspectus jam
Atheniensis auxilium di-
mitto. Qui res ille animus
alieno, & simultas, æquens
initium do.*

*In Persis Xerxes sub hic
tempus occido ab Artaba-
nus; necnon Darius, ille
filius, ab Artaxerxes fra-
ter; apud qui Artabanus
parricidium, qui ipse com-
mitto, ille accuso. Artaxer-
xes, cognomen Longimanus,
idem annus regno exordior,
qui pater is Xerxes occido.*

*Inter Lacedæmonius in-
ter & Atheniensis velitatio
aliquot, & atrox, qui de-
inceps consequor, bellum
rior initium. Nam A-
theniensis insolentia suis
socius offendo; qui id-
circo ad Lacedæmonius sui
recipio. Utcunque, Cimon
opera, quinquennales in-
duciaæ fio, bellumque con-
tra Persa converto impe-
tus. Cimon cum classis
profectus in Cyprus, terra
mareque barbarus vinco,
& ad pax facio Artax-
erxes*

H

the Barbarians both by Sea and Land, and obliged Artaxerxes to make a Peace, very much for the Honour of Greece, and the Scandal of the Persians. For it was concluded upon these Terms, that the Persians should withdraw at the Distance of a Day's Journey, from the Sea, should not come with a Man of War betwixt the Cyanean and Chelidonian Islands and should besides leave the Greek Cities in Asia to their Freedom. Not long after this, to wit, the same Year, Cimon died a natural Death, as he was besieging Citi-um a Town in Cyprus.

Presently upon this the Animosities amongst the Greeks breaking out again, the War was renewed; which, however, was quashed by an Agreement upon a Truce for Thirty Years. In the mean Time, the Samians revolting from the Athenians to the Lacedæmonians, were conquered by Pericles. The Corinthians likewise, about the same Time, make War upon the Corcyræans, and their Allies the Athenians, and were defeated in a Fight at Sea. Wherefore, 14 Years after the making of the Truce, the Lacedæmonians and their Allies declare it broke by the Athenians. Thus the War began afresh, which they call the Peloponnesian, in the Year before Christ 431, which proved a very bloody and a very lasting one.

Pericles was the Occasion of it, who having exhausted the Treas-

xerxes adigo, qui multum quidem gloria Græcus, plurimum vero ignominia Persa affero. Hic enim conditio fuit, uti Persa iter unus dies a mare recedo, intra Cyaneæ autem & Chelidoniæ longus navis non invehor, & præterea Asia urbs Græcus liber relinquo. Non ita multo post, idem scilicet annus, Cimon in Cyprus Citium obsidens ex morbus decedo.

Subinde Græcus inter sui recrudescens odium repetito bellum; qui tricenalis induciæ pactio utunque sopio. Interim Samius ab Atheniensis deficiens ad Lacedæmonius a Pericles perdomo. Corinthius quoque sub idem tempus contra Corcyræus & is socius Atheniensis bellum moveo, ac navalis certamen supero. Ergo annus 14 quam fuit induciæ, ab Atheniensis is violo Lacedæmonius & is socius pronuncio Ita bellum de-integro conflo, qui Peloponnesiacus appello, annus ante Christum 431, qui longe atrox maximeque diuturnus sum.

Pericles occasio do, qui exhaustus ærairum expensus

Treasury by an Expence of 7000 Talents, chose rather to throw all into Confusion than be obliged to give in his Accounts.

There were many Turns of Fortune, and a strange Variety of Events, in this War. Pericles died of the Plague about two Years and six Months after the Beginning of it, which in the second Year of the War raged most dreadfully at Athens. The Lesbians, especially the Mityleneans, declared against the Athenians in the fourth Year of the War; but the following were reduced by Paches, and narrowly escaped utter Destruction. In the tenth Year of the War, Cleo the Athenian General, and Brasidas the Lacedæmonian, falling both in a Battle at Torona, a Truce was agreed upon for 50 Years, but broke eight Years after.

In the 16th Year of the War, the Athenians made a Descent upon Sicily, in order to assist the Ægestani and Leontini against the Syracusans. The Generals employed in this Expedition were Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus. Alcibiades, was in his Absence, impeached of Sacrilege; and being sent for Home, he fled to Lacedæmon, and advised the Lacedæmonians to send Assistance to the Syracusans. Gylippus was sent, and the Athenians, whose Business had till then succeeded according to their Wishes, were beaten both by Sea and Land, and all taken

sus septem mille talentum ne ratio reddo cogo, per misceo malo omnis.

Hic bellum multiplex fortuna sum, ac summus res varietas. Pericles post biannium & sex menses quam bellum capi pestilentia morior, qui sævissimus grassor-capi Athenæ annus secundus Lesbii & præcipue Mitylæus ab Atheniensis deficio annus quartus bellum; sed insequens a Paches recipio, ægreque ab internecio seruo. Annus is bellum decimus, cum apud Torona Cleo dux Atheniensis, & Brasidas Lacedæmonius, in acies cado, utrinque 50 annus induciæ fio, at is post annus 8 dissolvo.

Annus bellum 16 Atheniensis Sicilia aggredior, ut Ægestanus & Leontinus contra Syracusanus opis fero. Dux ad is expeditio mitto Alcibiades, Nicias & Lamachus. Alcibiades absens sacrilegium postulo; & domus revoco, aufugio Lacedæmon, & ad auxilium Syracusanus importandus Lacedæmonius hortor. Mitto Gylippus & Atheniensis, qui hætenus rex ex votum suo, terra marique victus omnis in potestas hostis venio. Hic contingo annus bellum

taken Prisoners This happened *bellum 19, & 413 ante*
in the 19th Year of the War, *Christus.*
and 413th before Christ.

From that Day forward the Fortune of the Athenians began to decline; which yet Alcibiades did, in some measure, upon his Restauration recover. At last the Athenians being defeated at Ægospotamos, the City was obliged to surrender, and an end was put to the War in the twenty-eighth Year.

After Athens was taken by Lysander, the Government was vested in 30 Commissioners; who ruling with great Cruelty, were turned out by Thrasybulus, and Athens restored to its Liberty, four Years after the taking of it. In which Year likewise Cyrus, the younger Son of King Darius Ochus, Brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, and made Governor of Asia Minor by his Father, having taken up Arms against his Brother, with the Assistance of the Greeks, especially the Lacedæmonians, was slain in Battle. The Greek Auxiliaries in his Army, being in Number ten thousand, got miraculously back again, thro' Armenia and Paphlagonia, into Greece, excepting 5000, which were lost in the several Rencounters they met with in their March.

In the mean Time Pharnabazus and Tissafernes were made Governors of Asia by Artaxerxes. The Lacedæmonians join Pharnabazus against Tissafernes, by whom Conon the Athenian was

Ex is tempus Atheniensis inclino fortuna capsi, qui tamen labans utcnq; revoco Alcibiades. Postremo Atheniensis victus ad Ægospotamos, urbs ipse in deditio accipio, & finis bellum impono, annus vicefimus octavus.

Post Athenæ a Lysander captus, cum 30 vir res summa permitto, is crudeliter in civis grassans a Thrasybulus ejicio, ac libertas Athenæ restituo, annus quartus ab idem urbs captus. Qui annus quoque Cyrus, minor rex Darius Ochus filius, Artaxerxes Mnemon frater, & a pater Asia præfectus cum auxilians Græcus, & imprimis Lacedæmonius, contra frater arma sumo, in prælium cado, Græcus auxiliaris, qui in is exercitus ad numerus decem mille sum, per Armenia & Paphlagonia in Græcia admirabiliter evado, in iter tamen 5000 varius prælium amissus.

Interim ab Artaxerxes Pharnabazus & Tissafernes Asia præpono. Lacedæmonius Pharnabazus sui adjungo contra Tissafernes, a qui Conon Atheniensis

was made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.

Upon this Occasion, Agesilaus, King of the Lacedæmonians, went over into Asia, and performed a great many noble Exploits. But Tiffasernes being taken off by the King, and a Peace concluded, and the Eæotians, Athenians, Corinthians, and Argives, entering into a Confederacy against the Lacedæmonians, he was sent for Home to the Assistance of his Country.

After this the Lacedæmonian Power began to decline. They were routed at Cnidus, in a Sea-fight, by the Persians under the Conduct of Conon.

In these Times lived several famous Generals at Athens, Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasybulus, and Timotheus; amongst the Thebans, Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a Man not only famous for his Skill in Philosophy, but for military Glory, and Integrity of Life. He brought the Lacedæmonians very low by several successful Battles against them, who endeavour'd to recover their former Grandeur by Treachery more than true Courage. Their General Phœbidas, who was sent against the Corinthians, surprized Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes. But the Thebans, by the Conduct and Contrivance of Pelopidas, did four Years after recover their Liberty and Citadel together, Upon this, the Cities of Greece unite together against the La-

nienfis classis Persa præficio.

Hic occasio, Agesilaus, rex Lacedæmonius, in Asia profectus, ibi multus fortiter gero. Sed occisus ab rex Tiffasernes, & pax factus, cum Bæotius, Atheniensis, Corinthius & Argivus contra Lacedæmonius conspiro, domus in auxilium patria revoco.

Exinde Lacedæmonius vires in deterius verid. Ad Cnidus navalis certamen a Persa vinco, dux Conon.

Clarus per idem tempus imperator sum Athenæ, quidem Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasybulus & Timotheus; apud Thebanus, Pelopidas & Epaminondas, vir non solum philosophia laus, sed etiam res militaris gloria & vita integritas illustris. Lacedæmonius pristinus recupero decus perfidia magis quam virtus nixus, secundus aliquot prælium frango. Phæbidas dux ab ille contra Corinthius missus Cadmea Thebæ arx fraudulentem occupo. Sed Pelopidas consilium & ars Thebanus, libertas cum arx recupero, post annus quatuor. Hinc adversus Lacedæmonius junctus vires civitas Græciæ con-

cedæmonians, under the Conduct of the Athenians. But Artaxerxes designing to make War upon Egypt, which had revolted, that his Armies might not be detained in Greece, ordered by Proclamation, that all Sides should lay down their Arms, and Garrisons should be withdrawn, and every one enjoy their former Liberty; declaring, that he would treat them as Enemies, that shou'd refuse to comply. The Greeks readily hearkened to him excepting the Thebans, whom Epaminondas dissuaded from the Peace. But this Agreement amongst the Greeks lasted not long; for the War quickly broke out again. and they engaged with more Fury than ever. The Thebans took up Arms against the Athenians; and upon an old Grudge, demolished Plateæ. Afterwards they fell upon the Lacedæmonians; who at Leuctra in Bœotia, were routed by the Thebans, under the Conduct of Epaminondas, tho' they were very much superior in Number. After this, they invade Laconia, and lay Siege to Sparta. The Lacedæmonians sent to the Athenians for Help, but Epaminondas, in spite of all Opposition from both, laid waste the Country of the Lacedæmonians. At last, the Lacedæmonians and Thebans were reconciled, by the Mediation of the King of Persia. But some time after, the Thebans being

spiro, dux Atheniensis. Sed Artaxerxes in Ægyptus, qui deficio, bellum moriens, ne exercitus suus in Græcia detineo, edico omnis, ut ab arma abstineo, ac pristinus libertas, sublati præsidium, omnis recipio, denuncians sui is, qui detracto, pro hostis habeo. Hic Græcus cupide pareo, præter Thebanus, qui ab is pax Epaminondas deterreo. Sed non diuturnus sum ille Græcus concordia; statim enim recrudescens bellum, acrius inter sui dimico. Thebanus contra Atheniensis arma sumo, ac Plateæ vetus indutus odium subverto. Post adversus Lacedæmonius convertio impetus; qui ad Leuctra Bœotia, longe plures a paucior Thebanus, Epaminondas dux supero. Deinde Laconia irrumpo, & Sparta obsideo. Lacedæmonius opis ab Atheniensis postulo, sed uterque frustra repugnans iterum Lacedæmonius ager populo Epaminondas. Demum a Persa rex reconcilio Thebanus Lacedæmonius. Sed haud ita multo post, Thebanus a Mantineensis, qui ab reliquis Arcas diffideo, ad auxilium voco. Epaminondas imperator bellum renovo; qui ad Mantinea cum Lacedæmonius & Arcas configo; in qui prælum

sent for by the Mantineenses, who were at Difference with the rest of the Arcadians, renew the War under their General Epaminondas; who engaged the Lacedæmonians and Arcadians at Mantinea; in which Battle he got the Victory, but was mortally wounded in the Year before Christ 361.

In the Year following died that gallant King Agesilaus, in the 84th Year of his Age in Cyrenaica, as he was returning Home from Egypt, whither he went to the Assistance of King Tachon, who had revolted from the Persians.

In this Year likewise broke out the War amongst the Greeks, called the Social War, in which the Byzantians, Rhodians, Coans, Chians, with Mausolus Prince of Caria, joined their Arms against the Athenians; but it was ended in four Years time.

At the same Time another War broke out in Greece, called the Holy War. The Amphictyones, who were Judges chosen out of all the Cities of Greece, had laid a Fine upon the Lacedæmonians and Phocensians; upon the former, for seizing upon Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes; upon the latter, for possessing some Land that was sacred. Philomelus advised the Phocensians to plunder the Temple of Apollo at Delphos. The Nation being thus involved in the Guilt of Sacrilege, carried on the War successfully some Time against the

Locrians

*prælium victor lethalis
vulnus accipio, annus ante
Christus 361.*

*Annus sequens morior rex
fortis Agesilaus, annus a
gens 84, in Cyrenaica, cum
ex Ægyptus, in qui Tachon
rex, qui a Persa deficio,
opis allaturus venio, redde
in patria.*

*Hic annus quoque bel-
lum in Græcia concito, qui
Socialis dico; in qui ad
versus Atheniensis, Byzan-
tius, Rhodius, Coas, Chius,
cum Mausolus princeps Ca-
ria conspiro; sed annus
quartus termino.*

*Idem tempus bellum al-
ter in Græcia confro, qui
Sacer nomino. Amphicty-
ones (hic iudex sum ex
omnis Græcia civitas de-
lectus) Lacedæmonius &
Phocensis multa dico, ille,
quod Cadmea Thebæ arx
occupo; hic, quod ager sa-
cer nonnihil teneo. Philo-
melus Phocensis auctor sum
ut Apollo Delphicus tem-
plum diripio. Is sacrile-
gium contactus civitas
aliquantus tempus contra
Locri & Thebanus secun-
dus Mars pugno. Tandem*

H 4

bellum

Locrians and Thebans. At last an End was put to the War by Philip King of Macedonia, to whom the Thebans applied for Assistance. The Phocensians, on the other hand, were assisted by the Lacedæmonians and Athenians. At last, the Cities of the Phocensians were all levelled with the Ground, except Abæ, which had no hand in the Sacrilege. This War lasted ten Years.

This Victory procured Philip a considerable Interest and Authority amongst the Greeks. He was the Son of Amyntas, King of Macedonia, and lived as an Hostage for some Time at Thebes with Epaminondas, and made a very good Improvement under the Discipline of so great a Master, as his Actions afterwards made appear. In the first Year of his Reign, he defeated the Athenians at Methone, but granted them Peace together with Amphipolis, that he might be more at Liberty to subdue his Neighbours, Accordingly, he conquer'd the Pæonians and Illyrians; after which he took Amphipolis, and made himself Master of Olynthus, a strong City of Thrace; at which Time he likewise put an end to the sacred War. He laid Siege to Byzantium too, but to no purpose. After which he march'd his Army into Scythia; from whence he brought off Twenty thousand Prisoners, and a vast Number of Cattle. In his Return he

was

bellum à Philippus Macedonia rex conficio; ad qui auxilium Thebanus sui con-fero Contra Phocensis a Lacedæmonius & Atheniensis adjuvo. Tandem urbs Phocensis omnis solum æquo, præter Abæ, qui sacrilegium particeps non sum. Bellum hic totus decennium duro.

Hic victoria multum gratia & auctoritas apud Græcus Philippus concilio. Hic Amyntas genitus rex Macedonia, Thebæ obsis apud Epaminondas aliquandiu vivo, ac tantus magister disciplina tantum proficio, quantum res ab is gestus postea declaro. Primus annus regnum vitus ad Methone Atheniensis, pax deinde cum Amphipolis reddo, ut is liberius finitimus sui subjugo possum. Atque adeo Pæones & Illyrius vinco; deinde Amphipolis capio, & Olynthus præpotens in Thracia civitas in potestas redigo; qui tempus finis quoque bellum sacer impono. Byzantium etiam, sed frustra, oppugno. Deinde exercitus in Scythia duco, unde viginti mille captivus, & magnus vis pecus abduco. Revertens per Thracia occurro Triballus, negoque sui transitus per finis suus do, ni

pars

was met by the Triballi in Thrace, who declared they would not grant him a Passage thro' their Country, without a Share in the Spoil. A Battle followed upon it, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was killed thro' his Body; and whilst every one thought he had been slain too, the Booty was lost. After this he made War upon the Athenians, who were joined by the Thebans. He routed them both in a great Battle at Chæronea; but he used his Victory with Moderation, and made a Peace and an Alliance with the Athenians. After this Victory Philip gave a remarkable Specimen of a moderate Mind; for he ordered a Boy to put him daily in Mind of his Condition, by calling out three times to him, before he went abroad, Philip, thou art a Man. Finally, being declared General of the Greeks against the Persians, as he was preparing for the War, he was slain at Agæ in Macedonia by Pausanias, one of his Guard, but whether by the Contrivance of his Wife Olympias, and his Son Alexander, is uncertain.

Alexander, the Son of Philip of Macedonia, who from his mighty Atchievements was sur-named the Great, was born in the Year before Christ 356. At the Age of 15 he was put under the Tuition of Aristotle, the famous Philosopher; and in his

pars præda accipio. Inde prælium committo, in qui Philippus ita vulnere in femur, ut equus per corpus is interficio; & cum omnis occido puto, præda amitto. Bellum deinde infero Atheniensis, qui sui jungo Thebanus. Uterque magnus prælium apud Chæronea vinco; sed victoria moderatò usus, pax amicitiaque cum Atheniensis facio. Post hic victoria Philippus insignis moderatus animus specimen do, jubeo quippe puer sui quotidie conditio suus admonere, ter is antequam prodeò, acclamo, Philippus, homo sum. Denique dux contra Persa Græcus nomen electus, cum sui ad bellum comparo, Agæ in Macedonia a Pausanias stipator corpus suus, incertus an Olympias conjux, & Alexander filius suus consilium, confodio.

Alexander Philippus Macedon filius, qui ob res gestus excellentia Magnus cognomen assequor, nascor annus Christus 356. Annus ætas 15 in disciplina trado Aristoteles celeberrimus Philosophus. Annus porro

his 20th Year begun his Reign. He was, as his Father before him had been, chosen General against the Persians, by the common Suffrages of the Greeks, excepting the Lacedæmonians. But as the Greeks were a People of a fickle Temper, they revolt from him, whilst he was making War in Thrace. But coming upon them sooner than they expected, he struck such a Terror upon them, that the Athenians and others immediately submitted. But the Thebans continuing obstinate, were reduced by Force, and their City utterly destroyed. 90000 of the Thebans were slain in this War, 30000 enslaved, and all the Freemen sold, except such as had entertained his Father Philip and the Posterity of Pindar, whose House alone Alexander left untouched.

After this passing the Hellespont, he came into Asia, and in the third Year of his Reign. He had in his Army 30000 Foot, and 4500 Horse. With so small an Army, but consisting of stout old Soldiers, did he destroy the Empire of the Persians. The first Engagement was at Granicus, a River of Phrygia, in which the Persians were routed. The second Battle was at Issus of Cilicia; before which Alexander fell dangerously ill, but quick'y recovered, by the Endeavours of his Physician Philip. The Persians were again routed, though they had in their Army 400000 Foot, and

100000

porro viceſimus regno capi. Ad exemplum pater imperator contra Perſa communis Græcus ſuffragium, præter Lacedæmonius, eligo Sed ut ſum Græcus ingenium mobilis, dum in Thracia bellum gero, ab iſ deſicio. Sed cum opinio celerius iſ ſupervenio, tantus terror iſ injicio, ut Athenienſis aliuſque ſtatim ſe dedo At Thebanus cum contumacius in ſententia maneo, per viſ ſubigo, atque urbs iſ diruo. 90000 Thebanus in hic bellum cædo; 30000 in ſervitus abduco; liberi omnis vendo, exceptus Philippus pater hoſpes, necnon Pindarus poſteri, qui domus ſolus intactus relinquo Alexander.

Hinc Hellespontus trajectus, in Aſia venio, annus regnum tertius. Habeo autem in exercitus pedes 30000, eques 4500. Tam exigua copiæ, ſed fortis ac veteranus miles, Perſa evertio imperium. Primus ad Granicus amnis Phrygia conſiſtus ſum qui Perſa ſupero. Secundus ad Iſſus Celicia pugna ſum, ante qui Alexander periculofus in morbus incido; ſed Philippus medicus opis cito convaleſco. Vinco denuo Perſa, qui in acies pedes quadringenta, eques centeni mille ſum Caſtra.

100000 Horse. Darius's Camp, with his Mother Wife, and Children, were taken by Alexander, who used his Prisoners with all the Civility in the World. This happened in the Year before Christ 333. the Year after Alexander came into Phœnicia, all which he made himself Master of presently, excepting Tyre, which cost him a Siege of six Months. He ordered all the Inhabitants to be slain, excepting such as fled to the Temples, and their Houses to be set on fire. But 15000 of them were concealed by the Sidonians who served under Alexander, and conveyed to Sidon. 6000 armed Men were slain within the Town, 2000 that survived the Slaughter, were crucified upon the Sea Shore.

After this he entered Egypt, went to the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and returning from thence, built Alexandria. Then he marched against Darius, and defeated him the third and last Time at Arbela, in the Year before Christ 331. Darius with much Difficulty made his Escape out of the Battle, and whilst he attempted, by the raising of new Troops, to try his Fortune once more, he was basely murdered by Bessus, Viceroy of Bactria. In the mean Time Alexander having made himself Master of Persia, demolished Persepolis, the Capital of the Persian Empire.

Castra Darius, cum is mater, uxor, ac liberi, in potestas Alexander venio, qui summus humanitas in captivus utor. Is evenio annus ante Christus 333. Annus sequens Alexander in Phœnicia venio, qui universus præter Tyrus potior, qui non nisi obsidio post sex mensis capio. Civis omnis, nisi qui ad templum confugio, trucido, ac domus incendio jubeo. Sed 15000 tamen ab Sidonius, qui Alexander milito, occulto, & Sidon perveho, 6000 armatus in urbs cædo, 2000 qui cædes suspensum, crux affigo per totus littus.

Post hic Ægyptus ingredior, Ammon Jupiter oraculum adeo, & inde revertens Alexandria condō. Ac deinde contra Darius profectus, tertius & ultimus prælium supero ad Arbela, annus ante Christus 331. Darius ægre ex pugna dilapsus, dum novus coactus copia rursus fortuna tento conor, a Bessus Bactria præfectus indigne perimo. Interim Alexander potitus Persia, Persepolis caput imperium. Persicus diruo.

In Greece Antipater, whom Alexander had left Governor of Macedonia, was no less successful in a Battle against the Lacedæmonians, in which their King Agis was slain.

After the Death of Darius, Alexander reduced Hyrcania the Paropamisade, the Indians, by conquering and taking Prisoner their King Porus, and other Nations. Being elevated with this mighty Success, he at last became unequal to the Greatness of his Fortune, and forgetting that he was a Man, would needs be counted the Son of God; and his Temper degenerating into Cruelty, thro' Flattery, Luxury and Intemperance, he put to Death several of his Friends that had deserved very well both of his Father and himself; amongst them the gallant General Parmenio, and his Son Philotas, under Pretence, tho' without any Grounds, of their being concerned in a Plot against his Life. Clitus he slew in a drunken Fit, at an Entertainment, with his own Hand. About two Years before his Death he lost Hephæstion, the dearest of his Friends, whose Death he bore with a poor Womanish Dejection of Spirit; and ordered his Body to be carried to Babylon, and very sumptuously interred there; and moreover, commanded him to be worshipped as a God. At last, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, he dy'd himself at Baby-

In Græcia non minus secundus Mars pugno Antipater, qui Alexander præfectus Macedonia relinquo contra Lacedæmonius, in qui rex Agis occumbo.

Post mors Darius, Alexander, Hyrcania, Paropamisadæ, Indus victus & captus ille rex Porus, aliisque gens subjugo. Tot igitur prosper res successus elatus, ad postremum fortuna magnitudo non capio, & fors humanus oblitus, Deus sui genitus habeo volo; tum adulatio, luxus, & crapula, conversus in crudelitas mos, complures amicus optimeque depater ac de sui meritis occido; in hic Parmeniodux fortissimus, ac Philotas is filius, in suspicio infidiæ temere vocatus. Clytus in convivium per violentia suos manus confodio. Biennium ferè antequam evita excedo, Hephæstion amitto amicus summus, qui obitus infRACTUS ac muliebris animus fero; corpus is Babylon deporto, ibique magnificentissimè sepelio jubeo; quinetiam pro Deus colo impero. Tandem annus regnum suus decimus tertius, Babylon, ex morbus qui ebrietas contraho, seu venenum, ut nonnullus credo obo, ætas annus iniens

Babylon, of a Distemper contracted by excessive Drinking, or of Poison, as some thought, being entered upon the 33d Year of his Age.

As Alexander at his Death did not think fit to name his Successor, it occasioned a mighty dispute amongst the Grantees of the Army. Perdiccas at first bore all the Sway, to whom Alexander had given his Ring a little before his Death. But at last Aridæus, the Son of Philip, by Philinna of Theffaly his Concubine, is made King in Name and Shew only, and the Name of Philip given him, and Perdiccas appointed to manage under him. Then the Provinces were divided amongst the Great Men. Ptolemy the Son of Lagus had Egypt; Laomedon of Mitylene Syria; Philotas Cilicia; Python Media; Eumenes Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, with the Neighbouring Provinces; Antigonus Pamphylia, Lycia, and Phrygia Major; Cassander Caria; Meleager Lydia; Leonnatus Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus Thrace; Antipater Macedonia. The Provinces of Upper Asia were left to those that were at that Time Governors of them. Seleucus was made Commander of the Horse of the Allies. Craterus had been already sent by Alexander into Cilicia with 10000 old Soldiers, to whom, with Antipater, Greece was given.

inien tricesmus tertius.

Cum Alexander moriens successor designo nolo, is res maximus inter dux certamen concito. Summa potentia primum penes Perdiccas sum, qui Alexander paulo ante mors annulus suus trado. Tandem verò Aridæus ex Philinna Theffalus Philippus sortum genitus, rex nomen ac species tenus fio, nomenque Philippus do, ac Perdiccas curator appono. Tum Provincia princeps distribuo. Ptolemæus Lagus filius Egyptus; Laomedon Mitylenæus Syria; Philotas Cilicia; Python Media; Eumenes Paphlagonia & Cappadocia, cum finitimus provincia; Antigonus Pamphylia, Lycia & Phrygia major; Cassander Caria; Meleager Lydia; Leonnatus Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus Thracia; Antipater Macedonia. Asia superior provincia is qui tam præsum permitto Seleucus socius eques præficio. Craterus ab Alexander jam mitto in Cilicia cum 10000 emeritus, qui quidem una cum Antipater Græcia concedo.

In the mean Time the Greeks, upon the News of Alexander's Death, rose every where; and first of all the Athenians, who under their General Leosthenes invited the Greeks to Liberty, conquered Antipater at Lamia, a Town of Thessaly, and besieged him there. Upon which Account this was called the Lamian War; which begun the first Year after the Death of Alexander; but in the following Year Craterus having joined Antipater, the Athenians were conquered at Cranon, and soon after received a Garrison of Macedonians into Munychia.

But in the East, Perdiccas being desirous to grasp all to himself, leads a vast Army against Ptolemy. But in passing the Nile, he was slain by a Conspiracy of his own Men, who hated him for his Pride. Eumenes, who sided with Perdiccas, having a little before engaged Craterus and Neoptolemus, conquered and slew them both. Wherefore both he and Alcetas, the Brother of Perdiccas, were declar'd Enemies; and the other Affairs were settled according to the Pleasure of Ptolemy and Antipater, in whose Hands, with those of Antigonus, the supreme Direction of Affairs was lodged: Antigonus marching against Eumenes and Alcetas, conquered them both in Pisidia. Antipater having made Polyperchon Guardian of Aridaeus and his Wife, died. Polyperchon recalled Olympias, the Mother

Interim Græcus nuntius Alexander obitus, ubique tumultuor; imprimis Atheniensis, qui dux Leosthenes Græcus ad libertas voco, Antipater Lamia victus, qui Thessalia oppidum sum obsideo. Unde Lamiacus bellum nomen impono; qui annus proximus ab Alexander obitus cæpi. Sed insequens, cum sui ad Antipater Craterus adjungo, vinco ad Cranon Atheniensis, & paulo post Macedo præsidium in Munychia accipio.

At in Oriens, Perdiccas cupiens omnis ad sui transfero, validus exercitus duco contra Ptolemæus. Sed in ipse Nilus transitus, conspiratio suus, qui ob superbia inuisus sum, occido. Eumenes, qui Perdiccas favo, paulo ante cum Craterus & Neoptolemus factus prælum, uterque vinco & occido. Itaque tam ille quam Alcetas, Perdiccas frater, hostis judico; reliquus ex Ptolemæus & Antipater voluntas compono, penes qui & Antigonus, principatus tunc sum. Antigonus contra Eumenes profectus & Alcetas, uterque in Pisidia supero. Antipater rex Aridaeus & conjux tutor factus Polyperchon, morior. Polyperchon Olympias, mater Alexander,

ther of Alexander, into Macedonia, who had fled for Fear of Antipater into Epirus. After she was restored, she put to Death Aridæus, with his Wife, Eurydice, and most of the Grandees that were Friends of Cassander, Antipater's Son. This Cassander with Polysperchon in Greece. Eumenes the Favourer of Polysperchon, and Olympias in Asia, made War upon Antigonus at the same Time. Cassander got Athens, over which Demetrius Phalereus, a Disciple of Theophrastus, a Man famous for Eloquence and the study of Philosophy, was made Governor, and their popular state taken away. Cassander having made himself Master of Macedonia, slew Olympias, and married Theffalonice Sister of Alexander the Great.

But in Asia, Eumenes having wearied Antigonus a long time, at last being betrayed by the Treachery of the Argyraspidæ, he was put to Death by him, ten Years after the Death of Alexander the Great. From that Time, Antigonus improving in Wealth and Power, renewed the War against Cassander and Ptolemy, with his Son Demetrius, who got the Sirname of Poliorcetes, Both of them declared they would recover those Cities of Greece, whose Liberty Cassander had destroyed. And he did by his Son Demetrius restore most of them to their former Liberty. especially Athens, 15 Years af-

in Macedonia revoco, qui Antipater metus in Epirus fugio. Is postquam restituo. Aridæus conjuxque Eurydice, ac plerique princeps, Cassander Antipater filius amicus, interficio. Hic Cassander cum Polysperchon in Græcia, Eumenes fautor Polysperchon, & Olympias in Asia, Antigonus idem tempus bellum infero. Athenæ in Cassander potestas venio, qui popularis sublatus dominatus præficio Demetrius Phalareus, Theophrastus discipulus, sacundia & philosophia studium præstans. Cassander potitus Macedonia, Olympias occido, Theffalonice soror Alexander Magnus uxor duco.

At in Asia Eumenes, fatigatus diu Antigonus, tandem Argyraspides perfidia proditus ab idem tollo annus decimus ab Alexander Magnus obitus. Ex is tempus Antigonus, opes & potentia auctus, bellum contra Cassander & Ptolemæus instauro, cum filius Demetrius, qui Poliorcetes cognomen adipiscor. Uterque profiteor, sui Græcia civitas, qui libertas Cassander opprimo, recupero volo. Hic plerique per Demetrius filius prior libertas restituo, imprimis Athenæ, quintus decimus annus postquam

Lamia-

ter

ter it had been enslaved in the Lamian War. In which Year as well he and his Son, as the rest of the Successors of Alexander, took upon them the Style and Title of Kings, with the usual Badges of Royal Dignity. About these Times, that is to say, 24 Years after the Death of Alexander, and 301 before Christ, Antigonus and Demetrius becoming formidable to the rest by reason of their exorbitant Power, Lyfimachus, Cassander and Seleucus, engaged them with united Force at Ipsus, a Town of Phrygia. Antigonus was worsted and slain in the Battle: Demetrius flying into Greece, was deny'd Entrance into their City, by the Athenians; but having soon after recruited his Forces, he attacks the Athenians, and carries the Town after a Year's Siege, driving out Lachares, who had acted the Tyrant there. The King's Humanity was extraordinary towards the conquered, who as they had deserved, so did they fear the utmost Extremity. He restored them all they had before, except their Liberty; and having put a Garrison in the Place, he march'd against the Lacedæmonians; and having conquered them, with their King Archidamus, whilst he was preparing to lay Siege to Sparta. some new Hopes called him off into Macedonia. Cassander had died there a little before, and had left three Sons behind him by Theffalopice;

Lamæicus bellum in servitus venio. Qui idem annus, tam ille & filius, quam reliquus successor Alexander, regius sui nomen & insigne sumo. Sub hic, i. e. annus vicefimus quartus post obitus Alexander & 301 ante Christus, Antigonus & Demetrius cum ob nimius potentia formidolosus cæterum, Lyfimachus, Cassander, & Seleucus, conjunctus copiae adversus ille ad Ipsus, Phrygia oppidum pugna facio. Victus Antigonus in acies cado. Demetrius in Græcia fugens, ab Atheniensis excludo; verum paulo post vires auctus Atheniensis oppugno, urbsque annus obsidio clausus obtineo, pulsus Lachares qui ibi tyrannis exerceo. Summus sum in victus rex humanitas; & extremus omnis meritis & patior formidans. Præstinus ille omnis restituo præter libertas, & impossitus præsidium, contra Lacedæmonius tendo; qui victus, cum rex Archidamus, dum sui ad Sparta obsidio accingo, nova spes is in Macedonia avertio. Ibi paulo ante Cassander moriens filius è Theffalonice tres relinquo; qui maximus Philippus unus annus regno; reliquus duo, Antipater & Alexander, de imperium certo

nice; the eldest of which, Philip, reigned a Year; the other two, Antipater and Alexander, fought for the Kingdom. Antipater, Son-in law to Lyfimachus King of Thrace, killed his Mother, because she seemed more inclined to Alexander; wherefore Alexander sends for Pyrrhus to his Assistance. But Demetrius coming thither, whom at the same time Alexander had sent for, he drove Pyrrhus and Antipater out of the Country, killed Alexander, and made himself Master of Macedonia.

After this he raised a great Army of 98000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, with a Fleet of 500 Sail, in order to recover Asia. But Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemy and Pyrrhus, oppose him with united Force. Being turned out of Macedonia, and terrified with the Revolt of the Cities, he was obliged to surrender himself to Seleucus, who had his Daughter Stratonice in Marriage, and freely gave her up to his Son Antiochus, who was passionately in Love with her, to the Hazard of his Life. With him he ingloriously ended his Days, in Luxury and Riot, three Years after he was taken.

Not long after the three first of the Conquerors died, Ptolemy the Son of Lagus leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philadelphus. Lyfimachus passing over into Asia against Seleucus, died in Battle, 74 Years of Age; and Seleucus in the 77th, seven

certo. Antipater, Lyfimachus rex Thracia gener, mater, quod in Alexander videor propensior, occidit. Alexander itaque Pyrrhus in auxilium voco. Eò verò Demetrius adveniens, qui idem quoque tempus Alexander accio, Pyrrhus & Antipater pulsus, Alexander interfectus, Macedonia potior.

Post hic ingens parvus exercitus duodecenteni pedes, & 12000 eques cum classis 500 navis, ad recuperare Asia. Sed Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemæus, & Pyrrhus junctus vires oppugno. Ejectus Macedonia, ac civitas desertio territus, Seleucus sui tradocogo, qui Stratonice is filia in matrimonium habeo, qui Antiochus filius, quod is ad usque vita periculum perditè adamo, sponte cedo. Apud hic inter luxus & deliciæ vita inglorius finio, annus tertius postquam capio.

Non ita multo post viator primus tres extinguo, Ptolemæus, Lagus filius, translatus in filius Philadelphus regnum. Lyfimachus trajiciens in Asia contra Seleucus, pugnans occumbo, annus natus 74. Seleu-

seven Months after him, the last of all Alexander's Fellow-Soldiers, being trappann'd by Ptolemy Ceraunus, Brother of Philadelphus, he lost, together with his Life, the Kingdom of Macedonia, which he had taken from Lyfimachus.

After the Death of Demetrius, his Posterity reigned in Macedonia, till Perſes, the Son of Philip, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Pyrrhus, whom we have had Occasion to mention above, was one of the most illustrious Princes of his Time. He was the Son of Æacides, King of the Molossi, and being forced out of his Kingdom, he was first entered in War under Demetrius Poliorcetes, to whom his Sister Deidamia was married. For he served under him in the famous Battle, in which Demetrius, with his Father Antigonus, was overthrown at Ipsus. Afterwards, by the Assistance of Ptolemy, he recovered his Country; being invited into Macedonia by Alexander the Son of Cassander, he claimed a Part of it, to himself; from which being beat by Demetrius Poliorcetes, he carried on the War for some Years, partly by himself, and partly in Conjunction with Lyfimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleucus; the Reward of which was Macedonia, which he held only for seven Months. By and by being sent for by the Tarentines into Italy, he made

War

Seleucus verò 77 annus agens, post menses 7, Alexander commilito ultimus, Ptolemæus Ceraunus, frater Philadelphus, insidie oppressus regnum Macedonia, qui Lyſimachus eripio, cum vita pariter amitto.

Post mors Demetrius posteris is in Macedonia regno, usque ad Perſes, Philippus filius, de qui postea dico.

Pyrrhus, qui mentio supra facio, omnis rex suus tempus illustris sum. Filius sum Æacides, rex Molossus, ac regnum pulsus sub Demetrius Poliorcetes, qui soror is Deidamia nubo; primus tyrocinium res militaris habeo. Nam in illa celebris pugna, qui ad Ipsus vinco cum Antigonus pater Demetrius, sub is milito. Postea, opis Ptolemæus regnum recupro, vocatus, in Macedonia, ab Alexander Cassander, filius, pars is sui vindico; unde pulsus a Demetrius Poliorcetes, aliquot annus partim per sui, partim junctus cum Lyſimachus, Ptolemæus & Seleucus, vires bellum gero; qui primum occupatus septem haud amplius mensis Macedonia sum. Mox a Tarentinus excitus in Italia, contra Romanus bello. Nec minus Sicilia interim aggressus, tam hic quam Italia

War against the Romans. He likewise, in the mean time, attempted Sicily; but was obliged to quit both that and Italy, and return into his own Kingdom again. After which he again made himself Master of Macedonia, by driving out Antigonus, the Son of Demetrius. At last being sent for by Cleonimus the Spartan, the Son of Areus, into Peloponnesus, against Antigonus, he lost his Life at Argos, in the Year before Christ 272, being the 23d of his Reign.

About these Times the Gauls broke in upon Thrace, and Greece; and first into Thrace, under their General Cambaules, but returned again into their own Country. The second Time they divided their Forces into three Parts. Some fell upon Thrace, under the Conduct of Cerethius, others upon Pannonia, under Brenus and Acichorius. Bolgius led the rest into Macedonia and Illyricum, and gave the Macedonians a great Overthrow, in which Ptolemæus Ceraunus was slain. But at last the Barbarians were driven out of Macedonia by Sostrhenes, who by that good Service got the Kingdom. After this the Gauls made a third Irruption into Greece, under their General Brennus and Acichorius. Their Army consisted of 152000 Foot, and 20000 Horse. They were first defeated at Thermopylæ, then at Parnassus, whither they came in order to take and

Italia coastus excedo in regnum reverteror. Hinc Macedonia rursum potior, ejectus Antigonus Demetrius filius. Postremo, a Cleonymus Spartanus, Areus filius, evocatus in Peloponnesus, adversus Antigonum, apud Argos oppeto, ante Christum 272, regnum annus vicesimus tertius.

Sub hic tempus Gallus, in Thracia & Græcia irrumpo; primo in Thracia, Cambaules dux, sed domus rursus revento. Secundo, divisus trifariam copiae, alius Thracia, dux Cerethius, Pannonia alius Brennus & Acichorius ducent adeo. Reliquus in Macedonia & Illyricum ago Bolgius, & Macedon ingens prælium supero, in qui Ptolemæus Ceraunus occido. Sed tandem a Sostrhenes ex Macedonia finis Barbarus pello, isque meritum regnum consequor, Post hic Gallus tertius irruptio in Græcia facio-imperator Brennus & Acichorius; qui exercitus confecto pedes mille 152, eques 20000. Vinco primum ad Thermopylæ, tum ad Parnassus, quo potiundus Delphicus templum ac spoliandus gratia pervumpo,

in

rifle the Temple of Delphos, in which Battle Brennus lost his Life.

About these Times the Commonwealth of the Achæans had its Rise, that is to say, in the Year of Christ 281. The Dymæans, Patrensiens, Tritænsiens, and Pharænsiens, first begun the Union, and the rest afterwards joined them. At the Beginning they chose yearly a Secretary and two Prætors out of the several Cities, each in his Turn; but after 25 Years, they thought fit to have but one Prætor.

The Commonwealth grew very great, by the good Conduct of Aratas the Sicyonian; who in the twentieth Year of his Age, attempted to deliver the Cities of Greece, which were mostly in Subjection to Tyrants, from their Yoke, and that of the Macedonians. He begun first with his own Country, by driving out the Tyrant Nicocles, and joined it with the common Assembly of the Achæans, in the Year before Christ 253. And whereas above 500 banished Sicyonians were restored to their Native Country again, and upon their Return demanded their Estates. Aratus went into Egypt, and got from Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 Talents, to make them Satisfaction with. Eight Years after he was made Prætor, and a Year after bore the same Office again; when he drove the Macedonian Garrison commanded by Persæus out of the

in qui prælum pereo Brennus.

Circa hic tempus, annus Christus scilicet 281, orior respublica Achæi Prima Dymæus, Patrensis, Tritænsis, & Pharænsis, concordia in eo; ad qui sui reliqui deinceps applica. Principium quotannis Scriba & duo Prætor in orbis constituo; post annus autem 25 unicus Prætor placeo elego.

Hic respublica Aratus Sicyonius virtus magnus auctus exresco; qui ætas annus vicesimus Græcus urbs, qui ab tyrannus plerique obtineo, ab is necnon Macedo jugum libero conor, Initium a patria sua facio, expulsus Nicocles tyrannus & ad communis concilium Athaus adjungo, annus ante Christum 253. Cum autem exul amplius quingenti patria restituo, & reversus bona suos repeto, Aratus in Ægyptus profectus a Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 talenta, qui ille satisfacio, exprimo. Octavus post annus prætor fio, & annus interjectus iterum idem magistratus capio; qui tempus dejectus ex arx Macedo præsidium qui Persæus præsum, Corinthus jugum Macedonicus libero.

Sub

the Citadel of Corinth and delivered that City from the Macedonian Yoke.

About the same Time there happened a great Disorder at Lacedæmon, in the Reign of Agis and Leonidas. Agis being not yet 20 Years of Age, and desirous to restore the obsolete Discipline of Lycurgus, endeavoured to bring it about by a Remission of Debts, and a Division of Lands. But the chief Men of the City, and amongst them Leonidas, the other King, oppos'd it. Notwithstanding he persisted in his Design, having engaged Lysander, one of the Ephori, to assist him in his Undertakings; by whom Leonidas was impeached and deposed, and his Authority conferr'd upon Cleombrotus his Son-in-law. Afterwards new Ephori succeeding, and calling Lysander, and the other Favourers of Agis, to account, both the Kings come into the Forum, with a great Attendance of their Friends, depose the Ephori, and place others of their own Party in their Room. Amongst the rest Agefilaus, a Man of a great Estate, but very much in Debt; who therefore persuaded Agis, before he proceeded upon the Agrarian Law, to propose a Discharge from all Debts. And Agis having taken his Advice, when they came to a Division of Lands, Agefilaus begun to play his Tricks, and decline the Business:

Sub idem tempus Lacedæmon magnus tumultus exto, Agis ac Leonidas regnans. Agis nondum vicesimus ætas annus, collapsus Lycurgus disciplina instauro cupiens, ab novus tabula & ager divisio is aggredior facio. Qui cum civitas princeps & inter is Leonidas rex alter intercedo, nihilominus in inceptum persisto, adjutor consilium nactus Lysander, unus ex Ephorus; a qui Leonidas judicium postulatus abrogatus regnum, & in Cleombrotus gener is translatus. Postea novus succedens Ephorus, ac Lysander aliusque fautor Agis ad causa dico citans, rex ambo magnus cum amicus stipatus in Forum venio, Ephorus magistratus abrogo, pro hic alius suus pars substituo. Et inter cæcer Agefilaus, latissime arans homo, sed æs obrutus alienus; qui propterea Agis auctor sum, ut ante lex Agrarius novus tabula propono. Is cum Agis consilium pareo, ubi venio ad ager partitio, mirus ars ludificor ac tergiversor Agefilaus insto. Qui res ab Agis civis alieno animus. Igitur conspiratio inimicus ille re-

sines; which Thing alineated the Affections of the Spartans from Agis. Wherefore Leonidas was, by a Confederacy of his Enemies, recalled from Banishment, and restored to his Kingdom. Agis and Cleombrotus fled for their Lives to the Temple of Minerva Chalciæca, Cleombrotus having obtained his Life, by his Wife, Chelonis, the Daughter of Leonidas, went into Banishment, and thither Chelonis followed him. Agis being seized by the Ephori, and condemned to die, was hanged.

Leonidas dying some Time after, Cleomenes reigned, a Youth of a great, but a hot and violent Spirit, and an extraordinary Soldier. He defeated in several Battles the Achæans, who at that Time were very strong and powerful, and carried their Arms up and down Peloponnesus under the Command of Aratus; the Lacedæmonians having quitted their Alliance for that of the Ætolians, with whom they were at War.

For the Achæans, at this Time more especially, under the Direction of Aratus, pushed on their Design of forming one Commonwealth out of all the Cities of Peloponnesus; which the Kings of the Macedonians being apprehensive of, had either placed Tyrants in most of them, or did by their Succours, support such as had set up themselves. Aratus used

his

voco ab exilium Leonidas, ac regnum restituo. Agis & Cleombrotus supplex ad delubrum Minerva Chalciæca confugio. Cleombrotus per Chelonis uxor, Leonidas filia, vita impetro, solum verto, ac vir Chelonis sequor. Agis ab Ephorus comprehensus, caputque damnatus, vita laqueus finio.

Leonidas aliquanto post vita perfunctus, Cleomenes regio, ingens animus sed fervidus ac ferox adolescens, & imprimis bellum strenuus, Achæus vires & imperium tunc florens, ac totus Peloponnesus Aratus dux volitans, haud semel acies profigo; cum ab is sædus transeo Lacedæmonius ad societas Ætolus, cum qui is bellum sum.

Etenim Achæus multo, magis per hic tempus propositum suus urgeo, aucto Aratus, uti ex omnis Peloponnesus ci-vitas respublica unus facio; qui metuens Macedo rex, in ille plerique tyrannus aut ipse colloco, aut jam per sui constitutus suus præsidium firmo. In hic quis vis dejicio, qui sponte in

com

his utmost Application, partly in deposing them by Force, partly in drawing them over to the common League. And therefore, while Antigonus Gonatas, Son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, was alive, he brought over to the League of the Achæans, besides other Towns, Sicyon and Corinth, by turning the Tyrant out of the former, and the Garrison of the Macedonians out of the latter. But after the Death of Gonatas, he used his utmost Industry for the Delivery of Greece. At which Time he freed Attica from the Macedonian Yoke, by wheedling Diogenes, who governed it, by great Rewards, to betray it. After that, he delivered the Argives, the Hermionians, the Phliasians, and others, the Tyrants voluntarily surrendering themselves for fear of being betrayed. But the Ætolians, and Cleomenes King of the Lacedæmonians, put a Stop to his successful Proceedings; the former out of Envy, and by underhand Dealing; the latter, by Force of Arms, routing Aratus, and the other Generals of the Achæans, as we have already said; and the more easily to accomplish his Design, he took away the Ephori, and turned to himself the whole Power and Management of Affairs, and restored the ancient Discipline of Lycurgus, the tenth Year of his reign, and of Rome, 528. Being thus delivered from all

Appre-

communis, fœdus adduco, sedulus opera præsto Aratus. Itaque superstes adhuc Antigonus, Gonatas, Demetrius, Poliorcetes filius, præter aliis oppidum Sicyon & Corinthus, ejectus illinc tyrannus, hinc Macedo præsidium, ad suus fœdus adjungo. Tum verò Gondatas mortuus, in libero Græcia studium omnis suus conféro. Qui tempus Attica jugum Macedonum exsolvo, Diogenes qui ille præsum ad is prodo illectus. Dehinc Argivus Hermionensis, Phliasius, aliusque libero, sponte sui dedens proditio metus tyrannus. Verum hic tam prosper res Ætolus, & Cleomenes rex Lacedæmonius mora objicio; ille invidia & calliditas; hic verò vis & arma, Aratus & alius Achaus imperator, ut jam dico, vinco; & quo facilius propositum consequor, sublatus Ephorus, jus omnis & imperium sui venico, vetusque Licurgus Disciplina restituo, annus regnum suus decimus, Roma verò 528. Exinde domesticus metus exsolutus, in Achæicus bellum totus incumbo, hic sustento cum Achaus impar sui video, Aratus jam fatiscens, idem auctor auxilium Macedo accerso. Macedo tunc impero Anti-

gonus

Apprehensions at Home, he apply'd himself wholly to the Achæan War; which the Achæans finding themselves unable to carry on, Aratus being now in a declining Condition, they did by his Advice, send to the Macedonians for Assistance, Antigonus surnamed *Δωρον*, was at that Time of Macedonia. With him the Achæans enter into an Alliance, putting into his Hands the Citadel of Corinth, and soon after declare him General of the Greeks by Sea and Land. The several Parties that came into this Alliance, were the Macedonians, Achæans, Epirota, Phocensians, Bœotians, Arcadians, and Thessalians. Cleomenes having met Antigonus breaking in with a mighty Army at the Isthmus, being frighted at the Revolt of the Argives, retired to defend his own Country. Thus the Macedonians, without any Opposition, entered Peloponnesus, and the Year after made themselves Masters of many Towns; whilst Cleomenes was not idle, who took Megalopolis by Surprise, and utterly destroyed it; because the Inhabitants tho' driven from it, refused to enter into Alliance with him, by the Advice of Philopœmenes, who was then 30 Years of Age. At last Cleomenes was defeated by Antigonus, in a Battle nigh Sclasia, a Town of Laconica, in the Year before Christ 221. Cleomenes making his Escape out of the Fight, went over in-

to

gonus, cognomen *Δωρον*. Cum hic societas in eo Achæus, traditus arx Corinthius, ac non ita multo post Græcus nomen dux, terræ mareque renuncio. Venio in communio ille fœdus, Macedo, Achæus, Epirota, Phocensis, Bœotius, Arcas & Thessalus. Cleomenes, irrumpens cum in gens copię Antigonus cum ad Isthmus occurro, Argivus defectio territus, ad defendo patria retro pes refero. Ita Macedo, prohibens nullus, Peloponnesus ingredior, ac sequens annus multus oppidum potior, baud interim cessans Cleomenes, qui Megalopolis ex improvviso capio, evertoque funditus; quod societas sui cum in eo civis, patria licet profugus, renuo, ita suadens Philopœmenes, qui cum triginta annus natus sum. Postremo ad Sclasia, Laconica oppidum, ab Antigonus prælium vinco Cleomenes, annus ante Christum 221. Elapsus e pugna Cleomenes, ad Ptolemæus Evergetes transfreto in Ægyptius, vacuus defensor Antigonus relinquens Lacedæmon. Qui ille adiens, libertas is ac pristinus omnis jus restituo. Postridie certior factus incursum ab finitimus Barbarus Macedonia finis, eò quàm celerissime

to Egypt to Ptolemy Euergetes, leaving Lacedæmon, without any to defend it, to Antigonus; which he entered, and restored them their Liberty, and all their former Rights. The Day after being informed that the Borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring Barbarians, he march'd away thither with all speed, routed his Enemies, and soon after dy'd, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philip, who made War with the Romans.

Cleomenes being honourably and kindly received by Ptolemy Euergetes, after his Death began to be suspected by his Successor Philopator, who committed him to Custody. Out of which at length making his Escape, he with a few others, running up and down Alexandria, and inviting the Citizens in vain to Liberty, laid violent Hands upon himself, in the third Year after his coming to Egypt

Antigonus Ἀντίγονος being invited by the Achæans to their Assistance against Cleomenes, after he had conquered him, made a Peace throughout Greece; of which amongst other Conditions, this was one, That the Ætolians should not enter Achaia with an Army. He dying soon after, his Son Philip succeeded him, being not yet seventeen Years of Age. The Ætolians despising his Youth, and having been for some Time weary of the publick Quiet, and

lerrime contendo. Ubi hostis profligatus, haud tu multo post decedo, relictus regnum Philippus filius qui postea cum Romanus bello.

Cleomenes a Ptolemæus Euergetes perhonorifice & amanter exceptus, is mortuus, in suspicio venio apud successor is Philopator, qui illum in custodia trado. E qui tandem erumpens, cum paucus distinctus gladius per totus Alexandria discurrens, civisque frustra ad libertas vocans, sui ipse manus asfero, tertius quam Ægyptus adeo annus.

Antigonus Ἀντίγονος ab Achæus contra Cleomenes in auxilium vocatus, is victus, pax totus Græcia constituo, qui inter alius conditio is sum, ne Ætolus cum exercitus Achaia intro. Hic paulo post vita functus Philippus succedo, qui nondum septimus decimus annus excedo. Ætolus hic ætas spreus, cum jampridem is quies publicus piget, quod antea raptum viva con-

accustom'd before to live upon the Spoil, begun the Breach of the Peace with the Ravage of Messenia, which was then in Alliance with them. The Ætolians were commanded by Dorimachus and Scopas. The first Battle betwixt them and the Achæans was fought at Caphyæ a Town of Arcadia, in which the Achæans were conquer'd. The Ætolians did now with greater Assurance make Havock thro' all Peloponnesus Against whom Philip being invited by the common Consent of the Allies, into the Number of which the Messenians were received, declar'd War against them, which was called the War of the Allies, in the Year before Christ 200, when Aratus was Prætor of the Achæans. Lycurgus being made King of the Lacedæmonians, after the Death of Cleomenes, enter'd into an Alliance with the Ætolians, and falls upon the Achæans. The War continued for three Years, when Philip having heard of the Overthrow of the Romans at the Thrasimene Lake, made Peace with the Ætolians, being desirous to sail into Italy, and come in for a Share of the Victory with the Carthaginians. The Affairs of the Greeks, from this Time till the entire Reduction of them by the Romans, fall in with Roman History.

suesco, turbo pax initium facio, a Messenia populatio, qui in is societas tunc sum. Præsum Ætolus Dorimachus & Scopas. Primus prælium inter is & Achæus ad Caphyæ oppidum Arcadia committo, in qui Achæus supero Ætolus ex is major fiducia sumptus Peloponnesus totus grassor. Contra qui evocatus Philippus de communis socius sententia, qui in numerus Messenius recipio, bellum is indico, qui bellum socialis appello, annus ante Christum ducentessimus & vicefinus, cum Aratus Prætor sum Achæus. Lycurgus rex Lacedæmonius post obitum Cleomenes creatus, factus cum Ætolus fœdus Achæus infesto. Bellum continuo usque ad annus tertius qui Philippus auditus clades Romanus ad Thrasimenus lacus, pax cum Ætolus facio, cupiens in Italia navigo, & cum Pænus in pars venio victoria Res Græcus ab hic tempus donec in potestas Romanus venio, cum historia Romanus coincido.



A N

ABRIDGEMENT

OF THE

ROMAN History.

CHAP. I.

THE twelfth King of the Latins after Æneas, was Amulius, who circumvented his

Brother Numitor, to whom the Right of Succession appertained, upon the Account of his Age. Numitor had an only Daughter called Sylvia, whom Amulius made a Vestal Nun, that there might be no Hopes of any Posterity by her. But she (by whom she was got with Child is uncertain) was brought to Bed of Twins, Romulus and Remus; who being exposed by the King's Order, and privately educated by one Faustulus, a Shepherd, after they came to Man's Estate, having slain Amulius,

DUodecimus ab Æneas Latinus impero Amulius, Numitor frater circumscriptus, qui propter aetatem jus regnum pertineo. Numitor unicus sum filia Sylvia, qui Amulius, ne quis spes posteritas sum, Vestalis facio. At ille, incertus qui compressus, geminus sum enixus, Romulus & Remus; qui jussu rex expositus, & Faustulus pastor clam educatus, postquam adolefco, occisus Amulius, avus restituo in regnum & Roma condo, annus septingentesimus quinquagesimus

mulius, restored their Grand- Father to his Kingdom, and built Rome, in the Year 753 before Christ was born.

Romulus having dispatched his Rival Brother, was saluted King by his Followers; and having settled the State of Affairs, being in want of Women, he seized upon all the young Women that came to see the Publick Games at Rome; upon which a terrible and long War with the Sabines ensued. The Cæninenses, Antemnates and Crustumini were conquer'd. And at last the Sabines, under the conduct of Tatius, bearing hard upon the Romans, by the Interposition of the Sabine Women that had been detained at Rome, it was agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they should jointly inhabit Rome, and Romulus and Tatius should reign together. The latter being slain six Years after, Romulus reigned alone, and completed the Term of 38 Years, having conquer'd the neighbouring Cities. At last, a great Tempest arising as he held an Assembly at the Lake of Caprea, he was no where to be found, being torn in pieces by the Senators (as many are of Opinion) to whom he was now grown odious upon the Account of his Cruelty. He first divided the City into thirty Curiae, and three Tribes. The Poor he put under the Protection of the great Ones, whom he nam'd Patricii. He triumphed three

mus tertius ante natus Christus.

Romulus interficio frater æmulus. rex suus saluto; Et ordinatus res, quod scæmina careo, rapio puella quæ Roma specto ludus publicus venio, ex qui vehemens Et diuturnus cum Sabinus bellum exorior. Cæninensis. Antemnates, Et Crustuminus vinco. Ac demum Sabinus Tatius dux premo, interventus raptus convenit inter ambo, uti Roma communiter habito, Et Romulus Et Tatius simul impero. Tatius interficio post sex annus, solus regno Romulus, Et triginta octo annus expleo, finitimus interim civitas bellum supero. Demum ad Caprea palus dum concio habeo magnus repente tempestas coorior, nusquam compareo, pater (ut sum multus opinio) discerptus, qui propter scævitia inuisus sum cæpi. Primus ille civitas divido in triginta Curiae, Et tres tribus. Tenuis clientela potentior addico, qui Patricius nomen. Tres de hostis civitas triumphus in urbe inveho; primo, de Cæninensis Et Antemnates, quando Et Acron rex meus manus cæsus primus

three Times over his vanquish'd Enemies ; first, over the Cænienses and Antemnates, in which War having slain their King Acron with his own Hand, he consecrated the first Spoils to Jupiter Feretrius ; secondly, over the Camerini ; thirdly, over the Fidenates and Veientes.

After an Interregnum of a Year's Continuance, Numa Pompilius a Sabine, and born at Cures, was chosen King by the Romans in the 714th Year before Christ was born ; who applying himself to the Preservation of the publick Quiet, instituted all the religious Rites of the Romans. He made an Addition of two Months to the Year, which till that Time had consisted of ten ; and reigned 43 Years.

The 3d King of the Romans was Tullus Hostilius, a Man of a restless Temper, and cut out for War. He conquer'd the Albani, and destroy'd their City, after he had first removed the Inhabitants and all their Substance to Rome, and tore Metius Fufetius, iſtat r of the Albans, convicted of Treachery, ty'd betwixt two Chariots, in Pieces. He triumph'd three times over the Albans, the Fidenates, and the Sabines. He reigned 32 Years, and perished with his Wife, and whole Family, by Lightning from Heaven.

The fourth King that reigned at Rome was Ancus Martius, Grand-

Jupiter Feretrius spoliū consecro ; secundo, de Camerinus ; tertio, de Fidenates & Veiens.

Post interregnum unus annus, Numa Pompilius, genus Sabinus, & Cures oriundus rex Romanus optatus sum, annus septingentesimus & decimus quartus ante Christus natus ; qui conversus ad studium pax, Romanus sacra constituo. Augeo annus duo mensis hætenus decem constans, & regno annus quadraginta tres.

Tertius Roma regno Tullus Hostilius, insolens pax, & ad bellum factus, Hic Albanus vinco, urbs is excido, cum opes is omnis ipseque populus Roma transfero ; ac Metius Fufetius, Albanus Dictator perfidia convictus inter duo currus religatus, discerpo. Ter triumpho, de Albanus, Fidenates, & Sabinus. Regno triginta duo annus, & pereor de cælum tactus, cum uxor & familia.

Quartus Roma regno Ancus Martius, Numa
I 3 Pom-

Grandson of Numa Pompilius, by whom the Latins were subdued, and most of them taken into the City, and settled in the Aventine Mount. The Janiculum was fortify'd by him, a Bridge made over the Tiber, and Ostia built. Hereign'd 24 Years.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the Son of Demaratus a Corinthian. He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius. After he came to the Government he augmented the Senate, subdued the Twelve Nations of Etruria, and borrow'd from them the Ensigns of the supreme Power, the Fasces, the Trabeæ, the Curule Chair, the Prætexta, and other Things of that kind. He was slain by the Sons of Ancus, after he had reign'd 38 Years.

His Son-in-law, Servius Tullius, the sixth in Order, begun his Reign in the Year 577 before Christ. He was for his rare Endowments preferred before those of the Blood Royal. He first instituted the Census, and order'd it to be kept every five Years; divided the People into Classes and Centuries; and enlarg'd the City. And after he had governed the Kingdom with great Applause 44 Years, he was murder'd by the horrid Villainy of a Daughter, and Tarquin his Son-in-law.

Pompilius nepos, qui Latinus supero, ac plerique in urbs recipio & colloco in mons Aventinus. Janiculum is munio pons jungo Tiberis, & Ostia condono. Regno annus viginti quatuor.

Quintus Roma rex sum Tarquinius Priscus, filius Demaratus Corinthius. Roma migro Tarquinii, oppidum Etruscus, unde Lucius Tarquinius appello. Regnum adeptus Senatus amplio, Tuscia populus duodecim subigo, ab isque insigne summus potestas accipio. Fascis, Trabea, Curulis, Prætexta, & is genus alius. Occido Ancus filius, cum regno triginta & octo annus.

Hic gener sextus ordo Servius Tullius regnum auspico, annus ante Christus natus quingentesimus septuagesimus septimus. Ob egregius virtus regius stemma procures antepono. Primus Census instituo, & quintus quique vertens annus fio decerno; populus in Classis & Centuria distribuo, & urbs amplio. Regnum demum summus cum laus per annus quadraginta quatuor administratus, gener suus Tarquinius & filia horrendus parricidium vita ille sum ereptus

The Septi-

The seventh and last King that reigned at Rome, was Tarquin, surnamed the Proud, whom most of the old Roman Authors affirm to be the Son of Priscus ; but Dionysius will have him to be his Grandson. He managed the Kingdom he had procured by his Wickedness, no better than he got it, being cruel to the Senators and his other Subjects. He conquered the Volsci, the Sabines and Gabii ; and having built the Capitol with the Spoils of the Cities he had taken, he was at last turn'd out of the City and his Kingdom too, for a Rape committed by his Son upon Lucretia.

Septimus ac postremus Roma regno Tarquinius, cognomentam Superbus, qui Priscus filius plerique vetus Romanus auctor trado; sed Dionysius nepos sum contendo. Hic regnum scelus partus non melius quam quæro administro, crudelis in senator pariter & civis. Volscus, Sabinus, Gabique vinco; & Capitolium de manubiæ capio urbs extruo, ob filius struprum qui Lucretia infero, & urbs & regnum ejectus sum.

CHAP. II.

KING Tarquin, with his Family, being banish'd, L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were made Consuls. The former was so severe, that he scourged and beheaded his own Sons for favouring the banish'd Kings, being a greater Friend to the publick Liberty than his own Family. A Field of the Tarquins which lay betwixt the City and Tiber, being consecrated to Mars, was from thence called Campus Martius. Brutus dy'd in the War against the Tarquins, who prevailed upon some of the neighbouring Nations to assist them : amongst the rest, Porfena, King of Etruria,

REX Tarquinius, *urbs cum omnis familia pulsus, L. Junius Brutus & L. Tarquinius Colatinus Consul creo. Qui prior adeo severus sum, ut filius quoque suus, quod rex ejectus faveo, virga cæsus securis percutio, populus libertas quam suus domus amior. Ager Tarquinius, qui inter urbs, & Tiberis sum, Mars consecratus, exinde Campus Martius appello. Brutus in bellum contra Tarquinius occumbo, qui populus quidam vicinus in auxilium suus sollicito*
I 4. inter

ria, made War upon the Romans in Favour of the Tarquins. In which War the Bravery of Horatius Cocles was very remarkable, who maintain'd the Fight against the victorious Enemy till the Bridge was cut down, and then swam the River. Nor must we pass over in Silence the noble Attempt of Mucius Scaevola, who secretly enter'd the Enemy's Camp with a Resolution to kill the King; but having by mistake slain one of his Nobles, he thrust his Hand into the Fire that was upon the Altar; which so terrify'd the King, that he made Peace with the Romans, and returned Home again.

After this the Latins made War upon the Romans, under the Conduct of Octavius Mamilius, Tarquin's Son-in law; against whom Posthumius being made Dictator, vanquished them in a memorable Battle, at the Lake Regillus.

Afterwards, a War was proclaimed against the Volsci, who had raised some Troops to send to the Assistance of the Latins in the former War. The Fortune of Caius Marcius Coriolanus was remarkable in that War; who being condemn'd in his absence retired amongst the Volsci, and advised them to renew the War; for the Management of which being chosen General with Tullius Accius, after he had routed the Romans in several Engagements,

inter ceteri Porsena, rex Etruria, in gratia Tarquinii bellum infero Romanus. In qui bellum Horatius Cocles virtus eniteo, qui hostis victor impetus sustineo, donec pons rescindo, qui factus flumen transnato. Nec egregius Mucius Scaevola facinus silentium praetereo, qui clam hostis castra introrex is occisurus; sed quum per error unus ex purpuratus rex occido, in ardens super altare focus manus injicio; qui rex adeo, terreo, ut pax cum Romanus factus, domus redeo.

Latinus deinde Octavius Mamilius dux Tarquinii gener bellum Romanus infero; contra qui Posthumius Dictator factus ad Lacus Regillus insignis praelium vinco.

Postea, Volsci bellum indictus, qui Latinus superior bellum auxilium qui mitto paro. Memorabilis in bellum fortuna C. Marcius Coriolanus sum, qui damnatus absens abeo in Volscus, isque auctor sum instauro bellum; qui gero dux cum Tullius Accius delectus, cum Romanus complures praelium spero, jam menia ipse immineo, maturus precis fractus obsidio relinquo Extinctus Corio.

and advanc'd up to the very Walls of the City, he was so mov'd by the Prayers of his Mother, that he rais'd the Siege. After the Death of Coriolanus, the Volsci went on with the War notwithstanding, and were, together with the Æqui and Hernici, soundly beat by Spurius Cassius, that had been thrice Consul; who being elevated by his Success, aspir'd to the Throne, but was prevented in his Design, and thrown headlong from the Tarpeian Rock.

In the Year 261 from the Building of the City, the common People being very much in Debt, and provok'd by the Cruelty of their Creditors, retir'd beyond the Anien into the Sacred Mount; but were reconcil'd by the prudent Persuasions of Menenius Agrippa, having first obtain'd from the Fathers, that Officers should be appointed to skreen them from the Violence of the Patricii, which were call'd Tribunes of the Common People.

After this, the Romans had a War with the Veientes, which the Family of the Fabii undertook to manage by themselves; and having pitch'd their Camp by the River Cremera, were trepann'd by the Enemy, and cut off in one Day, to the Number of 306.

The war with the Volsci continued. They were often conquer'd, especially by T. Quintius Cincinnatus, who took Antium, the Metropolis of their Nation,

Coriolanus, Volsus nibilominus bellum preservero facio, qui cum Aquus & Hernicus insigniter Spurius Cassius, ter Consul, vinco; qui magnus suus successus elatus, regnum affecto sed in ipse conatus oppressus de rupis Tarpeius precipito.

Annus ab urbs, conditus ducentessimus sexagesimus primus, quum plebs magnus æs alienus laboro, impotentia creditor exacerbatus trans Anien in Mons Sacer secedo; sed Menenius Agrippa prudens oratio reconcilio; impetio prius a pater uti magistratus creoo, qui sui a Patricius violentia defensor qui Tribunus Plebs appello.

Past hic Romanus bellum cum Veiens sum; qui unus gens Fabius privatus opes gerendus suspicio; & quum ad Cremera fluvius castra pono, circumventus hostis insidiæ, Idem dies pereoo trecenti sex.

Cum Volsci bellum persevero; qui saepius vinco praesertim T. Quintius Cincinnatus, qui Antium caput gens expugno. Postea

Nation. Afterwards being taken from the Plough, and made Dictator against the Æqui, he delivered the Consul Minucius, who was besieged by them, and obliged the Enemy to pass under the Yoke.

In the Year 303 after the Building of the City, and 451 before Christ, the Form of the Government was changed. For instead of Consuls, the Decemviri were set up, with supreme Power to make Laws for the Roman People, from those which their Ambassadors had the Year before brought from Greece. But abusing their Power, they were obliged to lay down their Authority, and the Consuls and Tribunes of the People were restored.

In the 315th Year of the City, Sp. Melius, upon Occasion of a mighty Famine, endeavouring to make his Way to a Throne, by dividing Corn amongst the People, was slain by the Order of Quinctius Cincinnatus the Dictator, by C. Servilius Ahala, Master of the Horse. In the following Year the Fidenates revolt to Lars Tolumnius King of the Veientes, and put the Roman Ambassadors to Death, who had their Statutes erected in the Forum. The Veientes in the next Year were subdued by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator. Tolumnius was slain by Cornelius Cossus, who was the 2d from Romulus that dedicated the Spoils called Opima to Jupiter Feretrius.

Cen-

vocatus ab aratrum, & Dictator factus contra Æquus, consul Minucius circumfessus eripio, hostisque sub jugum mitto.

Annus ab urbs conditus trecentessimus tertius, & quadringentesimus quinquagesimus primus ante Christus, forma respublica muto. Nam pro Consul, Decemvir creo cum summus potestas, qui ex lex qui legatus e Græcia superior annus afferro, populus Romanus jus conscribo. Sed cum potestas abutor, magistratus ab dico cogo, & Consul ac Tribunus plebs restituo.

Annus urbs trecentessimus decimus quintus, Sp. Melius per occasio prævalidus famas, in plebs frumentum divido, aditus sui parans ad regnum, jussu Quinctius Cincinnatus Dictator, à C. Servilius Ahala occidio. Annus sequens Fidenates ad Lars Tolumnius Veiens rex deficio, & legatus populus Romanus trucidio; qui in Forum statua pono. Veiens annus proximus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator vinco. Tolumnius Cornelius Cossus occido; qui opimus spoliū secundus a Romulus Feretrius Jupiter consacro.

Censor

Censors were set up at Rome in the 311th Year of the City, who held their Office at first for five Years; but were afterwards, in the Year 320, reduc'd by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator, to a Year and a half.

In the Year 323 the Dictator A. Posthumius was very successful against the Æqui and the Volsci; but stained the Victory with the Blood of his own Son, whom he beheaded for having fought contrary to his Orders.

In the Year of the City 358 the City Veii was taken by Camillus, Dictator, after a Siege of ten Years. He likewise reduc'd the Falisci, not so much by his Arms, as the Opinion they had of his Justice.

But after these mighty Successes, the Romans were well nigh ruin'd by the Galli Senones, who having laid siege to Clusium in Etruria, the Romans sent 3 of the Fabian Family Ambassadors to them, who contrary to the Law of Nations, marched out into the Field with the Clusini against the Gauls; which so incens'd them, that leaving Clusium, they march'd to Rome. The Romans were routed and put to Flight in the very first Attack at Allia. After which the City was taken and burnt; the Capitol, whither the Flower of the Roman Youth retreated, was besieg'd. And had it not been for Manlius, who was afterwards surnamed

Censor Roma constituo annus urbs trecentessimus & undecimus, qui primum magistratus in quinquennium teneo, sed postea annus 320, contraho ad sesquiannus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator.

Annus trecentessimus vigesimus tertius Dictator A Posthumus contra Æquus & Volsci prospere res gero; sed victoria filius suus sanguis cruento, qui securis percussio quod contra jussu suus pugno.

Annus urbs 358, urbs Veii capio Camillus, Dictator, post obsidio decennium. Redigo etiam sub imperium Falisci, non tam arma, quam opinio justitia.

Sed post tot tantusque res gestus Romanus Gallus Seno pene deleo, ad qui cum Clusium in Etruria obsideo, Romanus tres Fabias legatus mitto; qui contra jus gens in acies cum Clusinus contra Gallus prodeo; qui adeo ille irrito, ut omitto Clusium Roma contendo. Romanus primus impetus fundo, fugoque ad Allia. Urbs deinde capio & incendio; Capitolium quo sui flos Romanus juvenus recipio, obsideo, & absque Manlius sum qui postea cognomen Capitolinus sum, nostu Barbari capio, Sed
I 6 ille

Surnamed Capitolinus, had been taken by the Barbarians in the Night time. But he being awakened by the gabbling of a Goose, and after him others, push'd the Gauls as they came up, head'ong down the Precipice. In the mean Time Camillus, who was then in Exile at Ardea, being recalled and made Dictator having raised an Army, came to Rome, drove them out, and at about 8 Miles distance from the City, utterly ruined their whole Army.

ille clangor anser excitatus, ac deinde alius, subeuns per acclive Gallus ago præceps. Interim Camillus, qui Ardea exulo, revocatus, & Dictator factus, colligo copiae Roma advenio, Gallusque inde ejicio, & ad octavus lapis univversus is exercitus penitus doleo.

CHAP. III.

THE City being destroyed by the Gauls, the Romans had Thoughts of leaving it, and removing to Veii; but were dissuaded from that Design by Camillus. But Marcus Manlius, who got the Sirname of Capitolinus, for his noble Defence of the Capitol, whilst he endeavours by Ambition and popular Favour to possess himself of the supreme Power, was thrown from the Tarpeian Rock, which he had defended, in the Year 370.

In the Year 377, there was a mighty Contest betwixt the Nobility and the Commons. C. Licinius Stolo and L. Sextius, Tribunes of the common People, proposed a Law for choosing one of the Consuls out of the Commons. They carried their Point at last, in the Year

URBS ab Gallus excisus Romanus is relinquo, Veiiq; migro cogito; sed dissuadeo Camillus ab is propositum revoco. Sed Marcus Manlius qui observatus Capitolium decus Capitolinus cognomen accipio, dum per Ambitio & popularis gratia via sui affecto ad regnum, ex is ipse qui tutor Tarpeius saxum dejicio annus 370.

Annus 377 magnus Patricius inter & Plebeius altercatio sum, C. Licinius Stolo & L. Sextius, Tribunus plebs, lex promulgo de Plebeius alter creo Consul. Pervinco demum annus trecentessimus octogesimus septimus, & annus

387, and in the following Year L. Sextius was chose Consul.

After this the Romans had War with the Tiburtes, the Tarquinienfes, and Falifci; and again with the Gauls, who being drawn up in order of Battle, one of them sent a Challenge to the Romans, and was flain by one M. Valerius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, by the Affiftance of a Crow, who from thence had the Sirname of Corvinus.

But of all their Wars, none was more troublefome and lafting than that againft the Samnites; which the Romans undertook in the Year of the City 411, at the Request of the Campani. It lafted 70 Years; tho they were feveral times beat, as in the Year 413, in which the Latins rofe up in Arms againft the Romans; but were the Year after conquered by the Confuls Torquatus and Decius; the former of which beheaded his own Son, for fighting without his Order; the other devoted himfelf to Defttruction for the Army. After which the Enemies made their Submission, but by and by rebelling were entirely reduced in the Year 416.

About this Time the Gauls made a Peace with the Romans, which they kept 30 Years But about the Year 450, the Ifalpine, together with the Tranfalpine Gauls, and the Thufcans, laid wafte the Roman Territories. The Cifalpine returning Home

annus fequens L. Sextius Consul fto.

*Romanus deinde Tiburtes, Tarquinienfis, & Falifcus, & denuo cum Gal-
lus bellum fum, qui in
acies ftans, unus is Roma-
nus ad fingularis certa-
men provoco, & M Va-
lerius Tribunus miles, cor-
vus auxilium interficio,
qui exinde Corvinus cog-
nomen habeo.*

*Sed omnis bellum, nul-
lus gravior ac diuturnus
quam Samniticus fum;
qui annus urbs 411, Cam-
panus rogatu Jufcipio Ro-
manus. Duro feptuaginta
annus; etfi feptius domo,
velut annus 413, qui
Latinus arma contra Ro-
manus capio, fed annus
fequens victus Consul Tor-
quatus & Decius, qui il-
le filius, quod injuffu fu-
us pugno, fecuris percutio;
alter jui pro exercitu de-
voveo. Qui facio, hoftis
deditio facio, fed mox re-
bellans, annus 416 peni-
tus jubigo.*

*Idem fere tempus Gal-
lus pax cum Romanus fa-
cio, qui triginta annus fer-
vo. Sed ubi annus 450 Cif-
alpinus Gallus, cum Trans-
alpinus & Etrufcus Ro-
manus ager populor Inde
domus onuftus præda re-
verfus*

Home loaden with Spoil, fell together by the Ears about it. Four Years after that having join'd the Samnites and Thuscans, they fell upon the Roman Army commanded by L. Scipio, the Proprætor; in which Battle P. Decius the Consul devoted himself.

Ten Years after this, the Galli Senones being invited by the Lucani, Brutii, Samnites, and Thuscans, besieg'd Aretium, and having vanquished L. Cæcilius the Prætor, killed 13000 of the Romans. Which Overthrow the Consul Dolabella revenged upon them soon after, and having routed the Gauls, and taken their City Sena, sent a Colony thither. The Boii being mov'd at the hard Fate of the Senones, entered into an Alliance with the Thuscans, and engaged the Romans at the Lake of Vadimon. In which Fight almost all the Thuscans were slain, and very few of the Boii escaped. This happen'd in the Year of the City 471, but in the following Year the Boii were entirely reduced, three Years before Pyrrhus came into Italy.

The Palæpolitani likewise, where now Naples is, venturing to make War upon the Romans, were subdued in the third Year after, that is to say in the Year of the City 428, by Publius the Proconsul.

The Twelve Nations of the Thuscans rising for the utter Ruin of the Roman Name, in the

versus Cisalpinus de hic inter sui digladior. Annus postea quartus cum Samnites Etruscusque conjungo, Romanus exercitus adorior, qui præsum L. Scipio; in quæ prælium P. Decius Consul sui devoveo.

Decem post hic elabor annus Gallus Seno, Lucanus, Brutius, Samnis, & Etruscus excitus, Aretium obfideo, ac L. Cæcilius Prætor vinco, Romanus mille tredecim occido. Qui clades Consul Dolabella mox ulciscor, & Gallus profiigo, Sena is urbs capio, colonia eo deduco. Boius Seno Calamitas commotus, & cum Etruscus conspiro, ad Vadimon lacus pugna facio. In qui cædo plerique omnis Etruscus, Boius, paucus admodum evado. Is accido annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus primus, sed annus sequens Boius rursus penitus subigo, tertius annus antequam Pyrrhus in Italia venio.

Palæpolitani præterea, ubi nunc Neapolis sum, ausus Romanus inferre bellum, tertius post annus, qui sum urbs conditus 428, a Publilius Proconsul devictus sum.

Etruscus duodecim populus in excidium Romanus vomen incitatus, annus

the Year of the City 442, were routed in a great Battle by Fabius the Consul, in the Year 444, in which were slain or taken of the Enemy to the Number of 60000.

In the Year 472, the Tarentines brought the Romans about their Ears by plundering their Fleet, and beating their Ambassadors, who came to complain of the Injury. They, together with the Tarentines; Samnites, and Salentines, were defeated by L. Æmilius Barbula. Terrify'd at this ill Fortune, they send for Pyrrhus to their Assistance; who in the Year of the City 474, having brought over an Army into Italy, made War with the Romans, which lasted 6 Years. In the first Encounter, the Romans, headed by Lævinus, being conquer'd, not so much by the Strength of the Enemy, as by the strange Shape of the Elephants, yeilded up the Day. Pyrrhus dismiss'd all the Prisoners without Ransom. By-and-by, having made some fruitless Overtures of Peace by his Ambassador Cineas, (for Appius Claudius obstructed it) he engag'd the Romans twice, the Victory both Times being dubious. He was then invited by the Syracusans into Sicily against the Carthaginians; where Matters not succeeding according to his Desires, he returns into Italy in the Year 479; and being defeated, forced out of his Camp, and beat from Tarentum, he returned into Epire.

nus urbs 442, Consul Fabius annus 444, ingens prælium devictus sum; in quo cædo aut capio hostis mille ad sexaginta.

Annus 472, Tarentinus bellum contra sui provoco, classis Romanus diripio & is legatus, qui de injuria conqueror venio, pulsus. Hic una cum Tarentinus, Samnis, & Salentinus, victus L. Æmilius Barbula. Hic clades permotus, Pyrrhus ad auxilium evoco; qui annus urbs 474, exercitus in Italia trajicio. cum Romanus bellum gero, qui sex annus teneo. Primus congressus Romanus, Lævinus dux. non tam vires quam elephantus inusitatus victus species cedo Captivus Pyrrhus sine pretium dimitto omnis. Mox, per Gyneas legatus frustra tento pax, (hic enim Appius Claudius sic prohibeo) bis anceps Mars congruor. Tum Syracusanus contra Pæenus accitus in Sicilia, ubi res ex votum minime fluo, in Italia revertor annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus nonus; ac victus & castra exutus, Tarentum, que pulsus, in Epiras redeo.

C H A P. IV.

AFTER this a War broke out betwixt the Romans and Carthaginians, in the Year of the City 490, occasioned by the Ambition and formidable Power of each of them. Hiero King of Syracuse, and Ally of the Carthaginians, made War upon the Mamertini, who had seized upon Messina. They apply'd themselves to the Romans for help, who carrying over an Army into Sicily, fell upon Hiero and the Carthaginians: The fortune of the War was dubious a long Time; the Carthaginians being successful by Sea, and the Romans by Land. The most memorable Person in all this War was Attilius Regulus, who having brought the Carthaginians very low by two Victories obtained over them at Sea and Land, and refusing to grant them Peace but upon hard Terms, he was vanquished by Xantippus, the Lacedæmonian General, and taken Prisoner with 15000 Men, 30000 being slain, in the Year 498. Being afterwards sent to Rome by the Carthaginians, to treat with the Senate upon an Exchange of Prisoners he interposed to prevent it, and returning to Carthage, was put to Death in the most cruel manner imaginable, as many Authors tell us. The first amongst the Romans that obtained a Victory by Sea was G. Duilius, in the fifth Year of this

POST hic bellum inter Romanus & Pænus orior, annus urbs 490; qui causa sum uterque civita ambitio & formidolosus potentia. Hiero, Syracusæ rex, ac Carthaginensis socius, Mamertinus qui Messina occupo arma aggredior. Hic Romanus imploro opis, qui in Insula trajicio copiæ, cum Hiero Pænusque initium bellor facio. Is bellum anceps diu fortuna sum; Pænus mare, Romanus terra vinco. Memorandus is bellum cum primus venio Attilius Regulus, qui maritimus ac terrestris prælium frango Carthaginensis vires, cum pax petens nisi iniquus conditio de nolo Xantippus Lacedæmonius dux victus, & in acies captus, cum mille 15, occido 30 mille, annus urbs duodequingentesimus. Post Carthaginensis Roma missus, ut de purmato captivus cum senatus ago, is ne sit intercedo, & Carthago reversus, omnis genus cruciatus extinguo, ut multus auctor trado. Primus navalis victoria Romanus adipiscor C. Duilius, bellam annus quintus Alter C. Lutatius, annus 23 & ultimus; qui ad Ægates insula cum Pænus debello Pax

hic

this War C. Lutatius gained another in the 23d and last Year, in which he made an End of the War with the Carthaginians, near the Island of Ægates. A Peace was concluded upon these Terms, That they should quit all the Islands which lie betwixt Italy and Africa, and should pay yearly 2200 Talents for 20 Years together. This happened in the Year of the City 513, and 241 before Christ.

In the Year 519 the Temple of Janus was shut, which very rarely happened at Rome; but upon the breaking out of new Wars was presently open again. The Ligures the Sardi, and the Corsi were subdued. After which the Romans had War with the Illyrians, and their Queen Teuta; which was dispatched in three Years Time.

There happened about this Time a dreadful Irruption of the Gauls. The Insubres and Boii having first sent for some Transalpine Gauls, fell upon the Romans, upon the account of the Land in Picene, which had been taken from the Galli Senones; and disposed of by Flaminius, Tribune of the Commons, by the Agrarian Law, which was made in the Year of the City 522 They were several Times worsted, and the Insubres entirely subdued, and King Virдумarus slain by C. Marcellus the Consul, who was the only Person after Romulus that consecrated Opima Spolia

hic lex fuit, ut insula omnis cedo quæ Italia inter & Africa interjaceo, ac his mille & ducenti in annus 20 talentum pendo. Is ago annus urbs conditus 513, & 241 ante Christum.

Annus 519 templum Janus claudio, qui Romam perraro accido; sed subito inde novus coortus motus aperio. Ligures, Sardus, Corsus subactus. Cum Illyrius deinde ac Teuta regina bellum in eo; qui tertius post annus conficio.

Idem fere tempus Gallus formidolosus sum irruptio Insubres & Boii ob ereptus Seno Gallus & Agrarius lex divisus Flaminius Tribunus plebs ager Picenus, qui lex annus urbs conditus 522 fero, accio Transalpinus Gallus, Romanus oppugno. Vinco sæpius, Insubresque domo, & rex Virдумarus, C. Marcellus consul truido, qui solus post Romulus ad id tempus Opima Spolia Jupiter Feretrius confecro. Hic bellum Hiero rex Sicilia frumentum vis maximus
Ro.

to Jupiter Feretrius. In this War Hiero King of Sicily sent the Romans a vast quantity of Corn, the Price of which he receiv'd after the War was ended.

After this followed a second War with the Carthaginians, four and twenty Years after the End of the former; which lasted not indeed so long, but was so much more terrible, for the dreadful slaughter that was made in it, says Florus, that if any one compare the Losses on each Side, the People that proved victorious seemed more likely to be conquered. The Cause of this War was the same with that of the former, Ambition and the Impatience of the Carthaginians under their Servitude. The first Cause of this Combustion was Annibal, the Son of Hamilcar, who was General of the Carthaginians in the former War, and had accepted the Conditions of Peace with a heavy Heart. For after Affairs were settled in Africa, being sent into Spain in the Year of the City 517, he carried Annibal, that was then nine Years old, along with him, having first brought him to the Altar, and made him swear that he would never be Friends with the Romans. Hamilcar being slain about nine Years after. Asdrubal his Son-in-Law was put up into his Place. He sent for Annibal, and being slain eight Years after, was succeeded by him, being

*Romanus mitto, qui præ-
tium conficio bellum reci-
pio.*

*Punicus inde bellum al-
ter sequor, annus a prior
finis quartus & vigesi-
mus; qui spatium qui-
dem tempus minor sum,
sed adeo clades atrocitas
terribilis, aio Florus, ut
si quis confero damnum
uterque populus, similis
victus sum populus qui
vinco. Bellum causa idem
qui superior, dominor cu-
piditas & in Pænus im-
patientia servitus. Præ-
cipuus hic incendium fax
subjicio Annibal, Hamil-
car filius, is qui bellum
prior Carthaginienfis im-
perator pax lex mærens
accipio, qui que compono in
Africa res, annus urbs
517 missus in Hispania,
Annibal novem annus na-
tus sui cum duco; cum
is prius ad ara adductus
juro jubeo, Nunquam sui
in amicitia cum Romanus
sum. Hamilcar post an-
nus circiter novem occido,
sufficio Asdrubal ille ge-
ner, qui Annibal accio,
isque post octo annus in-
terfectus, successor habeo,
cum ætas circiter septimus
ac vicesimus inchoo. Sta-
tim atque imperator fio,
totus intra flumen. Ibe-
rus Hispania sui subjicio.
Hinc*

in the 27th Year of his Age. As soon as he was made General, he subdu'd all Spain within the River Iberus. After that he fell upon the Town of Saguntum, with all his might, and took it after a Siege of seven Months. All the Saguntini having in vain waited for Assistance from the Romans, were destroyed, partly by the Enemy's Sword, and partly by their own Hands. This War broke out in the Year of the City 536, and lasted 17 Years.

Upon the first coming of Annibal into Italy, both the Consuls were defeated, P. Cornelius at Ticinus, and Sempronius at Trebia. The following Year they received a greater Overthrow near the Thrasymene Lake. In the mean Time Q. Fabius Maximus being made Dictator by the People, recovered in some measure the Roman Affairs. But the bloodiest Bout was that of Cannæ, in the Year of the City 538, occasion'd by the Rashness of one of the Consuls, Terentius, Varro. There were slain in that Battle forty thousand Romans. But yet their Courage was not cast down by this Overthrow, for they would not redeem those that had been taken Prisoners in the Battle of Cannæ. in the Year 540 the Consul Marcellus besieged Syracuse, which had declared for the Carthaginians; which was wonderfully defended a long time by the Con-

Hinc Saguntum magnus adior vires, post septem mensis capio. Saguntinus omnis frustra expecto Romanus auxilium, partim hostilis gladius, partim suus manus cado. Bellum hic inchoo annus urbs 536. annusque decem ac septem teneo.

Primus Annibal adventus in Italia, uterque Consul vinco P. Cornelius ad Ticinus, Sempronius ad Trebia. Sequens annus, major ad Thrasymenus lacus accipio clades Interim Q. Fabius Maximus Dictator a populus fio, paululum res Romanus sustento. Sed omnis atrox plaga sum Cannensis, annus urbs quingentesimus trigesimus octavus, alter Consul temeritas, Terentius Varro accido In is pugna cæsus Romanus 40 mille. Neque tamen infringo ob is calamitas annimus, Cannensis prælium captus redimo nolo. Annus urbs 540 Syracusæ, qui ad Pænus deficio, Marcellus Consul obfideo, qui diu solertia Archimedes non sine admiratio tutor. qui cælum sydusque contemplator præ-

Contrivance of Archimedes, who was an excellent Astronomer, but more famous for the Invention of military Engines. It was taken at last with much ado, after a Siege of three Years, At which time, they tell you, that Archimedes being very intent upon his Study, and not minding the Hurry and Noise of the Army, when they broke into the Town, was killed by a Soldier; that Marcellus was mightily concern'd for his Death, having given strict Charge to his Soldiers for the Preservation of him.

In the mean Time Lævinus the Prætor, stopp'd Philip King of Macedon, who having made an Alliance with Annibal, was ready to come into Italy, and forc'd him to burn his Fleet, and retreat into Macedonia, in the Year of the City 542. But in Spain, the two Brothers P. and Cn. Scipio, who had hitherto prevented Asdrubal's Passage into Italy to his Brother Annibal, and performed a great many gallant Things, were both slain, and their Army's destroyed. L. Marcius a Roman Knight, being chosen General by the Votes of the Soldiers, upheld their tottering Cause; by whose Conduct in one Night and a Day. two Camps of the Enemy were taken by Assault, and about thirty seven thousand Men slain. The same Year Tarentum, except the Citadel, was taken by Annibal; and Capua besieged by the Romans;

præstans sum, sed machina bellicus multum clarior. Itaque vix. annus demum tertius capio Syracusæ possum Qui tempus prodo, Archimedes in studium suus intentus, nec sentiens strepitus ac tumultus miles irrum-pens in urbs, miles occido; is ex mors magnus dolor capio Marcellus, qui ut vita ille conseruo miles edico.

Interim Philippus Macedonia rex, pater cum Annibal societates, imminens Italia Lævinus prætor comprimo, ac in Macedonia incensus ultro classis cogo sui recipio, annus urbs 542. At in Hispania P. & Cn. Scipio, qui Asdrubal transfusus in Italia ad Annibal frater hætenus intercludo, multusque ibi fortiter gero, deletus exercitus ambo cado. L. Marcius eques Romanus, dux militaris suffragium creatus, labans res sustineo; qui ductus unus nox ac dies binus hostis expugno castra, & ad triginta septem milia homo interfertus. Idem annus Tarentum, præter arx capio Annibal; & Capua Romanus obfideo; a qui ut is avertio, Roma contendo Annibal.

mans ; to draw them from which, Annibal march'd to Rome. But a sudden Tempest arising, forced him from the Walls and the Sight of it. Capua was after that surrender'd to the Romans, the Grandees of which poison'd themselves ; the Senators were beheaded, and the City deprived of its Liberty.

There was a Son of that P. Scipio, which we have told you was slain in Spain, named likewise P. Scipio who after the Death of his Father and Uncle was sent into Spain, being but 24 Years old ; there having performed very great Things, and vanquished Asdrubal the son of Giscon, and Mago, drove the Carthaginians out of Spain in five Years after he came there ; from hence passing over into Africa, he made an Alliance with Syphax King of the Masylians, and after that with Masanissa, King of the Masæfulians. These Things were done in the Year 548, and the third from the Death of Marcellus ; who having been successful in several Battles with Annibal, was at last trepanned by an Ambuscade, and slain in the following Year, Asdrubal, Annibal's Brother, was cut off with his Army before he could join his Brother, by the two Consuls Claudius Nero and Livius Salinator. Annibal was then in Apulia, oppos'd by Nero the Consul. Livy was encamped in Cisalpine Gaul against Asdrubal.

Nero

Annibal. Sed coortus subitus tempestas hic ab is mœnia conspectusque repelllo. Capua deinde Romanus trado, qui princeps venenum sui vita eripio ; Senator securis percussus, & urbs libertas spoliatus.

P. Scipio, is qui in Hispania cæsus sum memini, filius sum nomen P. Scipio; qui post cædes pater & avunculus, in Hispania natus annus quatuor & viginti mitto. Ibi res maximus gero, & Asdrubal Giscon filius, ac Mago, supero, annus quintus quam venio Carthaginienfis totus ejicio Hispania ; inde in Africa profectus amicitia jungo Syphax rex Masylus, ac deince Masanissa rex Masæfulus. Gero hic annus 548, tertius ab Marcellus clades, qui secundus cum Annibal prælium aliquot factus, idem circumventus insidia opprimo Sequens annus deleo duo Consul, Claudius Nero & Livius Salinator, Asdrubal, Annibal frater, antequam sui frater conjungo possum, cum suis copiæ. Sum tum in Apulia Annibal, qui sui Nero Consul oppono Livius in Cisalpinus Gallia castra contra Asdrubal habeo. Nero clam sex dies spati-

um

Nero march'd thro' Italy privately, in 6 Days time, came to the Camp of his Colleague with a Part of his Army, and having conquerd the Enemy, returned to his Camp before Annibal perceived that he was gone. There are said to have been 56000 of the Enemy slain in the Battle, and 5400 taken Prisoners. The Head of Asdrubal was thrown before the advanced Guards of the Carthaginians by Nero.

But P. Scipio, that he might draw Annibal out of Italy, resolved to carry the War into Africa. But at first, that being looked upon as a rash Design, he had neither Money nor Men from the Government. Wherefore having raised none but Volunteers, and borrowed Money, he first went for Sicily, and from thence for Africa, in the Year 550: in which Year the Image of the Idæan Mother was brought from Pessinus in Phrygia to Rome, according to the Advice of the Oracle.

The General employ'd against him by the Carthaginians was Asdrubal the Son of Giscon, who had contracted his Daughter Sophonisba to Masanissa. But the Carthaginians had given her to Syphax, (who being in Love with the young Lady, laid waste their Country) in the Absence of her Father and Spouse, to take him off from the Roman Alliance. At which Usage Masanissa being incens'd,

um totus emensus Italia ad collega castra cum capia pars pervenio; de vinco hostis, ad castra sum redeo, ante quam is discedo Annibal sentio. Causus fero is prælium quinquaginta sex mille hostis, captus quinque mille & quadringenti. Caput Asdrubal ante statio Pæni projectus Nero sum.

At P. Scipio, ut ab Italia revoco Annibal transporto bellum in Africa statuo. Sed initium id temerarius consilium habeo, nihil neque pecunia, neque miles publice suppedito Ita nemo nisi voluntarius miles conscribo, & accipio mutuo pecunia, primum Sicilia deinde Africa peto, annus 550, qui annus Pessinus in Phrygia simulacrum Idæus mater Roma, ex Oraculum deveho.

Hic dus ab Carthaginiensis objicio Asdrubal, Giscon filius, qui Masanissa filia Sophonisba dispondeo. Sed is absens pater & sponsus, Pænus Syphax (qui amor puella captus, ager is vasto colloco, ut is ab Romanus amicitia avertio. Qui commotus injuria Masanissa, totus se Romanus addico, magnusque deinceps ad Pæ-

he gave himself up entirely to the Roman Interest, and was mighty serviceable to them in reducing the Carthaginians.

The Carthaginians, after a great many Overthrows, found themselves obliged to recall Annibal out of Italy, to the Defence of his own Country, where, after a fruitless Overture of Peace, he was vanquished by Scipio, and an End put to the War, after it had lasted seventeen Years.

The second Punick War was followed by the Macedonians against King Philip. What put the Romans upon it was the former Injuries Philip had done them, as likewise the late Vexation he had given their Allies, especially the Athenians, who being harra's'd by the King, fled to the Romans. At length, Titus Quinctius Flaminius put an End to this War, four Years after it begun, by the Conquest of Philip at Cynoscephalæ in Thessaly.

After this followed the War with Antiochus King of Asia, who having recovered Syria, and conquered Scopas, the General of Ptolemæus Epiphanes, began now to be formidable to the Romans; against whom Annibal did not a little inflame him; who, for fear of the same Enemy, had fled to the King. The Ambassadors of the Ætolians too, who were now averse to the Roman Alliance, contri-

buted not a little towards it.

nus debello momentum affero.

Pænus multus clades accipio, Annibal ex Italia patria suus tutus revoco cogo; ubi tento frustra per colloquium pax, Scipio vinco, & bellum finis impono, cum jam annus septem & decem duro.

Bellum secundus Punicus conficio, Macedonicus succedo cum Philippus rex. At is Romanus perpello cum vetus injuria Philippus, tum recens socius infestatio, præsertim Atheniensis, qui rex pervastatus ad Romanus confugio. Tandem quartus annus postquam instauro T. Quinctius Flaminius finio hic bellum, victus ad Cynoscephalæ in Thessalia Philippus,

Hic succedo bellum contra Antiochus rex Asia; qui recupero Syria, ab Ptolemæus Epiphanes dux Scopas devinco, Romanus jam formidolosus sum capio; contra qui ille præcipue incito Annibal, qui idem metuo hostis ad rex confugio. Ætolus quoque legatus, qui a Romanus societas alienatus jam sum, haud parvus momentum offero. Antiochus igitur

Antiochus therefore having claped up a Peace with Ptolemy, to whom he gave his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage, and granted Cælo-Syria and Judea by way of Portion, made War upon the Romans. Which being begun in the Year of the City 562. lasted in all three Years. For in the Year 564, L. Cornelius Scipio the Consul going over into Asia, with his Brother P. Scipio Africanus as his Lieutenant, did by the Assistance chiefly of his Counsel conquer Antiochus. Livy tells us there were 50000 Foot slain in one Battle, and 4000 Horse. A Peace was granted Antiochus, upon this Condition, amongst others, that he should recede from all the Countries on this side Mount Taurus.

After Antiochus was conquered; the Ætolians were reduced by Fulvius the Consul; and the same Year the Gallo-græci were subdued by the other Consul Cneius Manlius.

In the 149th Olympiad dy'd 3 famous Generals, P. Scipio, Annibal, and Philopæmen. Scipio was impeached for taking Money of Antiochus for the Peace he granted him; after which he retired to Liturnum in Campania, and died there in the Year of the City 570. Annibal a Year or two after (for your Historians are not agreed upon the Matter being demanded of Prusias King of Bithynia by the Roman Ambassadors, in order to be put to Death, poison'd himself

igitur compono cum Ptolemæus pax, qui Cleopatra filia in matrimonium do, ac dos nomen Cælo-Syria & Judea concedo, Romanus infero bellum. Qui annus urbs 562 susceptus, triennium omnino teneo. Siquidem annus urbs 564, L. Cornelius Scipio consul, cum P. Scipio Africanus frater legatus profectus in Asia, hic potissimum consilium supero Antiochus. Ad quinquaginta mille pedes cæsus unus prælium, Livius refero, eques 4000. Antiochus do pax cum alius conditio, tum ille, uti regio omnis qui sum cis Taurus cedo.

Vinco Antiochus; mox Æto'us perdomo a Fulvius consul; idemque annus Gallo-græcius Cn Manlius alter consul subigo.

Olympias 149 tres eximius imperator obo, P. Scipio, Annibal, & Philopæmen. Scipio dictus dies de captus ab Antiochus ob do pax pecunia, Liturnum in Campania secedo, atque ibi extinguo, annus urbs 570. Annibal annus vel biennium post (nam vario scriptor) apud Prusias Bithynia rex à Romanus legatus questus ad nex venenum vita finio. Idem fere tem-

self. About the same Time Philopæmen, General of the Achæans, was taken by the Messenians and slain, after he had forced the Lacedæmonians to a Submission, who had thrown off the Achæan Alliance.

In the mean Time, Philip being checked rather than conquered in the former War, was mighty busy in making Preparations for another; but before Matters were ripe enough for that Purpose he dies, and was succeeded by his Son Perseus, who goes on with the Preparations of War against the Romans; which was finished in four Years after its Beginning. with the Ruin of him and the Kingdom of Macedonia together, in the Year of the City 586. The General employ'd by the Romans in that War was Paulus Æmilius, who in one Battle, where in were slain 20000 Men, and 11000 taken Prisoners, put a final Period to the Macedonian Empire, in the eleventh Year of King Perseus. About the same Time, Gentius King of the Illyrians, being trepaned into an Alliance by Perseus, was conquer'd by Anicius the Prætor.

After the Conquest of Antiochus, the Macedonians rebelled again, but were subdued, and Macedonia reduced into the Form of a Province.

Some Time after, a War broke out with the Achæans, who having pulled down the Walls of Lacedæmon, and taken away

pus Philopæmen, Achæi dux à Messenius captus & interfectus sum, cum Lacedæmonius ab Achæis societas desciscens jugum patior cogo.

Interim, Philippus repressus magis superior certamen quam victus, in apparatus novus bellum totus incumbo; sed res nondum satis ad is res præparatus extinguo. Hic succedo filius is Perseus, qui bellum contra Romanus instruo pergo; qui quartus annus postquam susceptus sum, tam ille quam totus Macedonicus imperium clades finio, annus urbs 586. Romanus imperator is prælium sum Æmilius Paulus, qui pugna, qui 20000 homo interficio, & 11000 capio, finis tandem imperium Macedo impono, undecimus Perseus rex annus. Idem fere tempus, Gentius Illyrius rex, à Perseus per fraudis inductus in bellum societas, ab Anicius Prætor vinco.

Post victus Antiochus, Macedo denuo rebello, sed domo, & Macedonia in forma provincia redigo.

Interjectus tempus, bellum cum Achæis exoritur; qui Lacedæmonius dirutus mœnia, ac pristinus ademp.

away their ancient Laws, had obliged them to unite with them ; which the Lacedæmonians complained of to the Romans, who sent against the Achæans Metellus the Prætor, by whom they were defeated in two Engagements at Thermopylæ and in Phocis, and presently after entirely reduced by the Consul L. Mummius, and Corinth, the Metropolis of their Nation, burnt.

The same Year Carthage was taken and destroyed. The Occasion of this War was a Difference between Masaniffa and the Carthaginians about their Territories ; which Controversy being referred to the Romans, they obliged the Carthaginians to give up the Country in Dispute, and Money too, to Masaniffa. But the Romans had before-hand resolved utterly to raze Carthage, right or wrong, chiefly at the Instigation of Marcus Cato the Censor, who whenever he gave his Opinion upon any Debate in the Senate, used finally to add, Carthage must be destroyed. Wherefore in the Year of the City 605, Carthage was besieged by the Consuls Manilius and Censorinus. They soon after surrendered to the Romans ; but being ordered to demolish their City, and seat themselves at ten Miles distance from the Sea, they were so inflamed with Fury and Despair, that they held out even beyond their Strength, till in the fourth Year,

ademptus lex, in societas suus compello ; qui de res cum Lacedæmonius apud Romanus conqueror, adversus Achæus exercitus duco jubeo Metellus Prætor, à qui duo prælium supero ad Thermopylæ & in Phocis ; & mox à Consul L. Mummius penitus jubigo & Corinthus caput gens incendo.

Idem annus Carthago capio & deleo. Causa bellum sum certamen de finis inter Masaniffa & Carthaginienfis ; qui causa ad Romanus delatus, is judicium & ager & pecunia Pænus multor. Sed Carthago funditus deleo quicunque species Romanus de.erno instans præsertim Marcus Cato Censorius, qui hic in Senatus sententia suus omnis soleo adjicio, Delendus sum Carthago. Igitur annus urbs 605 Carthago à duo Consul Manilius & Censorinus oppugno capi. Nec multo post Romanus sui dedo ; sed justus, urbs suus dirutus, decem ab mare mille passus sedes pono, in rabies desperatioque versus, supra vires resisto, donec annus quartus, idem, ut dico, qui Corinthus excido à Publius Cornelius Scipio Proconsul, qui Paulus Æmilius genitus à Scipio Afri-

Year, the same in which Corinth was destroyed, it was taken by P. Cornelius Scipio, the Proconsul, who was Paulus Æmilius's Son, and had been adopted by the Son of Scipio Africanus. About the Beginning of the War Masanissa King of the Numidians died, in the 97th Year of his Age, having left behind him 44 Sons, and continued an Ally of the Romans near 60 Years.

Africanus filius adopto, capio, Sub initium bellum Masanissa rex Numida annus vita suus 97 major, 44 filius relictus, per annus fere sexaginta amicus populus Romanus.

CHAP. V.

ABOUT the same Time the Lusitanians in Spain beat the Romans most shamefully, under the Conduct of Viriathus; who of a Huntsman became a Highwayman, and of a Highwayman a General, and defeated the Roman Armies several Times. But that overthrow was most memorable of all others, in which in the Year 608, having routed the Forces of Vetilius the Prætor, he took him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as Appian says. Nor was he the only one that was conquer'd by Viriathus, but several others underwent the same Fate. The first that was successful against him was C. Lælius the Prætor, in the Year 609. After that, the Proconsul Quintus Fabius Mazimus defeated him. In the Year 614 Q. Servilius Cæpio basely procured him to be assassinated by some

PER idem tempus Lusitanus in Hispania fœdus clades Romanus afficio, Viriathus dux; qui ex venator latro, ex latro dux, Romanus exercitus non semel cædo. Memorabilis inter cæter clades illa sum, qui annus U.C. 608, Vetilius Prætor fusus is copiæ, captus trucidò, ut scribo Appianus. Nec solus ille à Viriathus vinco, sed alius præterea idem fortuna experior. Contra hic primum C. Lælius Prætor, annus 609, egregie pugno. Post Quintus Fabius Maximus idem devinco. Annus 614. Q. Servilius Cæpio, corrumpto is legatus dolus ille interimo, magnus cum dedecus populus Romanus.

of his own Officers, whom he had bribed for that purpose, to the great Dishonour of the Roman People.

After this a much more dangerous War broke out in Celtiberia. The Numantini having received the Segidenfes their Allies, that had escaped the Hands of the Romans, being commanded by Metellus the Proconsul to deliver up the Refugees, and lay down their Arms, refused both. And though they were so much inferior to the Romans, in Number and Strength, they made a gallant Resistance for some Years. The Army of M. Popilius the Proconsul was cut off by them, and the Year following thirty thousand Romans under the Consul Mancinus, were routed by four thousand of the Numantini; which Disgrace was followed by a more shameful Peace; but the Senate refused to ratify it: Wherefore Mancinus was delivered up into their Hands, but the Numantini would not receive him. At last they were vanquished in the Field by Scipio, who had destroyed Carthage; and being shut up within their own Walls, were reduced to that desperate Condition, that they all laid violent Hands upon themselves; and Numantia was levelled with the Ground, in the ninth Year after their Revolt from the Romans, and from the Building of the City 621.

Whilst the Romans were in Hand with the Achæans and Car-

Deinde multum gravis coortus sum bellum in Celtiberia. Quippe Segidenfis socius suus è Romanis manu elapsus Numantinus cum recipio, à Metellus Proconsul jussus supplex dedo, arma ipse depono, uterque detrecto. Et numerus licet opesque tantus Romanus impar, annus aliquot fortiter repugno. Cæsus ab is M. Popilius Proconsul exercitus; nec non sequens annus triginta Romanus mille, dux Mancinus Consul, fundo à Numantinus quatuor mille; qui ignominia turpis consequor pax; is vero Senatus ratus habeo nolo: Itaque Mancinus Numantinus dedo, sed is non accipio. Tandem dux Scipio, qui Carthago excindo, acies vinco, & intra urbs suus obsessus, eo desperatio redigo, ut omnes sui nex conscisco; & Numantia solum æquo, nonus annus postquam à Romanis deficio, urbs verò conditus
621,

Romanus adhuc bellum contra Achæus & Carthaginienfis

Carthaginians, Macedonia was conquered a third Time; which Andriscus, a Fellow of mean Birth, who pretended himself to be Philip the Son of Perseus, had possessed himself of. He was conquered by Q. Cæcilius Metellus, with the Slaughter of twenty five thousand of his Men. Metellus had from thence the Sirname of Macedonicus.

Whilst the Romans were engaged in the Numantine War, there was a Rising of the Slaves in Sicily. A Syrian, by Name Eunus, pretending a divine Inspiration, called the Slaves to Arms and Liberty, as it were by the Order of the Gods; and having raised a vast Army, consisting of no less than seventy thousand Men, and vanquished four Roman Prætors; he was at last routed by P. Rupilius the Consul, in the Year of the City 622.

Attalus Son of Eumenes, King of Phrygia, when his Uncle Attalus was dead (who after Eumenes's Death had managed the Kingdom as his Guardian) reigned five Years, and dying about the Year of the City 621, made the Roman People his Heir; which Aristonicus, a Son of Eumenes by one of his Mistresses, taking amiss, he seizes upon Asia, and cuts off the Army of Crassus the Prætor. Afterwards he was vanquished by the Consul Perperna, and an End was put to the War the Year following, 625, by M. Aquilius the Consul. This was a melan-

ginienfis gerens, Macedonia tertio ab ille domo, qui Andriscus quidam infimus fors homo, pro Philippus Perseus filius sui gerens, occupo A Q Cæcilius Metellus devinco, occisus ex is copia 25000. Inde Metellus Macedonicus cognomen inditus.

Dum Numantinus bellum Romanu detinco, servilis in Sicilia tumultus exorior. Syrus quidam, Eunus, fanaticus furor simulo, ad libertas & arma servus, quasi Numen imperium, concito. Hinc magnus colligo copiae, adusque 70000, ac Romanus Prætor vinco quatuor; tandem à P. Rupilius Consul profligo annus ab urbs conditus 622.

Attalus Eumenes rex Phrygia filius, Attalus patruus (qui post Eumenes obitus regnum pro tutor curo) vita functus, quinque regno annus, ac moriens sub annus urbs conditus 621, populus Romanus insituo hæres; qui ægre ferens Aristonicus, Eumenes ex peller filius, invado Asia, & Crassus Prætor exercitus deleo Post à Consul Perperna profligo & b illum reliquæ conficio annus sequens 625, M. Aquilius Consul. Hic annus Scipio Africanus mors

melancholly Year for the Death of Scipio Africanus, who was found dead in his Bed, not without the Suspicion of being poisoned by his Wife.

The Year in which Attalus made the Roman People his Heir, there was a terrible Sedition at Rome. For Tib. Gracchus, Tribune of the Commons, having made the Agrarian Law, that no Body should possess above 500 Acres of Land, and proposing to have the Money of King Attalus divided amongst the People, and likewise suing for the Tribuneship against the Year following, the Senators being very much disturbed at the Matter, he was, by the Procurement of P. Corn. Nasica, slain in the Capitol, whither he had fled for Refuge.

After the Death of Tiberius, his Brother Caius going on with the same Design, was taken off by Opimius the Consul, and together with him Fulvius Flaccus that had been Consul.

In the Year of the City 629, the Romans first made War up on the Gauls beyond the Alps. They begun with the Salii and Allobroges, whom Fulvius Flaccus, the same that four Years after, as I have already said, was slain with C. Gracchus, subdued. In the Year 633 Fabius the Consul made an End of the War with the Allobroges. He conquered Bituitus, King of the Arverni, in Battle. The King himself coming to Rome to satisfy the Senate, was confined

mors funestus sum, qui non sine venenum ab uxor datus suspicio, in lectus mortuus sum repertus.

Qui Attalus annus populus Romanus facio haeres, Roma atrox sum ortus seditio. Nam Tib. Gracchus, Tribunus plebs, lex latus Agrarius, ne quis amplius quingenti possideo ager juger, cum Attalus rex pecunia in populus dividere volo, nec non Tribunatus in sequens ambio annus, commotus is res pater, P. Corn. Nasica auctor, in Capitolium, quo sui recipio, interficio.

Post Tiberius mors, Caius is frater idem consilium persequens, ab Opimius Consul opprimo, & unum cum is Fulvius Flaccus, Consularis.

Annus urbs conditus 629, Romanus primum Gallus Transalpinus bellum infero. Initium à Salio & Allobroges sum factus, qui Fulvius Flaccus idem, qui post annus quatuor, ut dico, cum C. Gracchus interimo, bellum perdomo. Annus 633 Fabius Consul Allobrogicus bellum conficio. Bituitus Arvernus rex acies vinco. Rex ipse Roma veniens satisfacio Senatus
Alba

fin'd at Alba. Then Gallia Narbonensis was made a Province, and a Colony sent to Narbon in the Year 636.

The Romans were after this almost perpetually at War with the Gauls, by whom they were oftentimes soundly beat; but above all others the Cimbri and Teutones were terrible to them; who marching for Italy, and not being able to prevail with the Senate for room to settle in, they routed M. Silanus the Consul. And the Year following Scaurus was defeated by the Cimbri, and L. Cassius by the Helvetii Tigurini the Year after that. But the Overthrow of Q. Cæpio was more memorable than all the rest. He had plundered Tholouse in the County of the Tectosagæ, and had carried off 110 thousand Pound of Gold, and 15 hundred thousand Pound of Silver. This was done in the Year of the City 684. But the following, he, with C. Manilius, paid for his Sacrilege, with the utter Destruction of the Roman Army. It's certain there were slain in that Battle of the Romans and their Allies, fourscore thousand, and of Servants that followed the Camp, threescore thousand.

At length the Teutones and the Ambrones were almost all destroyed, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand taken Prisoners, by C. Marius the Consul, in the Year 652. And the following Year, the same Marius, in Conjunction

Alba in custodia do. Tum Narbonensis Gallia provincia fuit, ac Narbon, deduco colonia annus 636.

Continuus ferè deinceps cum Gallus. certamen habeo Romanus; à qui multus maximusque clades accipio. Cimper Teutoque præ ceter terror sum; qui cum Italia peto nec ab Senatus ager impetro, M. Silanus Consul fundo. Sequens annus Scaurus etiam Cimper vinco, & à Tigurinus Helvetius L. Cassius annus insequens. Sed memorabilis ceter Q. Cæpio calamitas sum. Is Tolosa diripio in Tectosaga 110 mille aurum pondo, argentum pondo quinque decies centeni mille aufero. Qui annus urbs conditus 648 fuit. Insequens vero cum C. Manilius Consul internecio Romanus exercitus sacrilegium luo. Cæsus constat is certamen sum Romanus & socius mille octoginta, calo lixaque sexaginta.

Demum à Marius Teuto & Ambro pene omnes trucido, interfectus mille ducenti, captus septuaginta mille, annus U. C. 652. Idem Marius annus insequens cum Catulus Cimper per Noricum irrump-

junction with Catulus, defeated the Cimbri, that were making their Way through Noricum, slew 120000, and took 60000 Prisoners.

With so many Victories did Marius consummate the Glory he had got in the War with Jugurtha. For in the Year of the City 643, a War was undertaken against Jugurtha, King of Numidia, because he had depriv'd his Cousins Hiempsal and Adherbal, the Sons of Micipsa, and Grandsons of Masanissa, of their Lives and Kingdom. He prevailed against the Romans for some Years, more by his Gold than his Arms. But was at last brought low by Metellus the Consul, and finally entirely subdued by Marius, and delivered up by Bocchas King of Mauritania, to whom he had fled for Refuge; after which he was carried to Rome; to grace the Triumph of Marius, and put to death in Prison.

This happy Progress of the Empire abroad, was interrupted by frequent and shameful Disorders at Home, which were occasioned by the Tribunes. Saturninus having got the Agrarian Law passed, to divide the Land which Marius had got (by driving the Cimbri out of Gaul) to the People, banished Metellus Numidicus that opposed him; but at last was slain himself by Marius then Consul the sixth Time, in the Year 654; and the Year following Metellus was recalled from Banishment.

After

irrupens cædo, interemptus mille centum & viginti, captus sexaginta mille.

Tot victoria partus gloria Jugurthinus bellum cumulo Marius. Etenim annus urbs 643, bellum cum Jugurtha, rex Numidia sumo, quod Hiempsal & Adherbal, Micipsa filius, Masanissa nepos, ac patrueis juus, regnum ac vita spolio. Aurum magis quam arma Romanus aliquot expugno annus. A Metellus Consul tandem fractus, postremo à Marius debellatus, ac à Bocchus rex Mauritania, ad qui confugio, victor traditus; exinde Roma adduco, ut Marius triumphus cohonecto, in carcer neco.

Prosper foris Romanus cursus imperium creber deinceps ac fœdus domus tempestas interpello, qui ab Tribunus nascor initium. Saturninus, Agrarius lex latus, ut ager, qui C. Marius, pulsus è Gallia Cimber, pario, populus divido, Metellus Numidicus resistens sui multo exilium, ac tandem à C. Marius sextum Consul, annus U. C. 654, perimo; & sequens annus Metellus ab exilium revoco.

Post

After Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribune of the Commons, but favouring the Senate, being desirous to restore them to their ancient Splendor, and to put the Execution of the Laws in their Hands, which C. Gracchus had divided betwixt them and the Knights, he passed the same Agrarian Laws, and put the Allies in hopes of the Freedom of the City; which being not able to bring about, he fell under a universal Odium, and was slabb'd nobody knew how, in the Year 663.

After this the Romans were engaged in two most difficult and terrible Wars, almost at the same Time; one in Italy, and the other without. That was call'd the Social or Marfic War, because the Marfi had been the first Beginners of it. For all the Latins, and most of the People of Italy, being disgusted, that they who were Sharers in all the Hardships and Dangers of War, should be excluded from the Honours and Dignities of the State; and being baulked in their Hopes of obtaining the Freedom of the City by Drusus, endeavoured to compass that by Force of Arms which they could not get by fair Play. They first attempted in the Latin Feriæ to assassinate both the Consul, Philip and Cæsar; but the Matter being discovered, they openly revolted, massacred Q. Servilius the Proconsul, Fonteius, and all the Romans at Asculum. After this the War was

Post Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribunus plebs, sed Pater favens, cum Senatus pristinus recuperò splendor, ad isque judicium transfero volo, qui C. Gracchus cum eques communico, lex idem Agrarius fero, ac spes socius facio civitas obtineo, qui cum præsto non possum, in omnis incurro odium, & clam gladius confodio, annus U. C. 663.

Post hic Romanus idem pene tempus duo difficilis & formidolosus bellum gero; qui alter in Italia, alter extra Italia contingit. Ille Socialis vel Marficus appello, quod à Marfi primum concito. Etenim Latinus omnis ac plerique Italiæ populus indigne ferens sui labor omnis ac periculum particeps, ab communio imperium & honor excludo, frustra per Drusus servatus civitas. qui jus non possum, arma consequor studeo. Ac primum per Latinus Feriæ Consul ambo Philippus & Cæsar interficio conor; res detectus, palam deficio, Q. Servilius Proconsul, Fonteius legatus, ac Romanus omnis Asculum perimo. Post hic varius eventus cum ille pugno. Laus Cn. Pompeius Strabo, Magnus pater, maxime in hic bellum

was carried on with various Success. n. Pompey Strabo, Father of Pompey the Great, distinguished himself upon this Occasion. He forced the Vestini and Peligni to a Submission, and triumphed upon that Account. Likewise L. Sylla Cæsar, the Consul's Lieutenant, did by his great Successes against the Enemy, obtain the Consulship, in which he made an End of the War

After this broke out a War betwixt the Romans and Mithridates, who having taken off Ariarathes King of Cappadocia, his Sister's Husband, together with his Son of the same Name, had seized upon his Kingdom; but being forced to forego what he had unjustly got, Ariobarzanes was nominated King of Cappadocia by the Senate; but forced out of his Dominions by Mithridates, and restored by Sylla. After this he was once more driven out of Cappadocia by Mithridates, as was likewise Nicomedes out of Bithynia. But both recovered their Dominions again by a Decree of the Senate; which Mithridates being offended at, he invades Cappadocia and Bithynia, routs the Roman Armies, and massacred all the Italians throughout Asia in one Day; reduced Macedonia, Thrace, Greece, and Athens. The Consul Sylla marching against him, takes Athens; and having defeated his Generals, forces him to a Peace, upon the Conditions of his quitting Asia, Bithynia and Cappadocia.

lum emico. Vestinus & Pelignus ad reditio redigo, deque is triumpho. L. quoque Sylla Cæsar, Consul legatus, multus maximus prælium egregius cum laus confectus, consulatus adipiscor, isque bellum suis impono.

Post hic bellum inter Romanus & Mithridates exorior, qui Ariarathes Cappadocia rex, soror suus maritus, per insidiæ occisus, tum idem cognomen filius; regnum ille occupo; at postea iniquus possessio pulsus, Ariobarzanes Cappadox a Senatus impono; sed regnum pello Mithridates, & Sylla restituo. Post hic rursum Cappadocia expulsus à Mithridates, necnon Nicomedes Bithynia. Sed ambo ex Senatus conjunctum regnum suus recupero. Quod agere ferens Mithridates Cappadocia & Bithynia invado, Romanus exercitus prostigo. Italus omnis unus dies per totus Asia interficio. Macedonia, Thracia, Græcia, & Athenæ in ditio redigo. Contra hic Sylla Consul profectus Athenæ capio, ac dux is victus, ipse ad pax conditio adigo, uti Asia, Bithynia, & Cappadocia cedo.

C H A P. VI.

Marius, though now broke with Age and Years, yet being mighty ambitious of being employed against Mithridates, could not bear with Patience the bestowing that Province upon Sylla. Wherefore he prevailed, by the Means of C. Sulpicius, the Tribute of the Commons, to have it taken from Sylla, and bestowed upon himself. At which Sylla being enraged seizes upon the City, and having slain Sulpicius, obliges Marius to fly for it. In his Absence, Cinna the Consul, making a Disturbance, was beat out of the City, and being joined by Marius, Carbo, and Sertorius, assaults Rome; and having taken it, puts a great many of the Romans to the Sword. Marius died a natural Death the Year following

Sylla having made Peace with Mithridates, returned into Italy, and made an end of the Civil War in two Years Time, by the Defeat of Carbo, Norbanus, young Marius, and others; and being declared Dictator, took off a great many of Marius's Party by a Proscription. Q. Sertorius retired into Farther Spain, where he held out for some Years very bravely.

Sylla having in the Year 675, laid down the Dictatorship, died the Year following of the Lowzy Disease, in the sixtieth Year of his Age. After whose Death

Marius licet jam senium confectus, tamen Mithridaticus bellum gero cupiditas flagrans, provincia iste Sylla trado ægerrime fero. Quapropter per C. Sulpicius Tribunus plebs, is Sylla eripio, & in sui transfero. Qui res Sylla commotus, urbs occupo, occidoque Sulpicius, Marius fugo. Is vero absens, Cinna Consul res publica perturbans urbs pulsus, adjutus sui Marius, Carbo & Sertorius, patria oppugno. Is captus multus ciues interficio. Marius annus sequens morbus extinguo.

Sylla pax cum Mithridates fit, in Italia rector, civilis bellum, Carbo, Norbanus, junior Marius, aliusque prostigo, biennium conficio; ac Dictator renuncio, plurimus Mariannus pars proscripta tollo. Q. Sertorius in u terior Hispania recedo, ubi bellum aliquot annus magnus virtus sustineo.

Sylla Dictatura sui ab dico annus 675, sequens oboeo pedicularis morbus, annus natus 60. Post qui mors Lepidus Consul ille actus

Death, Lepidus the Consul endeavouring to make void the Acts of Sylla, was forced out of the City by his Colleague Catulus. And the Year following, advancing up to the City with an Army, he was defeated by the same Catulus and Cn. Pompey, and fled into Sardinia, where he fell ill and died. The same Pompey being sent into Spain against Sertorius, performed no great Matter; but he being treacherously slain by his own Men, he easily recovered that Province in the Year 681.

In the mean Time the War with Mithridates broke out again, whilst Sylla was yet living; and after Sylla's Death, Mithridates having enter'd into an Alliance with Sertorius, and seized by Force of Arms upon Bithynia, which Nicomedes at his Death in 679 had left to the Roman People, L. Lucullus, Consul, in 680, went against him; and being very successful both by Sea and Land, he obliged him to fly, first into Pontus, and presently after to Tigranes in Armenia. Lucullus conquers Pontus and defeats both the Kings, who engaged him with an Army of two hundred thousand Foot, and sixty thousand Horse, in the Year of the City 685. After this, Tigranocerta, the Capital of Armenia and Nisibis, two very great Cities, were taken. But this excellent General being forsaken by his own Men, was obliged to quit the

actus rescindo conatus, collega Catulus fugo. Is vero qui sequor annus, urbs exercitus veniens, idem Catulus & Cn. Pompeius vinco, in Sardinia fugio; ubi ex morbus intereo. Idem Pompeius in Hispania adversus Sertorius mitto, nihil admodum promoveo; verum is perfidia suis opprimo, ille provincia facile recipio, annus U. C. 681.

Interim Mithridates bellum, vivus adhuc Sylla, recrudescio; & post Sylla mors, Mithridates fœdus cum Sertorius pango, ac Bithynia, qui Nicomedes moriens annus 679 populus Romanus relinquo, arma occupo; L. Lucullus, annus 680, Consul eo profectus, secundissimum prælium terra marique factus, in Pontus, primo, indeque mox in Armenia ad Tigranes fugio compello. Lucullus Pontus subigo, ambo rex, cum ducenti pedes mille, eques sexaginta congressus acies de vinco, annus urbs 685. Sub hic capio Tigranocerta, Armenia caput, tum Nisibis, urbs maximus. Sed egregius imperator miles destitutus, tot labor victoriaque fructus Cn. Pompeius cedo cogo, annus 688; qui Tigranes ad dedi-

the Fruit of his Toil and Victories to Cn Pompey, in the Year 688; who having forced Tigranes to surrender himself, obliged him to content himself with Armenia; and whilst he pursues after Mithridates, adds the Iberians and Albanians to the Roman Empire, in the Year 689. Finally, Mithridates in the Year 691, being every where beat, thought of flying into France, but being discouraged by the Revolt of his Son Tigranes, and the Army, he slew himself.

Whilst the War with Mithridates was warmly carried on, there broke out another with the Slaves, in the Year of the City 681. One Spartacus, Oenomaus, and Crixus, Gladiators, having broken a School of Gladiators at Capua, belonging to Lentulus, and got together an Army of Desperado's, routed the Roman Armies several Times, but at last were vanquished by Crassus the Prætor and Pompey, in the Year 685.

Pompey likewise subdued the Pirates, who at the Instigation of Mithridates, infested the Seas, having an extraordinary Commission for that Purpose by the Gabinian Law.

Whilst Pompey is enlarging the Roman Empire abroad, the Head of the Empire was in no small Danger from a Conspiracy which Cataline, Lentulus the Prætor, Cethegus, and other Senators, had entered into, to murder the Consul Cicero, and

to

deditio adigo, solus contentus Armenia sum ju-beo; ac Iberus & Albanus, dum Mithridates persequor, Romanus adjicio imperium, annus 689. Mithridates denique annus 691, undique pulsus, fuga in Gallia meditans, Pharnaces filius & exercitus defectio perterrefactus, sui ipse vita eripio.

Flagrans Mithridaticus bellum, servilis conflo, annus urbs 681. Spartacus, Oenomaus, & Crixus, gladiator, effringo Capua ludus Lentulus, ac perditus haud exiguus manus colligo, Romanus non semel fundo exercitus; at tandem Crassus Prætor & Pompeius profligo, annus 685.

Pirata quoque, qui, Mithridates sollicito, mare infesto, Pompeius perdomo, extraordinarius nactus imperium lex Gabinus.

Dum foris Pompeius Romanus amplifico imperium ipse caput imperium in summus discrimen adduco conjuratio, qui Catalina, Lentulus Prætor, Cethegus, aliusque Senator, facio de Cicero consul neco deque inflammo

to burn and plunder the City. But their Designs were prevented by the Vigilance of the Consul. Catiline being forced out of the City, repaired to the Army which some of his Accomplices had drawn together. Lentulus, and the rest of the Ring-leaders of the Plot, where put to Death. This happened in the Year 691. and the following Year Catiline was defeated by Petreius, Anthony the Proconsul's Lieutenant, and slain in the Fight.

The whole World being now almost subdued, the Roman Empire was arrived to that Grandeur, that it could hardly extend itself farther. No outward Force was sufficient to ruin it, it fell by its own Power, which was occasioned by the Ambition of the leading Men, and the Civil Jars that arose from thence.

C. Cæsar, after the Time of his Prætorship in the City was expired, obtained the Province of Lusitania, and by the great Things performed there, deserved well the Honour of a Triumph; but postponed the Hopes of that to the Consular Dignity; for which whilst he made all possible Interest, Pompey unites with Cæsar and Crassus, Lucullus, and some other of the Grandees opposing his Acts, which he desired might be ratified by the Senate. Thus Cæsar carried the Consulship in the Year 695, in which he established the Acts of Pompey

flammo ac diripio urbs. Sed hic consilium vigilanti Consul eludo. Ejectus mænia Catilina ad exercitus à socius nonnullus paratus profugio. Lentulus cæterque conjurator princeps capitalis supplicium afficio. Hic incido in annum 691, & sequens Petreius Antonius Proconsul legatus, victus Catilina in pugna cado.

Jam totus pene terrarum orbis domitus, ad id magnitudo Romanus Imperium pervenio, ut vis sui ulterius effero possim. Hic ewerto nullus vis externus par sum, suus sui demum opes consumo, causa vero sum princeps ambitio, ex isque conflatus discordia civilis.

C. Cæsar ex Prætura urbanus Lusitania nactus provincia, ac res ibidem præclare gestus, triumphus mereo; sed hic certus spes consulatus honor p̄stabeo, qui dum enixe peto, Pompeius sui cum Cæsar Crassusque conjungo; acta suus, qui ab Senatus ratus fio volo, obstrepen Lucullus aliusque Primores. Ita Cæsar Consulatus adipiscor annus 695, qui & Pompeius a a per Senatus approbo, & ager Campanus in cives divido. Julia filia Pompeius colloco; Calpurnia

by the Senate. and divided the Publick Land in Campania amongst the Citizens. He marry'd his Daughter Julia to Pompey, and took to Wife for himself Calpurnia, the Daughter of Piso. Having by these Arts, and a boundless Generosity, gain'd the Favour of all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he procured the Province of Gaul, which he govern'd for nine Years. During which Time he reduced all Gaul, which is comprehended within the Pyrenean Mountains, the Alps, the Rhone, and the Rhine, into the Form of a Province, and impos'd a yearly Tribute upon it. He was the first of all the Romans that attack'd the Germans beyond the Rhine. He likewise visited the Britains, where none before him had ever come. In this Interval, in the Year 698, he enter'd into an Association with Pompey and Crassus; by Virtue of which he was to have France continued to him, Pompey was to have Spain, and Crassus Syria, in order to a War against the Parthians; to which he accordingly went in the Year 699. and the third Year after perished most miserably, with the greater Part of his Army. After which the Parthians made an Irruption into Syria, but were bravely repuls'd by Cassius.

After the Death of Crassus, Pompey being not able to endure an Equal, nor Cæsar a Superior, the Civil War broke out. Pom-

pey's

purnia Piso ipse duco. Hic ars & infinitus largitio omnis cordo gratia paro, Gallia provincia obtineo, qui novem annus rego, qui intervallum Gallia omnis qui à saltus Pyrenæus, Alpesque, Rhenus, Rhodanusque contineo, in Provincia forma redigo, isque in annus singulus stipendium impono. Primus etiam Romanus Germanus trans Rhenus laceſſo. Britannus quoque adeo, quo nullus antea penetra. Inter hic annus 698, cum Pompeius Crassusque ita paciscor, ut sui provincia Galli prorogo, Pompeius Hispania, Crassus Syria sortior, Parthicusque ita bellum; ad qui profectus annus sexcentissimus nonagesimus nonus, tertius inde miserrime cum major exercitus pars pereor. Post is clades irruens in Syria Parthus Cassius egregie propulso.

Mortuus Crassus, cum neque par Pompeius, neque superior Cæsar, fero amplius possum, civile bellum

pey's Party endeavouring to take away both his Province and Army from Cæsar, as soon as the Time of his Government should expire; whilst Cæsar's, on the other Hand, were for having Pompey do the like. At last in the Year 705, in the Consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus, and L. Cornelius Lentulus, the Senate by a Vote obliged Cæsar to disband his Army by a certain Day. Antonius and Cassius, Tribunes of the Commons, interposing their Authority in vain, leave the Town, and repair to Cæsar; who advancing his Army towards the City, struck such a Consternation into Pompey and the rest, that leaving the City without more ado, and shortly after Italy, they passed over into Greece. Cæsar went for Spain, where he vanquished Petreius and Afranius, and forced their Armies to surrender Prisoners of War. In his return he took Marseilles; and after that was made Dictator, to which Office he was chose four Times, and at last had it given him for Life.

In the Year 706, Pompey being defeated by Cæsar in the Fields of Pharsalia, went to Egypt, where he was slain by the Order of Ptolemy, in the 59th Year of his Age. Thither Cæsar likewise came the following Year, and after a very dangerous Rencontre, which he happily weathered, delivered the Kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her Brother. In the Year

bellum sum exortus. Pompeianus is agens, ut expletus tempus Provincia Cæsar exercitusque cedo; Cæsarianus porro vicissim idem ut Pompeius facio annitens. Annu denique 705, C. Claudius Marcellus & L. Cornelius Lentulus consul, Senatus decerno, ut ante certus dies Cæsar exercitus dimitto. Tribunus plebs. Antonius & Cassius, nequicquam intercedens, relictus urbs, ad Cæsar sui recipio; qui cum copiæ ad urbs preperans, ita Pompeius alijsq; perterreo, ut sine mora urbs ac deinde totus Italia relictus, in Græciana-vigo. Cæsar in Hispania profectus, Afranius Petreiusque supero, & is exercitus in deditio accipio. In reditus Massilia expugno, ac Dilatura in eo, qui quidem quater, & postremo perpetuus obtineo.

** Annus 706, in Pharsalicus campus victus à Cæsar Pompeius, in Ægyptus ab eo, ibique Ptolemæus jussu trucidato, ætas annus 59. Eodem cum Cæsar annus sequens venio, periculofus prælium confectus, Ægyptus regnum Cleopatra ejusque frater permitto. Insequens annus Scipio & Cato in Africa,*
cum

following he vanquished Scipio and Cato with King Juba, in Africa. Cato laid violent Hands upon himself at Utica. The Year that followed was remarkable for the Correction of the Calendar and the Year. The same Year likewise he conquer'd Pompey's Sons; and the Year after was stabbed in the Senate-House, by a Conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and some others, in the fifty sixth Year of his Age.

Besides these Convulsions, with which the whole World was shattered, there were some lesser Disturbances happened a little before. Clodius Pulcher being made Tribune of the Commons, banish'd Cicero, for having condemn'd the Associates of Cataline to Death without a Tryal; which Calamity he bore too meanly, and by no means agreeable to the Dignity of his Life past. But he was recalled the Year after, by the Procurement of Pompey and Lentulus the Consul, and received with the greatest Honour. The same Clodius declared Cyprus to belong to the Roman People, and Cato being sent to take Possession of it, Ptolemy, King of the Island, having first thrown all his Money into the Sea, prevented his Disgrace by a voluntary Death. The Senate bestowed the Prætorship upon Cato, at his Return, by a Vote of the House, without any Election; which Honour he refused, being desirous to obtain

cum Juba rex, devinco. Cato apud Utica voluntarius sui mors affero. Qui hic consecutus sum annus ob Fasti annusque castigatio celebris sum. Idem annus liberi Pompeius cum vinco, sequens Brutus & Cassius aliusque conspiratio confodio, annus ætas quinquagesimus sextus.

Præter hic arma motus, qui totus terra orbis concussus sum, minor alius paulo ante hic tempus sum. Clodius Pulcher factus Tribunus Plebs, Cicero, quod indictus causa Catalina socius mors damno, multo exilium; qui ille calamitas mollius quam pro reliquis vita dignitas perfero. Sed annus sequens Pompeius & Lentulus consul opera revoco, ac summus honor excipio. Idem Clodius Cyprus ad iudicium Populus Romanus, ad qui possideo missus Cato, Ptolemæus, is insula rex, pecunia in mare projicio, voluntarius mors ignominia antevertio. Roma re- versus Cato, Prætura Senatibus citra comitia decerno, qui is honor utor nolo, magis ille legitimus populus suffragium impetro cupiens. Sed is spes fallo, nam Pompeius & Crassus factio is qui peto magistratus

it rather by the free Votes of the People. But he was baulk'd of his Hopes, and put by the Office he sued for by a Faction of Pompey and Crassus, and Vatinus preferred before him.

Bribery and Corruption ruling in all Elections, and the Candidates making most dismal Confusion, after a long Interregnum, Pompey was made Consul without a Colleague, a Thing wholly new and never heard of before; in which Office he made a severe Inquiry into all other Misdemeanours, as likewise into the Death of Clodius, whom Milo killed the same Year; for which he was banish'd.

After the Death of Cæsar, Anthony the Consul so inflamed the People by a seditious Harangue, that they burnt his Body publickly, and threaten'd to fire and pull down the Houses of the Assassins. Octavius Cæsar, the Son of Accia, Julius's Sister was his adopted Son by Will. He being slighted by M. Anthony, rais'd an Army of Veteran Soldiers. and oppos'd his tyrannical Proceedings. Antonius extorted from the People by Force the Province of Gaul, but his Passage thither was oppos'd by D. Brutus at Modena, where he was besieged by Anthony.

In the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and the Year of the City 711, by the Instigation of Cicero, Anthony was declar'd an Enemy, and a War undertaken

stratus excido, isque Vatinus antefero.

Ferveus in comitia ambitus, ac sæde miscens omnis candidatus, cum diu interregnum sum, Cn Pompeius, novus mos, nec hac tenus auditus, Consul sine Collega creatus sum; qui in magistratus quum de alius crimen severissime quæstio instituo, tum de nex Clodius, qui Milo annus idem interficio, qui de causa in exilium abeo.

Occisus Cæsar, Antonius Consul seditiosus concio ita populus commoveo, ut ille corpus publice concremo, & civis ædes ferrum ac fax intento. Octavius Cæsar Accia soror Julius genitus Testamentum is adopto. Cum ab Antonius despicio, veteranus cogo exercitus, sui que tyrannis ille oppono. Antonius Provincia Gallia à populus per vis impetro, qui is aditus, occupatus Modena, D. Brutus intercludo, ubi ab Antonius obsideo.

Consul Hirtius atque Pansa, urbs annus 711, Circero Classicum canens, adversus Antonius hostis judicatus bellum suscipio. &

taken against him, and Octavius joined in Commission with the Consuls, with the Power of Proconsul, being then about the 20th Year of his Age. There was a dreadful and bloody Battle fought near Modena, in which all Cæsar's Life guard was slain to a Man; but Anthony was routed and the Siege raised, yet both the Consuls slain.

In Macedonia Brutus took off C. Antonius, M. Anthony's Brother, who was intreaguig against him, and got together a formidable Army. Upon which the Senate resolved by Degrees to take down Octavius, for fear of his growing too great; which he being apprehensive of, enters into an Association with Anthony and Lepidus. And they were all three consequently made Commissioners for settling the Commonwealth; who having divided the whole Empire into three Parts, proscribed a great many of the Romans, and amongst the rest M. Tully Cicero; who, whilst he was endeavouring to make his Escape into Greece, was slain by Popilius a Captain, whose Cause he had pleaded in a Capital Action. There was dreadful Havock made in this Proscription. The Epitome of Livy speaks of no less than 130 Senators. This same Year gave Beginning to one of the finest Cities of France, Lyons.

The Year following. Octavius and Anthony fought a Battle

Et uterque consul Octavius adjungo cum Proconsularis potestas, vicesimus circiter agens ætas annus. Fio ad Mutina atrox & cruentus prælium, in qui prætorianus Cæsar Miles ad unus omnis occumbo; sed vinco Antonius & solutus absidio, consul tamen ambo trucidato.

In Macedonia Brutus C. Antonius Marcus frater infidiæ sui struens interimio, ac firmus ipse comparo exercitus. Exinde Senatus Octavius, ne altius ascendendo, in ordo cogo paulatim instituo, qui ille metuens cum Antonius ac Lepidus conspiro. Ita triumvir respublica constituo fio, qui, trifariam Romanus imperium distribuo, civis quam plurimus proscribo, in hic M. Tullius Cicero, qui in Græcia fuga molitus, à Popilius Centurio, qui in causa caput defendo, interficio. In hic proscriptione magnus cædes fio. Epitome Livius Senator 130 nomen sum refero. Idem annus nobilissimus in Gallia oppidum Lugdunum de initium.

Sequens annus, cum M. Brutus & conjurator prin-

tle with M. Brutus and the Principal of the Conspirators, nigh the City Philippi. The right Wings were victorious on both Sides; and on both Sides the Camps were plunder'd. But Cassius who was in the Wing that was routed, giving up all for gone slew himself. Brutus being defeated in another Engagement, did likewise put an End to his own Life, being then 37 Years of Age. And none of Cæsar's Assassins lived above three Years after, being all taken off by a violent Death, as Suetonius says; some too slew themselves with the same Dagger with which they had slain Cæsar.

After the Victory, Anthony went for Asia, and Octavius for Italy; where he was engaged in War with L. Anthony, the Brother of the Triumvir, and his Wife Fulvia, a Woman of a manly Spirit. He forced L. from the Town; after which being declared an Enemy, he besieg'd him in Perusia, and obliged him to surrender. In the mean Time the Parthians being invited by Labienus, one of Pompey's Party, made an Irruption into Syria; whom Ventidius, after a very signal Overthrow, in which the King was slain, drove out again, and recovered Syria.

Sex. Pompey, Cn's Son, having a Fleet at his Command, infested the Seas, with whom Cæsar made a Peace, which was quickly broke. An Engage-
ment

princeps Octavius & Antonius acies decerto ad urbs Philippi. Utrunque dexter cornu vinco, & utrinque castra diripio. Sed Cassius, qui is cornu sum qui pello, ratus totus sum fusus exercitus, mors ultro sui conscisco. Brutus alter prælium victus, vita & ipse manus suus finio, annus agens septimus & tricesimus. Percussor porro Cæsar nullus triennium amplius superstes sum, omnis violentus mors sublatus, aio Suetonius; quidam idem pugno, qui Cæsar confodio, se ipse interficio.

Post victoria Antonius in Asia, Octavius in Italia profisciscor. Hic adversus L. Antonius Triumvir frater, & hic conjux Fulvia, virilis animus fœmina, bellum habeo. Pulsus ab urbs L. & hostis judicatus, inclususq; Perusia ad deditio compello. Interim Parthus ab Labienus Pompeianus pars excitus in Syria irrumpo; qui Ventidius maximus clades affectus, occisus rex, expello, Syriaque recupero.

Sex. Pompeius, Cn. filius imperans classis mare latrocinium infestus habeo, cum qui pax facio Cæsar, & mox rescindo. Deinde navalis præ-

ment followed, wherein Pompey was worsted, and forced to flee. He was soon after put to Death, by the Order of M. Anthony under whose Protection he had put himself About this Time Anthony made an Attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most shamefully beaten.

prælium victus Pompeius fugio cogo. Et haud ita multo post interficio jussu Antonius, ad qui confugio. Idem fere tempus Antonius Parthus aggressus ab idem turpissimus clades afficior.

At last, Anthony being entirely devoted to his Cleopatra, divorc'd Octavia, Cæsar's Sister, and declar'd War against him in which he was at last defeated by Sea near Actium, a Promontory of Epire. Cæsar had upwards of 400 Ships, and Anthony about 200, but prodigiously large, that they look'd like Castles and Cities marching through the Sea. The Fright of Cleopatra turn'd the Fate of a dubious Engagement to the Ruin of Anthony, he followed her into Egypt, and being besieg'd in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly followed.

Ad extremum, Antonius cum sui totus Cleopatra do, repudio Octavia, soror Cæsar, is bellum indico, ac tandem classis vinco ad Actium, Epirus promontorium. Cæsar 400 amplius navis habeo, Antonius circiter 200, sed ingens moles, ut castellum urbsq; per mare ambulans præbeo species. Anceps alioqui certamen Cleopatra consternatio in Antonius verto exitium; qui fugiens persecutus in Ægyptus, & circumfessus Alexandria, se ipse interimo, qui mox consequor Cleopatra.

CHAP. VIII.

After the Death of Anthony and Cleopatra. Ægypt was reduced into the Form of a Province. Cæsar, in the Year 725, triumph'd three Times, for the Conquest of Dalmatia, the Victory at Actium, and the Reducing of Ægypt. After which he advis'd with Agrippa and Mecænas, either seriously or pre-

Mortuus Antonius & Cleopatra, Ægyptus in provincia forma redigo. Cæsar annus 725 tres ago triumphus, Dalmaticus, Actiacus, & Ægyptiacus. Secundum qui imperium deponendus, serio an simulate, cum Agrippa & Mecænas delibero,

pretendedly, about the laying down of his Authority. Agrippa was for it, Mecænas against it. whose Advice he resolved to follow ; but brought a Bill nevertheless into the Senate to divest himself of his Power, and by that Stratagem got it secured to him, by both Senate and People, in the Year 726.

Cornelius Gallus a Roman Knight. Governor of Ægypt, being banished for his Insolence, flew himself. Augustus carried on a War against the Cantabri and Astures for some Years, by his Lieutenants ; that is to say, from the Year 729 to 735, in which they were entirely reduced by Agrippa ; who upon his Return refused a Triumph which was offered him Phraates King of the Parthians, about this Time restored the Roman Standards that had been taken from Crassus.

Two of his Friends, Mecænas and M. Vipsanius Agrippa, he had a particular Esteem for above all others. The former was a great Patron of Learning and Learned Men. Augustus made Agrippa his Son-in-Law, by marrying his Daughter Julia to him, whom he had by Scribonia. She had Children, C. and L. Cæsars, Agrippa Postumus, Agrippina, married to Germanicus, Drusus's Son, Iivia's Grandson, and Julia, whom Æmilius married. He took Livia when she was big with Child from her former Husband Tiberius Nero, by whom he had

no

bero, ille suadens hic vero deterrens. Cum hic sequor consilium status ; ad Senatus nihilominus de imperium ad dicandum refero, atque hic ars perficio ut sui à Senatus Populusque firmo annus urbi conditus 726.

Cornelius Gallus, eques Romanus, Ægyptus præfectus, ob insolentia damnatus exilium, se ipse occido. Cum Cantaber & Astur Augustus annus aliquot per dux suus bellum gero, ab annus 729 ad 735, qui ab Agrippa perdomo ; qui quidem reversus oblatus sui triumphus detracto. Phraates Parthus rex circa hoc tempus signum Crassus ereptus restituo.

Duo autem præ cæter amicus colo, Mecænas & M. Vipsanius Agrippa, qui ille literæ ac literatus omnis singularis sum præsidium. Agrippa Augustus gener facio, datus in matrimonium Julia filia, qui è Scribonia suscipio, è qui natus C. & L. Cæsar, Agrippa. Postumus, Agrippina, nuptus Germanicus Drusus filius, Livia nepos, & Julia qui Æmilius duco. Livia porro prægnans à prior maritus Tiberius Nero abduco, ex qui nullus proles habeo,
cum

no Issue, tho' she had by Nero, Tiberius who was Emperor after wards, and Drusus, who dy'd in Germany.

Tiberius having got the Tribunitian Power for five Years, was sent to settle the Affairs of Armenia. Soon after he retired to Rhodes, where for fear of falling under the Displeasure of his Step Sons, he continued seven Years. But the Occasion of his Retirement was his Aversion for his Wife Julia, which spent her Time in all manner of Debauchery; whom Augustus, upon a discovery of her Pranks banish'd.

The Age of this Emperor produced several great Genius's. Amongst the Greeks Dionysius Halicarnassensis and Nicholas Damascenus where famous for their Talent in the writing of History; and amongst the Latins Cornelius Nepos, Atticus's Son-in-law and Sallust, who dy'd four Years before the Fight at Actium, in this Age likewise, liv'd those celebrated Poets, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius.

Augustus dy'd at Nola in Campania in the 14th Year of Christ, and the 76th Year of his Age; having held the Empire, by himself, from the Death of M. Anthony, three and forty Year, an excellent Prince, and necessary for those Times.

He was succeeded by Tiberius, a Prince of a savage Disposition, and given up to all manner of Debauchery; he

was

cum is ex Nero Tiberius qui postea impero, & Drusus pario, qui in Germania pereo.

Tiberius tribunitius potestas in quinquennium adeptus, ad Armenia res componendus mitto. Mox in insula Rhodus secedo, ubi privignus veritus offensio septem consideo annus. Principius vero secedo causa sum Julia ux-or odium. qui per omnis flagitium genus ætas traho; qui, is infamia compertus, relego Augustus.

Hic Imperator ætas magnus Ingenium fecundus sum; inter Græcus scribendus Historia clareo Dionysius Halicarnassensis & Nicholas Damascenus; ex Latinus, Cornelius Nepos, Atticus gener, & Sallustius, qui quadriennium ante. Actiacus prælium obo. Hic sæculum quoque floreo celebrer Poeta Virgilius, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus, & Propertius.

Annus Christus 14 Nola in Campania morior Augustus, annus ætas 76. cum annus ab Antonius nex tres & quadraginta solus res potior, princeps præstantissimus atque is tempus necessarius.

Hic excipio Tiberius, princeps immanis natura, & omnis genus turpitudine addictus; Livia mater pater

was the Son of Livia by Nero. He dissembled his Vices at the Beginning of this Reign with wonderful Art, out of Fear of Germanicus his Brother's Son, whom he had adopted, at the Command of his Father-in-Law; who had gain'd a mighty Reputation by his Virtues and Exploits in War, and was therefore look'd upon with a jealous Eye, as fitter for the Empire than himself. He removed him from Germany, where he had wonderful Success against the Enemy, into the East, to fight against the Parthians, in the Year 769, having sent at the same Time Cn. Piso into Syria, betwixt whom and Germanicus was a mortal Grudge. Wherefore Germanicus dy'd, not without the Suspicion of being poysoned by him; for which being prosecuted at Rome by Agrippina, Germanicus's Lady, he prevented his Sentence by a voluntary Death.

After that Ælius Sejanus, a Roman Knight, was raised by Tiberius, who after a great many wicked Pranks, aiming now at no less than the Empire it self, was by one Letter of Tiberius to the Senate, thrown from the Top of all his Grandeur, and dy'd by the Hand of an Executioner, with all his Family, in the 18th Year of Tiberius.

About the 13th Year of his Reign, he retired to Caprea, an Island on the Coast of Campania,

ter Nero gigno. Vitium suus sub principatus initium mirus ars dissimulo, Germanicus metus, qui ille frater filius jussu vitricus adopto, omnis tum virtus ac res gestus laus florens, Et quod imperium sum aptior, maxime suspectus. Hic e Germania, ubi contrahostis felicissime pugnolransfero in Oriens, ac Parthus oppono, annus urbs conditus 769; missus per idem tempus in Syria Cn. Piso, qui cum Germanicus gravis sum inimicitia. Ideo non sine venenum ab ille datus suspicio Germanicus extinguo; ob is Roma judicium postulatus Agrippina, Germanicus uxor, voluntarius mors damnatio anteverto.

Ælius inde Sejanus, equester; genus, Tiberius provectus, post multus scelus, summus quique jam animus destinans, unus Tiberius literæ contra ipse datus ad Senatus, ex ille fastigium dejicio, Et carnifex manus cum omnis suus stirps, necatus sum, annus Tiberius 18.

Annus imperium circiter 13 Caprea insula ad ora Campania secedo, nunquam

nia, with a Design never to come more at the Town, where he privately wollowed in all manner of Debauchery and died in the 23d Year of his Reign, to the great Joy of every body, being then in the 78th Year of his Age.

JESUS CHRIST the Son of God, was born of the Virgin Mary in the Reign of Augustus, and crucified in that of Tiberius, being then four and thirty Years of Age.

Caius Cæsar Calligula, so called from a Shoe worn by the Soldier, which, when a Boy, he used in the Camp, succeeded Tiberius being the Son of Germanicus and Agrippina, the Daughter of Agrippa and Julia. He was then entred upon the five and twentieth Year of his Age. Great was the Joy of the People upon his first Accession to the Throne, and no less where their hopes that he would be like Germanicus his Father, who is said to have been possessed of all the good Qualities of Body and Mind. And indeed as the worst of Princes oftentimes begin well, he gave not a few Tokens of his Moderation and Regard to the Good of the Publick. But soon after, as if he had put off all Humanity, he out-stripped the most savage Creatures in cruelty; and having made sad Havock amongst all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he killed likewise Macro, Commander of the Prætorian Bands, by whose means

quam deinceps ad urbs rediturus, ubi, remotus arbiter, per omnis se flagitium genus voluto, & imperium annus 23, non sine summus omnis gaudium, sum mortuus, vita agens octavus & septuagesimus.

Res Augustus potiens, Jesus Christus, Deus filius, e virgi Maria nascor, ac Tiberius imperans, cum ætas quartus & tricesimus expleo annus, in crux ago.

Caius Cæsar Calligula, dictus a militaris calceamentum, qui puer in castra utor soleo, pater Germanicus mater Agrippina, M. Agrippa ac Julia filia, Tiberius succedo. Annus tunc ingredior quintus & vicesimus. Magnus, ut primam imperium attingo, populus lætitia, nec minor spes exto, fore similis Germanicus pater, qui virtus omnis animus corpusque contingo memorare prodo. Et quidem ut optimus plerumque soleo sum pessimus princeps initium, haud paucus tum moderatus ac civilis animus signum profero Sed subinde tanquam homo exus fera ipse immanitas vinco. Grassatus per ordo omnis cædes, Macro quoque Prætorianus Præfectus, qui opera suo imperator occido. Consuetudo stuprum etiam cum soror facio. Exhaustus

Means he had been made Emperor. He committed Incest too with his Sisters. Having exhausted immense Treasures that had been left by Tiberius, in a Year's Time, he fell to proscribing and plundering. Among other Tokens of his Cruelty, he was heard to say, I wish the Roman People had but one Neck. In all his Building or publick Works, he affected what was looked upon to be impossible. He order'd himself to be worshipped as a God throughout the World, and Temples to be built to him. At last he was slain by Chærea Cæsius, Colonel of a Regiment of his Guards and some others, that had entered into a Plot against him, after he had reigned 3 Years, 10 Months and 8 Days, as Suetonius says, and lived 29.

Claudius Nero, Caligula's Uncle, Drusus's Son, reigned after him, naturally no ill Man, but a senseless foolish Fellow. Wherefore he was not of himself cruel, but only as he was put upon it by other People, especially his Freedmen and Wives, into whose Hands he gave up himself and his Affairs. His first Lady was Messalina, whose Lewdness and Debaucheries every Body knew but himself; till at last venturing to marry one Silius a Knight, she was by her Husband's Order slain, together with her Paramour, at the Instigation of Narcissus, who with Pallas, another of his Freemen, ruled him intirely.

stus infinitus opes qui congero Tiberius, intra annus spatium, ad proscriptione & rapina convertito animus. Inter alius crudelitas is indicium excipio vox is. Utinam Populus Romanus unus cervix habeo. In extruilio opus nil tam efficio cupio, quam qui possum efficio nego. Pro Deus colo sui totus orbis terra, ac templum sui constituo jubeo. Ad extremum Chærea Cæsius, Tribunus cohors Prætorius, & alius conjuratus, interficio, cum impero annus 3 mensis 10, ac dies 8, ut scribo Suetonius, vivo autem annus 29.

Claudius Nero Caligula patruus, Drusus filius, post is præsum; homo natura minime malus, sed vecors & stolidus. Itaque non tam suapte sponte crudelissim, quam alienus ductus, & arbitrium præsertim libertus & conjux, qui potestas sui omnisque permitto Uxor primum habeo Messalina, qui stupra & flagitium ignotus nullus solus nescio; donec ausus nubo Silius eques jussu ille cum adulter perimo, impellans Narcissus qui cum Pallas, alter libertus, apud ipse omnis possum.

Another Argument of his Folly is this, that after Messalina was put to Death, by whom he had his Son Britannicus and Octavia, he married Agrippina, Germanicus his Brother's Daughter, the Mother of Nero by Domitian, in the 9th Year of his Reign, by the Advice of Pallas; at whose and Agrippina's Request, he adopted Nero, and passing by Britannicus designed him for his Successor. He banished the Jews from Rome, and the Mathematicians out of Italy. And undertaking an Expedition into Britain, he subdued it all in 16 Days Time, as Dio says, in the 3d Year of his Reign. He died in the Year of Christ 54, being poisoned in a Mushroom by Agrippina. He reigned 13 Years 8 Months, 20 Days, and lived 64 Years.

God being angry with the Romans, Domitius Nero mounted the Throne after the Death of his Father-in-law, being then 17 Years of Age. He at first behaved himself in such a manner, that he might be reckoned amongst the best of Princes; that is, as long as he listened to the Precepts of his Master Seneca. Afterward being corrupted with Licentiousness and Flattery, he became more like a Monster than a Man. He stopped the Progress of the Parthians, who had over-run Armenia, by Corbulo, a gallant Commander, and a Person of great Virtue and Austerity, who recovered Armenia in the 7th Year of Nero,

Alter stoliditas indicium quod occisus Messalina ē qui Britannicus filius ē & Octavia suscipio, Agrippina Germanicus frater filia duco Nero ex Domitius mater, annus imperium novus, isque Pallas hortatus; qui ē Agrippina precis Nero adopto, præteroque Britannicus, successor destino. Roma Judeus, Mathematicus Italia, pello. Expeditio in Britannia insula factus, intra dies 16 universus domo, ut scribo Dio, annus imperium tertius. Morior annus Christus 54, venenum in boletus do Agrippina. Impero annus tredecim, mensis octo, viginti dies, vivo annus 64.

Iratus Romanus Deus, post vitricus mors Domitius Nero capio imperium, annus natus septemdecim, qui initium sic sui gero, ut inter optimus princeps habeo possum, quamdiu scilicet Seneca præceptor monitum obtempero. Post ætas licentia ē adalatio corruptus monstrum quam homo similior exto. Parthus captus Armenia grassans per Corbulo reprimo, strenuus ac antiquus virtus ac severitas dux, qui ē Armenia recipio annus Nero septimus, ē Tiridates Vologesis Parthus rex frater Roma venio compello

ro, and obliges Tiridates Vologesis, the King of the Parthians Brother, to come to Rome, and beg his Crown of Nero in the 13th of Nero; in which Year he recalled Corbulo, and put him to Death. He took off Britannicus by Poison, in the very beginning of his Reign. He likewise ordered his Mother Agrippina to be put to Death, after having first disgrac'd and banished her the Court. Which Parricide, that nothing might be wanting to compleat the Unhappiness of the Times, the Senate approved of. Afterwards having marry'd Poppæa, whom he took from Otho, he banish'd Octavia, and at last put her to Death. Upon the Discovery of a Plot, which Piso, and some others had laid against him, he put to Death the Poet Lucan and Seneca the Philosopher, with several others, in the Year of Christ 65; and the same Year he kick'd his Wife Poppæa, that was big with Child, to Death. He had the Impudence too to appear upon the Stage, and act among the Stage Players and Harpers, and ride Chariot-Races at the Circensian Games; and to represent for his Diversion the Appearance of Troy in Flames, he set Fire to the City, and laid it upon the Christians. Being by these his Villanies become universally odious and contemptible, he was forsaken by every Body, and being sought for in Order to be punished,

Et ab Nero diadema peto, Nero 13; qui & Corbulo revocatus morior cogo. Britannicus statim ut impero ordior venenum tollo. Agrippina mater honor prius omnis spoliatus ac palatium pulsus ad extremum jubeo occido. Qui parricidium, ne quis ad ille tempus infelicitas desum Senatus probo. Post hæc inductus Poppæa qui ab Otho abstraho, Octaviare. lego interficio. Conjunctio in ipse Piso aliusque detectus, Lucanus Poeta, Seneca Philosophus, cum alius quam plurimus morti multo annus Christus 65; idemque Poppæa gravidus ictus calx ex animo. Non pudet etiam in Scena prodere & inter Histrio aut Citharædus opera do, & Circenses Equus agito. Quinetiam ut ardens Troja species velut per ludicrum exprimo, incendo urbs, crimenque in Christianus transfero. Qui flagitium in odium suus contemptusque veni, destitutus omnis & ad supplicium quæsitus, carnifex in sui pars occupo, annus imperium decimus quartus, Era Christianus 68.

nish'd, he executed the Hangman's Office upon himself, in the 14th Year of his Reign, and 68th of our Lord.

A little before Nero's Death, C. Julius Vindex, who was Proprætor of Gaul, openly rebell'd, and perswaded Sergius Galba, Governor of Spain, to set up for Emperor, which he accordingly did, and put Vindex to Death presently after. He reigned about 7 Months, being very old. He was slain, together with Piso, whom he had adopted, after M. Silvius Otho was proclaimed Emperor; but he reigned but a short Time, about 3 Months.

In the mean Time Vitellius, trusting to the Legions of Germany, which he commanded in Quality of a Consular Lieutenant General, took upon him the Name of Emperor, and defeated Otho's Army in a Encounter near Bebricum; who being weary of a Civil War, killed himself,

Vitellius reigned after Otho 8 Months, and was succeeded by Vespasian, who had been sent by Nero to quell the Jews. He reigned ten Years with the greatest Justice and Clemency. He was a great Encourager of Learning and learned Men. The only Thing that was blamed in him was his Covetousness, which he used to excuse by alledging the Emptiness of the Exchequer.

The

Paulo ante Nero obitus, C. Julius Vindex, qui Proprætor Gallia rego palam deficiens, Sergius Galba, Hispania administrans, ad capeffo imperium impello, qui ille, subinde interim Vindex, persevero facio. Impero mensis circiter 7, grandis jam natu. Pereo una cum is qui adopto Piso, cum jam M. Silvius Otho imperator acclamo, sed hic perbrevis impero spatium sum, ac tres circiter mensis.

Interim Vitellius Germanicus legio fiducia, qui consularis legatus præsum, imperatorius nomen usurpo, Et ad Bebricum Otho levis prælium vinco exercitus, qui civilis pertæsus arma voluntarius sui nex concisco.

Vitellius post Otho imperium octo mensis gero, qui excipio Vespasianus qui comprimo Judæus Nero mitto. Decem annus imperium rego summus aqutitas ac clementia. Ingenium doctrinaque magnus liberalitas complector. Solus in is reprehendo pecunia cupiditas, qui tamen excuso soleo ærarium fiscusque inopia.

L 3

Bellum

The War in Judæa was finish'd in his Time, to which he was sent by Nero, as we have already said. It was begun by some seditious People, that were headed by Eleazar, the Son of Ananias the High Priest, who took up Arms against the Romans under the Pretence of Religion. Cestius Gallus, Lieutenant of Syria, laid siege to Jerusalem, but was beat off with great Slaughter, in the 12th Year of Nero. The victorious Jews, upon their Return to Jerusalem, amongst other Generals, made choice of Josephus the Son of Matthias, for one. In the Year of Christ 67, Vespasian carrying his Arms thro' Galilee and Judæa, took besides most of their Towns, Josephus their Commander, who foretold his Rise. At last he fell upon Jerusalem, the Metropolis of the Nation, which was taken by his Son Titus, in the second Year of his Reign.

This prov'd the Ruin of the Nation, and very Name of the Jews. The Calamity was indeed so violent, and the Miseries they suffer'd so various, that it was visible they were punish'd for the horrid Murder of the only begotten Son of God; for a dreadful Famine forced the Besieged to the eating of Man's Flesh, and Mothers to eat up their own Children; and eleven hundred thousand People (a Thing hardly ever heard of before) perished in that Siege. The City was finally razed to the

Bellum is imperator cōficio Judaicus, ad quē Nero mitto, ut supra doceo. Is à seditiosus quidam ortus habeo, qui dux Eleazarus, Ananias Pontifex filius per spectes religio arma adversus Romanus moveo. Cestius Gallus Syria legatus, Hierosolyma obsidens cum magnis suis cædes, in fuga ago, annus Nero 12. Victor Judæus Hierosolymam reversus cum alius bellum dux eligo tum Josephus Matthias filius. Annus Christus 67, Vespasianus per Galilæa & Judæa arma circumferens præter oppidum plerique, Josephus ipse bellum dux in potestas redigo à qui & ille prædico imperium. Postremo caput gens Hierosolyma aggredior, qui Titus filius capio annus imperium secundus.

Is clades Judaicus gens ac nomen exitium afferō; tantusque vis calamitas, ac tam multiplex malum species sum, ut appareo ob unus filius Deus indignissimus nex pena iste sum persolutus. Nam & horrendus fames inclusus mentia in is rabies impello, ut humanus vescor caro, ac natus etiam corpus mater absumo, & undecies centeni mille (qui fando vix audio) ille obsideo pereō. Urbs ipse denique solum

the Ground. Vespasian in the 3d Year of his Reign triumph'd with his Son Titus over the Jews; upon which he shut the Temple of Janus. He died in his ninth Consulship, whilst he was giving Audience to some Ambassadors, having lived 69 Years, one Month, and 7 Days and reigned 8 Years.

Titus, who succeeded his Father, is deservedly ranked amongst the best Emperors, altho' before he came to the Empire he was thought to be of a cruel Temper, covetous and lustful. But upon his Advancement, he was so much altered for the better, that he deserved the Title of the Delight of Mankind. He was remarkable for his great Mildness, and easy Temper, being used never to deny any Body any Thing: And having once at Supper remembered that he had done no Body any Kindness that Day, Friends, says he, *I have lost a Day*. In his Reign, in the Year of Christ 80, there was a dreadful Eruption of Flames and Ashes out of the Mount Vesuvius; which latter flew as far as Africa, Syria and Egypt; and the two Towns of Pompeii and Herculaneum were utterly ruin'd by it. This good Emperor died in the Year of Christ 81, 2 Years, as many Months, and twenty Days after he had succeeded his Father, and in the one and fortieth Year of his Age, not without the Suspicion

of

solum æquo. Annus imperium tertius Vespasianus Titus filius de Judæus triumpho, ac tum Janus templum occludo. Consulatus suus nonus decedo, cum legatio opera do, postquam vivo annus 69, mensis unus dies septem, impero annus octo.

Inter optimus imperator jus numero qui pater sufficio Titus; etsi antequam impero, crudelitas, avaritia, ac libido, suspectus sum. Sed mos sic in principatus in melius converto, ut amor ac deliciæ genus humanus vocomereor. Præcipuus in ille mansuetudo ac facilitas laus exto, nullus nego quisquam soleo. Cum super cæna recorder nihil sui quisquam is dies præsto, Amicus, inquam, dies perdo. Is imperans annus Christus 80, ex Vesuvius mons ingens avis flamma ac cinis erumpo. Hic vero in Africa, Syria, & Ægyptus usque pervado: oppidum pereo duo, Pompeii & Herculaneum Hic imperator optimus oteo annus Christi 81. post annus duo & mensis totidem, diesq. 20. quam succedo pater, alter & quadragesimus ætas annus, non sine datus frater Domitianus venenum suspicio.

L 4

Incre-

of being poisoned by his Brother Domitian.

Titus was very much lamented both by the Senate and People. And their Concern for his Death was very much increased by his Brother and Successor Domitian, the worst Prince of all that came before, or followed after him. At first he made some shew of Clemency and Justice ; but presently discovered his Temper, and set up for an Imitator of Nero in Cruelty, Rapine and Luxury. He ordered himself to be called God, and was at last taken off by a Plot, in the Year of Christ 96, after he had reigned 15 Years.

Incredibilis sui desiderium Titus Senatus Populusque relinquo. Augeo is Domitianus frater is ac successor, pene omnis qui hactenus sum ac deinceps vivo princeps teterrimus, atqui inter initium clementium justitiaque nonnullus specimen edo, sed mox indolos prodo ac servitia, rapacitas, luxuria, amulus sui Nero ostendo. Sui Deus appello jubeo, ac demum conspiratio suus optimo, annus Christus 96, cum impero annus 15.

C H A P. VIII.

COcceius Nerva succeeded Domitian in the Empire. He reigned but a Year, four Months, and 11 Days ; an excellent Prince, but despised for his Age. He made void all the Acts of Domitian, and restored what had been ravaged from the People by Violence and Injustice, but he wanted Authority to keep the Soldiery within due Bounds. Wherefore those that were concerned in the Death of Domitian, from whom he had received the Empire, were butchered by the Guards, in spite of all he could do to prevent it. He made Trajan, his adopted Son Lieutenant, with whom he lived three Months.

Trajan

*C*Occeius Nerva post Domitianus suscipio imperium ; regno tantum unus annus, mensis quatuor, diesque undecim ; princeps optimus, sed propter ætas contemptus. Domitianus acta rescindo, & qui per vis & injustitia adimor restituo. Sed is ad compesco miles auctoritas desum. Itaque Domitianus intersector, à qui imperium accipio, ille repugnans, Prætorianus jugulo. Trajanus, Germania administrans, in filius adopto, qui cum tres vivo mensis.

Trajanus

Trajan took upon him the Government of the Empire at Cogn, being then in the 42d Year of his Age: a Man brave, and excellently skill'd in the Military Art. He was likewise a Person of great Prudence, Moderation, and Meekness of Temper; so that he was thought by all to deserve the Sirname of Optimus. He added Dacia to the Empire, and marching into the East, subdued the Armenians, the Iberians, the Colchians, the Sarmatians, the Osrhoenians, the Arabians, and the Bosphorians. He likewise fell upon the Parthians, and took the Cities Seleusia, Ctesiphon, and Babylon, with several others. But upon his taking a Voyage in the Red Sea, almost all those Nations rose in Rebellion; but he quickly reduced them, either in Person, or by his Lieutenants. There was in his Time a great Earthquake, which ruined the City of Antioch, it happen'd in the Year of Christ 115, in the Consulship of Massala and Peto, the latter of which was buried in the Ruins of the Place, and Trajan was drawn through a Window, and had much ado to escape. The Jews of Cyrene took up Arms, and exercis'd all Manner of Cruelty upon the Romans and Greeks throughout all Ægypt and Cyprus, whom Trajan suppressed with infinite Slaughter, by his Lieutenant Martius Turbo. This excellent Prince fell ill and died at Selinus in Cilicia, whilst he

Trajanus capio imperium apud Agrippina Colonia, annus agens 42, vir res bellicus peritus imprimis ac strenuus. Prudens idem, moderatus, ac mitis, ut optimus cognomen omnis consensus mereo. Dacia adjicio imperium, & in Oriens profectus, Armenius, Iberus, Colchus, Sarmata, Osrhoenus, Arabs, Bosphoranus perdomo. In Parthus inuectus, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, & Babylon, aliusque subigo urbs. Sed dum in Mare Ruber navigo, omnis ille fere populus deficio; qui statim per sui ac per suos dux recipio. Ingens ille imperans terra motus Antiochia evertit, annus Christus 115, qui consul sum Messala & Peto, qui hic ruina subito opprimo, Trajanus per fenestraeductus vix evado. Judæus quoque Cyrenensis in Romanus & Græcus omnis crudelitas genus grassor per Ægyptus atque Cyprus, qui Trajanus per Martius Turbo, dux suos, infinitus strages compesco. Tandem rebellans Parthus, qui à Romanus imperator datus sui rex expello, dum in ille arma molior princeps præstantissimus, in ægri-tudo incidens, Selinus in Silicia oboeo. Impero annus 19, mensis 6, dies 15.

he was preparing to march against the Parthians, who were in Arms, having forced from amongst them the King that had been given them by the Roman Emperor. He reigned 19 Years, 6 Months and 15 Days.

Ælius Adrianus, Trajan's Cousin and Countryman, obtained the Empire after him by the Favour of Plotina, Trajan's Lady, a Man of a great deal of Variety in his Temper and Genius, equally cut out for Virtue and Vice. He went thro' all the Provinces of the Empire, that no body ever travelled over so much of the World as he did. After the Death of Trajan he quitted Armenia, Assyria, and Mesopotamia to the Parthians, and intended likewise to leave Dacia, had he not been afraid of ruining the many Thousands of Romans that were there.

He rebuilt Jerusalem, which he called Ælia Capitolina, and settled a Colony there; and in the same Place where the Temple had stood, built another in Honour of Jupiter. Which Thing so provoked the Jews, that taking up Arms, they carried on the War with more Fury than ever, under the Conduct of Barcochebas; against whom, amongst other skilful Generals that he imploy'd, Adrian sent for Julius Severus out of Britain, by whom the Jews were by Degrees suppressed, and utterly destroyed; there being no less than 580,000 slain in that

Ælius Adrianus, Trajanus consobrinus atque popularis, post ille res potior Plotina favor, qui uxor Trajanus sum: vir ingenium varius & multiplex, & ad virtus perinde ac vitium factus. Provincia imperium oboe universus, itaque tantus terra nemo peragro. Mortuus Trajanus, Parthus, Armenia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, cedo; Dacia quoque relicturus, nisi tot Romanus civis mille; qui illic sum, perdo sum veritus.

Hierosolyma in stauro, qui Ælia Capitolinus voco; eoque colonia deduco, atque in idem locus, ubi templum sto, alter in honor Jupiter constituo. Qui res Judæus animus ita commoveo, ut ad arma conversus atrocius quam unquam aliàs bellum excito, dux Barcochebas; contra qui Adrianus, cum alius bellum peritus imperator, tum Julius Severus à Britannia accieo, qui paulatim opprimo Judæus, & internecio deleo cæsus Judæus in bellum, 580,000 præter innumerabilis multitudo,

that War, besides an innumerable Multitude that were consumed by Famine, Pestilence, and Fire; so that Palestine was well nigh made a Wilderness. After that Time the Jews were forbid, under Pain of Death, to come to Jerusalem, unless one Day in a Year to lament their Misery.

At last Adrian growing old and infirm, having no Children of his own, adopted Arrius Antoninus, who was afterwards surnamed Pius, upon Condition that he should adopt Annus Verus, Son of Ælius Verus, and M. Aurelius Antoninus. After which he died at Baia, in the Year of Christ 138, having lived 62 Years, and reigned 21, and 11 Months.

Antoninus Pius being adopted by Adrian, govern'd the Roman Empire with so much Virtue and Goodness, that he out-did all Example. For he manag'd the Commonwealth with the Affection of a Father, more like than that of a Prince, and kept the World in Peace during his whole Reign, for which reason he was compared to Numa. Foreign and remote Princes and Nations feared him to that Degree, that they referred the Decision of their Controversies to him. He forbid any Scrutiny to be made after those that had entered into a Plot against his Life. He died in the 70th Year of his Age, and 24th of his Reign.

título, qui fames, morbus aut incendium absumo; adeo ut Palæstina pene ad solitudo redigo. Ex ille tempus Hierosolyma adeo Judæus sub pœna mors veto, nisi quod unus quotannis dies lugeo gratia concedo.

Tandem ævum jam ingravesceus, morbusque confectus, proles cum careo Adrianus, Arrius Antoninus, qui postea Pius dico, adopto Annus Verus, Ælius Verus filius & M. Aurelius Antoninus. Apud Baia extinguo, annus Christus 138, cum vivo annus 62, imp' 21, & mensis 11.

Antoninus Pius adoptatus Adrianus, Romanus res præsum tantus virtus ac bonitas, ut exemplum omnis supero. Pater enim affectus, potius quam princeps, respublica tracto, atque orbis terra, quamdiu impero, in pax contineo, ideoque cum Numa comparo. Itic exteris ac longinquis rex & populus adeo vereor, ut controversia suus arbitrium ab is posco. In is, qui contra sui conjuro, inquiri veto. Morior annus ætas septuagesimus, & imperium Vigessimus quartus.

After him reigned M. Antoninus Verus, Pius's Son in-law ; for he had married his Daughter Valeria Faustina. He had from his Youth been educated as well in the Knowledge of other Arts, as the Studies of Wisdom; which he made appear in his Life and Conduct, and not only in Words and Profession. In the Beginning of his Reign he made L. Ælius Verus his Partner of the Empire, to whom he married his Daughter Lucilla. They reign'd together 11 Years, being of very different Inclinations. For Verus was of a listless, luxurious, morose Temper, but was kept within some Bounds by the Respect he had for his Brother ; by whom he was sent against the Parthians, and carried on the War successfully against them for four Years, by his Lieutenants ; wherefore they both triumphed over the Parthians. Afterwards they undertook an Expedition against the Marcomanni ; but upon their March Verus was seiz'd with an Apoplexy, between Concordia and Altinum, and died. M. Aurelius carried on the War for three Years against the Marcomanni, to whom the Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, and Suevi joined themselves. His Army in want of Water was relieved by a Legion of Christians that was in it, who by their Prayers procured Rain from Heaven, as Eusebius tells us. The Exchequer being quite exhausted by

Post hic impero M. Antoninus Verus, Pius gener ; hic enim filia Valeria Faustina in matrimonium habeo. Is ab inieniens ætas cum cæter artum sapientia studium excultus ; hic ipse non minus vita mosque quam sermo ac professio præ sui fero. Principium L. Ælius Verus, qui Lucilla filia colloco, imperium particeps facio. Ambo ad undecimus annus communiter impero, vita institutum inter sui dissimillimus. Nam Verus iners, luxurique perditus, ac parum, civilis ingenium sum, qui frater reverentia moderor ; qui mitto adversus Parthos quadriennium totus per dux suus res prospere gero, itaque de Parthos ambo triumpho. Marcomannicus postea bellum idem suscipio ; sed in ipse profectus Verus apoplexia correptus inter Concordia & Altinum pereo. Cum Marcomannus qui Quadus Vandalus, Sarmatæ, Suevus sui adjungo. M. Aurelius triennium confliquo. Sitis aliquando laborans exercitus Christianus Legio impetratus de cælum pluvia, recreo, ut auctor sum Eusebius. Ad hic bellum sumptus exhaustus ærarium, ne quis ex actio onero, imperatorius omnis suppellectillis

the great Expence of this War, that he might not burden the People with Taxes, he produced all the Imperial Furniture, and sold it; and after the Victory restored the Price to those Chapmen that were willing to part with what they had bought. Avidius Cassius, upon false Advice that he was dead, seiz'd the Government, and was three Months after slain. M. Aurelius died at Vienna, after a Reign of 19 Years and eleven Months.

He was succeeded by his wicked Son Aurelius Commodus Antoninus, who resembled Nero for Cruelty, Lust, Avarice, and such Arts as are scandalous in an Emperor. Having settled his Affairs with the Germans, he triumph'd at Rome. He put to Death his Sister Lucilla, who with several others had conspired against his Life. He used to fight amongst the Gladiators in the Publick Games. He was at last, after an infamous Life, taken off by the Contrivance of a Mistress, and the Captain-General of his Life-guard, whom he had determined to put to Death. He reigned 12 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days

After Commodus was taken off in the Year of Christ 193, P. Helvius Pertinax was declared Emperor, by the same that had dispatch'd Commodus, who endeavouring to reduce the Commonwealth into better Order, and to curb the Licentiousness

of

pellestillis ornatusque distabo; & post victoria emptor qui reddo comparatus volo pretium restituo. Avidius Cassius falsus mors ille allatus rumor tyrannis capio, ac post tres mensis occido. M. Aurelius apud Vindobona morbus extinguo, annus decem & novem mensis undecim in imperium transactus.

Ille succedo nequissimus filius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus credelitas, libido, avaritia, & imperator indignus ars Nero simillimus. Cum Germanus res compositus Romæ triumpho. Idem Lucilla soror, qui cum aliis complures contra sua conspiro, occido. In ludus quoque publicus inter gladiator pugno. Demum post vita turpissimus, insidiae concubina præfectusque prætorium qui nex destino, opprimo. Imperium teneo annus 12, mensis 9, & dies 14.

Occisus Commodus annus Christus 193, P. Helvius Pertinax ab idem qui Commodus opprimo imperator fio. Qui cum respublica optimus institutum rego, ac militaris cupiditas obviam eo volo, in-
tra

of the Soldiery, was within 80 Days after his coming to the Empire, murdered by his own Guards. The Empire after this was by the Soldiers exposed to Sale, and Didius Julianus, coming up to their Terms, was accepted of, and proclaimed Emperor accordingly. But being not able to make up the promis'd Donative, he was forsaken by them, and slain by the Order of Septimius Severus, after he had reigned 2 Months and 15 Days.

This Severus, a Native of Africa, was at that time Lieutenant of Pannonia, and took upon him the Government under the Pretence of revenging Pertinax's Death. He first of all disbanded the Guards for that abominable Murder. Then he fell upon Pescennius Niger, Lieutenant of Syria, and Clodius Albinus of Britain, his Competitors for the Empire. Niger was conquered, and Antioch, into which he threw himself, was taken; after which fleeing towards the River Euphrates, he was overtaken and slain. After the taking off of Niger, Severus took Byzantium, which had declared for him, after a Siege of three Years.

Matters being brought to a peaceable Settlement in the East, he turns his Arms Westward against Clodius Albinus, and engaged him at Lyons in France; where many being slain on both Sides, and amongst others Albinus, he was left sole Possessor

tra octagesimus octavus dies à Prætorianus interficio. Tum vero imperium possessio venum expono milites, & Didius Julianus, satis grandis pretium pollicitus, imperator continuo declaro. Sed cum integer donativum repræsentare non possum, idem desitutus Septimius Severus jussu neco, cum mensis duo. dies quinque impero.

Hic Severus oriundus Africa tum Pannoniæ præsumper species ulciscor Pertinax imperium arripio. Ac primum Prætorianus ob indignus ille nex exauctoro. Tum Pescennius Niger Syria, Clodius Albinus Britannia præfectus, & imperium competitor, singulatim aggredior. Primus Niger acies supero, Antiochia, quo sui recipio, captus, ad Euphrates fugiens interimo. Oppressus Niger, Byzantium, quod in is fides persto triennialis obsidio Severus expugno.

Res in Oriens pacatus, verto in Occidens arma contra Clodius Albinus, cum hic ad Lugdunus in Gallia congressus, cæsus utrimque plus, ipseque inter alius Albinus, solus restipior. Urbs deripio & incendo;

of the Empire. The City was plunder'd and burnt, Albinus's Head sent to Rome, and dreadful Havock made among those who had been his Favourites and Friends.

After this he marched Eastward again, and conquered the Parthians, the Adiabenians, and Arabians; whilst Plotianus in the mean time governed all at Rome, whose Daughter Plotilla was contracted to Antoninus, Severus's Son, and the Nuptials celebrated in the Tenth Year of Severus's Reign. But not long after Plotianus being engag'd in a Plot against the Emperor, was slain by his Son-in-law, and a great many, that had been in his Interest, killed after him

Severus undertook an Expedition into Britain with his two Sons, in the 15th Year of his Reign, where he continued three Years, being very successful, and drew a Wall cross the Island for its Security. He died at York, after he had reigned 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days.

Antoninus Caracalla and Geta, the two Sons of Severus, were after him advanced to the Empire, in the Year of Christ 211. But the Difference of their Humour and Manners was such, that they were perpetually at Variance. Geta was of a mild and civil Temper, the other cruel and boisterous; who in the 2d Year of their Reign slew his Brother in his Mother's Bosom. After him abundance of his

Friends

cendo; caput Albinus Roma missus, in isque fauter & amicus acerbissimè sævio.

Hinc denuo profectus in Oriens Parthus, Adiabenus, Arabsque devinco; Plotianus interim omnis Roma gubernans, qui filia Plotilla Antoninus Severus filius despondeo; nuptiæ deinde annus Severus decimus celebro Verum paulo postea Plotianus contra imperator conspirans, ab Antoninus gener perimo, & complures post is interficio, qui ille studeo.

Severus in Britannia abeo, annus imperium 15, cum duo filius; ibi tres annus res prospere gestus resideo, & murus per transversus insula ductus is munio. Eboracum morior, cum impero annus 17, mensis 8, dies 3.

Antoninus Caracalla & Geta, duo Severus filius, post is ad imperium eveho, annus Christus 211. Qui ex indoles mosque dissensio perpetuus discordia sum. Mitis ac civilis ingenium sum Geta; alter truculentus & furor præceps, qui annus alter imperium in ipse finis mater frater occido. Cædo post hic amicus ille ac fautor ingens

Friends and Favourers were put to Death, amongst which the famous Lawyer Papinian, because he would not justify his Parricide. After this he march'd into the East. At Alexandria he made a sad Massacre of the Inhabitants, for having some time before made some Jest upon him. He invaded after that Artabanus King of the Parthians, and laid waste his Dominions. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Opilius Macrinus, after he had reigned six Years and two Months.

Macrinus enjoy'd the Empire but a short while ; for he and his Son too were slain by the Soldiers, within a Year and two Months after he came to it, and was succeeded by Antoninus Heliogabalus, supposed, but falsely, to be the Son of Caracalla. This was the vilest Wretch that ever liv'd, given up to all manner of Debauchery. Wherefore after a Reign of three Years and nine Months, he was slain by the Soldiery, with his Mother Semiamira, or Julia.

After him M. Aurelius Alexander mounted the Throne, having been created Cæsar the Year before, an extraordinary Prince, and well instructed in all the Arts of Peace and War. He carried a strict Hand over the Judges, and was very severe upon all those that by Favour or Bribery transgressed the Bounds of Justice. He ba-

nish'd

gens multitudo, in hic ille celeber jurisconsultus Papinianus, quod parricidium defendo nolo. Post hic in Oriens proficiscor. Alexandria ingens strages civis edo, quod in is aliquando dictum jacio. Artabanus deinde Parthus rex invado, ac regnum is populor. Insidiæ Opilius Macrinus pereco, regnum potior sex annus & duo mensis.

Macrinus haud diu potior imperium, nam ipse una cum filius, post annus mensisque duo quam imperium assumo, miles occido ; successor habeo Antoninus Heliogabilus, Caracalla filius vulgo, sed falso creditus. Hic mortalibus omnis fœdus sum ; à nullus genus turpitudine abhorrens. Igitur annus tres mensis novem exactus, consensus miles cum mater Semiamira, vel Julia cædo.

Post hic M. Aurelius Alexander ad imperium pervenio, cum jam Cæsar superior annus fio, princeps longe omnis optimus, ac pax bellumque ars ornatissimus. Summus adhibeo diligentia in exigis à judex, in isque qui favor aut corruptela justus finis excedo severius animadverto.

nish'd from his Person all Flatterers, Buffoons, and such as are a Scandal to the Court. He forbid the Sale of Offices, saying, That what was bought would be sold again. He likewise allowed the Deputies of the Provinces all their Furniture out of the Exchequer, that they might not be burthensome to the People. He was successful against the Persians, but at last slain in a Sedition of his Army.

In the 5th Year of his Reign, Artaxerxes the Persian having defeated the Parthians in three Battles, and slain their King Artabanus, did raise anew the Empire of the Persians in the East. He made an Excursion too into the Roman Territories, but was defeated by Alexander. After which he undertook an Expedition against the Germans, in which he was slain by Maximinus, together with his Mother, after a Reign of 13 Years.

Maximinus, after the Murder of Alexander, was made Emperor, who put a happy End to the German War. He in the mean Time made dreadful Havock at Rome, by his Governor there, and killed abundance of the Nobility. During this the two Gordians, Father and Son, did at Carthage make Pretensions to the Empire. The Romans being headed by the Senate, declare against Maximinus, and Persons were dispatch'd away to secure the Provinces for the Senate. At Rome twenty Com-

madverto. Adulator, scurra, & aulicus dedecus, procul amoveo. Magistratus venalis sum prohibeo, asserens, quis quis emovendo. Itaque Provincia rector, ne populus onus sum instrumentum ex ærarium præbeo. Contra Persa prospere res gero, sed tandem militaris seditio interimo.

Is quintus jam annus imperans Artaxerxes Persa Parthus tres prælium supero, interficio rex is Artabanus, Persa in Oriens instauro imperium; Romanus quoque finis cum invado Alexander supero. Post hic expeditio suscipio adversus Germanus, in qui occido Maximinus, una cum mater cum jam annus tredecim impero.

Maximinus, occido Alexander, imperator fio; qui conficio prospere bellum Germanicus. Dirè interim Roma per præfectus suus grassor, plusque Nobilis interficio. Inter hic Gordianus ambo, pater & filius, Carthago imperium usurpo. Romanus, auctor Senatus, à Maximinus deficio; & legatus ubique mitto, qui provincia in Senatus potestas contineo. Roma viginti vir ad tueor respublica deligo.
Ger.

Commissioners are nominated for the Management of the Publick Affairs. The Gordians in Africa being taken off, after a Year and some few Days, by Capelian Maximinus's General, Balbinus and Maximus Pupienus, 2 of the 20 Commissioners, were advanc'd to the Empire by the Senate, in the Year of Christ 237; in which Maximinus, as he was besieging Aquileia, was slain by the Soldiers, with his Son, that was but a Boy, after a Reign of two Years and 10 Months.

Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordian a Boy, and the Grandchild, as Capitolinus, but Son, as Eutropius says, of that Gordian which we have already told you perished in Africa with his Son, reign'd together for a Year. But afterwards being desirous to get rid of Gordian, who was more in favour than themselves, they were slain by the Soldiers, in the Year of Christ 238; from which Time Gordian enjoyed the Empire by himself, a Boy of an extraordinary Genius, and turn'd to all Manner of Virtue; which was improv'd by the Prudence of Misitheus, a very learned and eloquent Man, whose Daughter he married; with whom he marched at the Head of a great Army against the Persians, and recovered from them Carræ, Nisibis, and other Towns, and forced them back into their own Country. The Year following Misitheus being taken off by the Con-

trivance

Gordianus in Africa post annus ac dies paucus, Maximinus dux Capelianus cædo, Balbinus & Maximus Pupienus ex Viginti vir Senatus an imperium provehit annus Christus 237; qui Maximinus dum Aquileia obsideo miles interficio, cum parvulus adhuc filius, post annus duo, ac mensis aliquot in summus potestas transactus.

Balbinus & Pupienus, cum Gordianus puer, Gordianus ille, qui in Africa pereit supra memoro nepos, ut Capitolinus aio, ut autem Eutropius filius. annus teneo respublica. Postea Gordianus, qui favor supero amolior cupiens, miles trucidat, annus Christus 238; qui ex tempore Gordianus solus impero, optimus & ad omnis virtus factus puer indoles; qui Misitheus, doctus & disertus vir, qui filia duco, prudentia tempore; qui cum magnus copie contra Persa tendo, ab isque Carræ, Nisibis, aliisque oppidum recipio, & idem in regio suus compello. Annus insequens Philippus Arabs insidiæ sublati Misitheus, paulo post Gordianus ipse, seditio per corruptus miles ab idem concitatus Philippus, perimo, cum sexennium regno; qui in lo-

cus

trivance of Philip the Arabian, Gordian himself was a little Time after slain in a Tumult, which the same Philip raised by the Help of some Soldiers he had corrupted, after he had reigned six Years; in whose Place the Parricide succeeded.

cus ipse parricida succedo.

In the 4th Year of this Philip's Reign the Secular Games were celebrated at Rome, in the thousandth Year of the City. He was at last slain at Verona by the Soldiers, as he entered upon the sixth Year of his Reign.

Hic annus quartus læbans, Roma Ludi Seculares, annus urbs vertens millesimus, celebros; sextus imperium auspicatus à miles Verona occido.

Decius, born in lower Pannonia, a Man of great Courage and Experience in War, succeeded him. He perished in a Morass in a Battle against the Barbarians, after a Reign of 30 Months. This Defeat was occasioned by the Treachery of Gallus, who secretly caballed with the Enemy.

Decius ex inferior ortus Pannonia, excellens vir animus virtus ac bellum usus præditus, hic succedo. Qui contra Barbarus pugnans palus haustus gurgis pereor. Gallus fraud cum Barbarus occulto conspirans is clades accipio, cum jam impero 30 mensis.

This Gallus being made Emperor by the Choice of the Soldiers, and having taken his Son to him as his Partner in the Government, was slain together with him by the Soldiers, two Years and 4 Months after at Interamna, as he was marching against Æmilian, who was raising a Rebellion in Mœsia.

Hic Gallus militaris suffragium creatus imperator, sumoque in consortium filius, post biennium ac mensis 4, cum idem ab miles trucidor apud Interamna, dum adversus Æmilianus res novus in Mœsia moliens pergo.

Æmilian reigned not long, being slain in three Months Time after his Advancement; and was succeeded by Valerian, with his Son Gallienus, who reigned together six Years; during

Æmilianus non diu regno, tertius post mensis interfectus quam imperium adipiscor; successor habeo Valerianus, cum filius suus Gallienus, qui sex annus una

ring which Time the Roman Empire was miserably rent by the Barbarians. Several Tyrants, started up in several Places, who are reckoned to be 30 in Number by Trebellius Pollio. Wherefore Valerian marching against the Scythians, who had taken Chalcedon, burnt Nice, and the Temple of the Ephesian Diana; and from thence advancing against Sapore, that was very troublesome to the Eastern Borders, he was taken Prisoner by him, and treated like a vile Slave; for when he mounted his Horse, he set his Foot upon his Neck, who bowed himself for that Purpose. At last he order'd him to be flead and salted. This Victory over the Romans, happen'd in the Year of Christ 260. After which Odenatus, a Senator of the Palmyrenians, whom Zenobia had married, bravely repulsed the Persians that still harrafs'd the Borders.

In the mean Time Gallienus, given up to nothing but Luxury and Debauchery, suffered the Empire to be torn in Pieces by the Barbarians and Tyrants. Odenatus, after the taking of Nisibis and Carræ, and Recovery of Mesopotamia, upon routing the King of the Persians, having sent the great Lords of the Persians to him in Chains, he was not asham'd to triumph as if he had conquer'd them himself. Odenatus was murder'd by his Cousin, together with his Son Herod, whose Wife Zenobia

*unâ res potior; multus per
is tempus barbarus incur-
sio res Romanus lacero.
Tyrannus quoque complu-
res varius in locus exorior;
qui triginta numerus per-
censco Trebellius Pollio.
Cum igitur adversus Scy-
tha, qui capio Chalcedon,
Nicæa succendo, Ephesus
Diana templum cremo,
Valerianus eo; indeque
contra Sapore Orientalis
limes infestus progredior,
is capio & vilis mos man-
cipium habeo, ut quoties
equus conscendo, incurva-
tus is pes cervix impono.
Demum ille cutis nudo &
salio jubeo. Hic clades
Romanus incido in annus
Christus 260. Secundum
qui Odenatus, Palmyrenus
decurio, qui Zenobia nubo,
Persa Romanus finis in-
gruens fortiter comprimo.*

*Interim Gallienus, lux-
us & nequitia perditus,
lacero undique tam barba-
rus quam tyrannus patior
imperium. Ad hic Odena-
tus capio Nisibis & Car-
ræ, vindico Mesopotamia,
Persa, rex fugo, vincit
satrapa mitto, quasi vin-
co ipse, triumpho non eru-
besco. Odenatus insidie
consobrinus suus, una cum
Herodes filius suus, tru-
cido; qui uxor Zenobia
virilis animus femina
suscipio imperium. Gal-
lienus*

Zenobia being a Woman of a manly Spirit, undertook the Government, Gallienus was slain with his Brother Valerian at Milan, as he was marching against Aureolus the Tyrant. He reign'd almost seven Years with his Father, and eight alone.

Claudius succeeded him, a frugal and moderate Prince, and very serviceable to the Publick; who having taken off the Tyrant Aureolus, was very successful against the Goths, of whom he slew 320000, and sunk 2000 of their Ships. The rest of the Barbarians were consumed at Hæmimontium by Famine and Pestilence; and soon after Claudius dy'd of the same Plague, after a Reign of one Year and 9 Months.

His Brother Quintilius usurping the Empire, was slain by the Soldiers 16 Days after, who had now made choice of Aurelian, a Person of mean Birth, but reckoned amongst the most glorious Princes only a little too cruel. He subdued the Alemanni and Marcomanni, from whom the Romans had before received a signal Overthrow. After this Victory he came to Rome, and put several of the Senators to death, and enlarged the Walls of the City. Then marching Eastward, he conquered Zenobia, whom with the Tyrant Tetricus he led in Triumph. Aurelius Victor tells us, he was the first of the Roman Emperors that wore a Diadem

lienus contra Aureolus tyrannus profectus ad Mediolanum occido cum frater Valerianus. Regno annus cum pater ferme septem, solus octo.

Hic excipio Claudius princeps frugi ac moderatus, utilisque respublica; qui Aureolus sublatus tyrannus, contra Gothos egregie pugno, qui tercentum viginti mille cædo, navis duo mille deprimō; qui reliquus barbarus sum ad Hæmimontium fames ac pestis absumo; & paulo post idem contactus morior Claudius, postquam annus 1 & 9 mensis impero.

Frater ille Quintillius cum imperium usurpo, post dies 16, miles obtrunco; qui jam elego Aurelianus obscurus locus natus, sed in laudatissimus princeps numeratus, nisi quod ad crudelitas sum propensus. Ab is vinco Alemannus, & Marcomanni, à qui maximus clades Romanus prius accipio. Roma post victoria veniens, plurimus interficio e Senator, murusque urbs amplifico. In Oriens profectus Zenobia vinco, & in triumphus duco, cum Tetricus Tyrannus. Auctor sum Aurelius Victor primus ille è Romanus imperator in-

on

neFo

on his Head, or used Jewels and Cloth of Gold. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Mnestheus, a Notary to the Secretaries, at Cœnophrurium, betwixt Byzantium and Heraclea. After his Death there was an Interregnum of about 7 Months, occasioned by a very amicable Dispute between the Senate and the Army, about the Choice of an Emperor; whilst each of them were for quitting that Privilege to the other.

At length Tacitus was chosen by the Senate, a Person of excellent Morals, and very fit for the Government, who was descended from Tacitus the Historian; but he died of a Fever 200 Days after at Tarsus. His Brother Florianus succeeded him. But Probus being set up by a Majority of the Army, Florianus bled himself to Death, 60 Days after the Death of his Brother, in the Year of Christ 276.

This Probus was born in Pannonia Sirmienfis, a very fine Man; for he was both an excellent Soldier, and of unspotted Morals. As soon as he was made Emperor, he punished all those that had a Hand in the Death of Aurelian. After that he marched for France, and recovered several Towns out of the Hands of the Barbarians, and slew almost 70,000 of them. After the reducing of Gaul, he recover'd Illyricum, and subdu'd the People called the Getæ:

Then

necto caput diadema, ac gemma & auratus utor vestis. Pereo fraus Mnestheus Secretarius Notarius, ad Cœnophrurium, inter Byzantium & Heraclea. Is mortuus, interregnum sum 7 mensis, quod de lego imperator Senatus inter & miles amicus orior controversa, is mutuo sui pariterque deferens.

Ad postremum Tacitus, vir egregie moratus, & tracto res publica imprimis idoneus, creoo; qui ad Tacitus Historicus genus suus refero; at idem 200 post dies apud Tarsus febris morior. Isque Florianus frater is succedo. Cum vero major exercitus pars imperator sit Probus, Florianus intra dies 60 post mors frater, incisus sponte vena, obeo, annus Christus 276.

Hic Probus e Pannonia Sirmienfis sum, vir omnis laus cumulatus, nam & bellum præclarus & incorruptus mos sum. Qui simul atque renuncio imperator in is animadverto qui Aurelianus manus affero. Hinc Gallia adeo multus de Barbarus oppidum recipio, & is 70,000 propemodum occido Paco Gallia, recupero Illyricum, ac Geta populus subigo. Inde in Oriens profectus Persa bellum laceffo, isque

Then going into the East, he fell upon the Persians; and having defeated them, and taken several Towns, he was slain in his Return to Italy by the Soldiers at Sirmium, who hated him for his great Severity. This happen'd in the 7th Year of his Reign, and the 282d of Christ.

Probus was succeeded by M. Aurelius Carus, born at Narbo in France, who immediately made his Sons Carinus and Numerianus, Cæsars; and having sent Carinus to take care of France, he march'd into the East against the Persians with Numerian; where after he had reduced Mesopotamia, and march'd as far as Ctesiphon, he was struck dead with Thunder, having reigned about a Year. Numerian being mightily concerned for his Father's Death, contracted a Weakness in his Eyes with Weeping, and was slain by the Contrivance of his Father-in-law Aper.

Carinus was nothing like his Father and Brother, being guilty of all manner of Wickedness; wherefore he was equally odious to both High and Low. He was betrayed by his own Army at Margum in Mæsia, and slain by the Soldiers of Dioclesian.

Who as soon as Numerian was dead, accepted of the Scarlet offered him by the Army, being born of mean Parents in Dalmatia (for he is said to have been the Slave of Anulinus the Senator;)

is que supero & expugno aliquot urbs; dum in Italia redeo, Sirmium miles occido, qui ob nimius severitas infensus habeo. Hic incido in annus imperium septimus Christus vero 282.

In hic locus sufficio M. Aurelius Carus, Narbo, ortus in Gallia, qui statim Carinus & Numerianus filius Cæsar creo; & Carinus ad tuor Gallia mitto, cum Numerianus contra Persa tendo in Oriens. Ibi subigo Mesopotamia, ad Ctesiphon usque progredior ictus fulmen ex animo, annus circiter unus regnum Numerianus pater obitus ægre ferens, nimius fletus ocularis in morbus incido, ac Aper socer insidiæ opprimo.

Carinus pater fraterque dissimilis sum, scelus flagitiumque contaminatus; quamobrem summus æquè ac minimus in visus sum. Apud Margum Mæsia oppidum suus prodo miles Dioclesianus interimo.

Qui statim à mors Numerianus oblatus exercitus purpura accipio; natus in Dalmatia obscurus genus (quippe servus Anulinus Senator sum trado);
sed

tor) but a gallant Soldier. He took his Oath in an Assembly of the Soldiers, that he had no hand in the Death of Numerian, and upon that slew Aper with his own hand; and so fulfilled the Prophecy of him, that he should be Emperor when he had killed a Boar with his own Hand; for which Reason as often as he met with a Boar he used to kill him. After he had killed Aper, he said he had found the fatal Boar. He suppress'd the Boors that made an Insurrection in Gaul, and called themselves Bacaudæ, by Maximianus Herculus, whom he sent thither for that Purpose. In the Year 285, in which this Herculus was first made Cæsar, the Year following he was made August. About the same Time Carausius having seiz'd upon Britain, and Achileus in Ægypt pretended to the Empire, and in the East Narses King of the Persians being ready to fall upon the Romans, and Africa being wasted by the Quinquegentians; the better to deal with all these Wars at once, he created Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximian, Cæsars. This latter was born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, and was surnamed Armentarius, because he had been a Herdsman. Dioclesian gave his Daughter Valeria to Armentarius, and Maximianus Herculus, disposed of his Step-Daughter, Theodora, to Constantius. After this Dioclesian went for Egypt, Heraclitus into Africa

Armen.

sed militaris fortitudo præstans. Is concio miles juro nullus suus fraus Numerianus occido, ac subinde Aper manus suus perimo; isque vaticinium impleo, Tum sum imperator cum Aper suus manus interficio; ex qui quoties in Aper incido, is per sui conficio soleo. Postquam Aper interimo, fatalis se Aper invenio jacto. Rusticus in Gallia tumultuans, qui sui Bacaudæ nomen, missus Maximianus Herculus compeasco, annus Christus 285, qui Cæsar Herculus hic fio, sequens Augustus idem creo. Sub idem tempus Carausius occupo Britannia, & Achilleus in Ægyptus purpura sumo, & ab Oriens Narses rex Persa Romanus immineo, & à Quinquegentiani Africa vasto, qui omnis bellum quo melius occurro, duo Cæsar Constantius Chlorus, & Galerius Maximianus constituo. Hic in Dacia natus haud procul Sardica Armentarius cognomino, quod Armentum pastor sum. Dioclesianus Valeria filia Armentarius, Maximianus Herculus Theodora privilegia Constantius colloco. Inde Dioclesianus in Ægyptus, Herculus in Africa, Armentarius in Oriens, Constantius in Britannia.

Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into Britain. Alexandria was taken by Dioclesian, after a Siege of eight Months, in the twelfth Year of his Reign. Carausius was slain by his Friend Aleetus, eight Years after his Revolt. At the same time the Quinquegentians were reduced by Maximianus Herculus; and Galerius Armentarius, defeated by Narses, being haughtily received by Dioclesian, did the Year following, 297, revenge this Disgrace, by routing the Persian Army, and taking the Wives, Sisters, and Children of Narses Prisoners; upon which Dioclesian received him honourably in Mesopotamia.

tannia proficiscor. Alexandria obsessus mensis octo captusque sum à Dioclesiano, annus imperium suum decimus secundus. Carausius ab Aleto socius suus, post annum quam deficio septem, interimo. Idem tempus & Quinquegentianus Maximianus Herculus perdomo, & Galerius Armentarius, à Narses victus, à Dioclesiano arroganter exceptus, annus sequens 297, acceptus ignominia ulciscor, fundo Persa copia, ac Narses conjux, soror, liberique capio. Ideo honorifice Dioclesianus in Mesopotamia recipio.

At last, after a splendid Triumph, Dioclesian and Herculus laid down their Authority: The former did it out of choice, and retired to Salonæ; the other was prevailed upon more by the Authority of his Colleague, than that he had any Inclination for it. This fell out in the 20th of Dioclesian, and 304th Year of Christ. Upon which Constantius Chlorus and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius, were proclaimed Emperors; Severus, and Galerius Maximinus, the Nephew of Armentarius by a Sister, were declar'd Cæsars. Constantius divided the Roman Empire with Maximian, keeping to himself Gaul, Italy and Africa; but the two last he afterwards quitted to his Colleague,

Demum, post magnificus triumphus, Dioclesianus & Herculus imperium abdicō: Ille quidem sponte facio, ac Salonæ secedo; alter auctoritas collega magis quam voluntas ut is facio adduco. Is annus Dioclesianus 20, Christus 304 contingit. Hic scio, imperator renuntio Constantius Chlorus & Galerius Maximianus Armentarius; Cæsar verò Severus, & Galerius Maximinus, soror Armentarius genitus. Constantius ita Maximianus partior orbis Romanus ut sui retineo Gallia, Italia, & Africa; qui Italia & Africa postea

league, who had besides Illyricum, Asia, and the East. Of this he made Maximinus Governor, and placed Severus in Italy,

postea collega remitto, qui præterea Asia, Oriensque, teneo. Hic Maximinus præficio, Italia Severus.

CHAP. IX.

Constantius Chlorus having enjoy'd his Dignity one Year, or two, as most will have it, died at York. He was of a mild and civil Disposition; he would suffer no Enquiry to be made after the Christians, and preferr'd such of his Servants as he knew to be of that Profession before the rest.

Constantine, his Son, begun his Reign in the Year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 Years of Age, born of Helen of Bithynia, which most Authors say was Constantius's Concubine; but some will have her to have been his lawful Wife, but of mean Birth.

At Rome, Maxentius, Hercules's Son, was proclaimed Emperor by the Prætorian Bands; who, at first, to gain the People, seemed to favour the Christians; but presently after wallowed in all manner of Wickedness and Cruelty. Galerius Maximianus sent Severus against him, who being forsaken by his Men, fled to Ravenna. Galerius upon this marching for Rome with his Army, was like-

wife

Constantius Chlorus annus unus, vel biennium, ut plerique placet, dignitas suus potior, Eboracum dies oboeo. Mitis ac civilis sum ingenium; neque contra Christianus quaestio habeo patior, & qui is professio in comitatus suus scio, cæter antefero.

Constantinus, hic filius, regnum annus Christus 306 auspico, annus natus 32 vel 33, ortus ex Helena Bithynus, qui plerique concubina Constantius sum dico; alius legitimus sed obscurus locus natus, uxor.

Roma Maxentius Hercules filius, prætorianus miles imperator salut; qui initium populus demereor gratia, Christianus faveo visus sum; at mox omnis sui genus crudelitas ac flagitium voluto. Contra hic Galerius Maximianus Severus mitto, qui destitutus à suis Ravenna fugio. Galerius Roma exercitus petens, & ipse desertus

wife forsaken by his Men, and went into Illyricum, where he made Licinius, Cæsar. Upon which Hercules being now in Hopes of recovering the Empire, which he had quitted against his Will, returns from Lucania to Rome, and advised Dioclesian, living at Carnus in Pannonia, by his Letters to him, to do the like, which he refused. He trepann'd Severus by Perjury, and slew him. Then laying a Plot for his Son, he was forced from Rome, and fled to Constantine in Gaul, to whom he gave his Daughter Fausta in Marriage. But some time after having entered into a wicked Design against his Son in-Law Constantine, (which was discovered by his Daughter) he fled to Marseille, and there suffered the Punishment of his Treachery. About this Time Galerius Maximianus dy'd of a filthy Disease, whom his Son-in-Law Maxentius inroll'd amongst the Gods.

fertus suus in Illyricum abeo, ubi Licinius Cæsar constituo. Deinde Hercules ad spes erectus imperium resummo, qui invituss cedo, è Lucania Roma revertto, Dioclesianusque Carnus in Pannonia degens, idem ut facio litera hortor qui ille renuo. Postea Severus perjurium deceptus jugulo. Tum Maxentius filius suus insidiæ struens Roma pello & ad Constantinus fugio in Gallia, qui Fausta filia nuptum do. Verum mox dum adversus gener Constantinus nefarius melior, (res per filia is detectus) Massilia fugiens pœna ibi perfidia luo. Idem fere tempus Galerius Maximianus sædus morbus consumo, qui Maxentius gener inter Divus ascribo.

In the Year 312, Constantine march'd against Maxentius, and was encourag'd to it by the Prodigy of a Cross he saw in the Heavens. Having pass'd the Alps, and defeated his Generals near Verona, he routed Maxentius himself not far from Rome, who flying over a Bridge he had laid upon the Tyber, which broke under him, was drown'd.

Affairs being settled in the City, Constantine marching in-

to

Annus 312, Constantinus contra Maxentius proficiscor, animatus cælestis crux ostentum. Alpes transgressus, & vinco ad Verona ille dux, idem non longe ab urbs supero; qui perpons qui Tiberis impono raptimproperans, ille ruina in aqua pereo.

Ordino in urbs res Constantinus in Germania

M 2

pro-

to Germany, at Milan marry'd his Sister Constantia to Licinius, who had now been made Emperor. The same Year Galerius Maximinus, a cruel Enemy of the Christians, undertaking a War against both the Emperors, was beat by Licinius in Illyricum, and fled into Asia, where he dy'd a horrible Death at Tarsus in Cilicia. Nor did the Agreement betwixt the two Princes last long; their first Encounter was at Cibalis, a Town of Pannonia; after which they had another Bout in the Plains of Mardia; in both which the Licinians were entirely defeated. At last a Peace was made, and the Empire divided again.

In the Year 324, Licinius taking up Arms against Constantine, upon a Pretence that he went beyond his Bounds and had broke into his Dominions, receiv'd a great Overthrow near Hadrianople. From thence flying to Byzantium, he was again defeated by Sea; and being routed in another Battle near Chalcedon, he was taken Prisoner by Constantine, from whom he procur'd his Life by the Interposition of his Sister, and was banished to Thessalonica, where endeavouring to make a new Insurrection he was put to Death.

After this Crispus Cæsar, his Son by a former Wife Minervina, a Youth of an extraordinary Genius was put to Death, upon

proficiscor, Mediolanum soror Constantia Licinius colloco. Et idem annus Galerius Maximinus, Christianus carnifex, contra ambo imperator bellum movens, in Illyricum Licinius vinco, aufugio in Asia; & apud Tarsus in Cilicia horrendus mors consumo. Nec diuturnus inter ambo princeps concordia sum; ad Cibalis primo Pannonia oppidum; deinde in campis Mardienfis pugna fio; utrobique fusus fugatusque Licinianus. Tandem reconcilio pax, de integer divido imperium.

Annus 324, Licinius adversus Constantinus rursus arma capio, causor ille ultra limes suus in alienum ditio erumpo, prope Hadrianopolis maximus clades accipio. Inde Byzantium sui proripio, denuo pugna navalis vinco; ac rursus ad Chalcedon prælium debellatus in Constantinus potestas venio; à qui vita interpono soror is pactus, ac Thessalonica relegatus, quod novæ res molior in idem urbs perimo.

Post hic Crispus Cæsar, ex prior conjux Minervina is filius, egregius indolis juvenis, cum in suspicio tentat

upon Suspicion of attempting to debauch his Step-Mother. And the Year following, Fausta, being found guilty of falsely accusing him, was stifled to Death in a hot Bath, by Order of her Husband Constantine.

In this Emperor's Time, Byzantium was rebuilt, and enrich'd with the Spoils of almost all the whole World; so that it equalled Rome, and took its Name from the Founder, being called Constantinople.

After this, having subdued the Sarmatians, and disposed of them in several Places of the Roman Empire, he died in the Suburbs of Nicomedia, where most of the Ancients say he was baptiz'd, a little before his Death.

He left, by Fausta, Maximianus's Daughter, three Children, Heirs of the Empire, who divided it amongst them. Constantine, the eldest had Gaul, and all beyond the Alps. Constans, the youngest, had Rome, Italy, Africa, Sicily, and the rest of the Islands, Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia and Greece. Constantius the middlemost, Asia, and the East, with Ægypt.

But the Brothers did not long agree; for four Year's after their Father's Death, Constantinus making War upon his Brother Constans, and invading his Territories, was slain near Aquileia.

Con-

tento cum noverca stuprum venio, occido. Annus vero sequens, Fausta, qui is accuso falso compertus, Constantinus maritus jussu balneum calor occido.

Is imperator Byzantium instauro, ac pene totus terra orbi spoliū locupletō; sic ut Roma æquo, ac nomen conditor accipio, vocatus Constantinopolis.

Sarmata post hæc subigo, ac per varius Romanus imperium locus distribuo, morior in suburbanum Nicomedia, ubi paulo ante mors baptizo plerique vetus assermo.

Ex Fausta Maximianus filia liber tres imperium relinquo hæres, qui inter sui partior. Constantinus, natu maximus Gallia & quicquid trans Alpes sum sortior. Constans, minimus natu, Roma & Italia, Africa, Sicilia, reliquæque insula; Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, & Græcia. Constantius, inter ambo medius Asia, & Oriens, cum Ægyptus.

Sed inter frater haud diu concordia teneo; nam quartus post mors pater annus, Constantinus Constans frater bellum movens, in isque fines irrum-
pens

Constans himself was slain ten Years after by Magnentius's General Gaïson, nigh the Pyrenæan Mountains. Constantius was engaged in a dangerous War with this Magnentius. In the Battle fought at Morfa in Pannonia, Constantius's Army was worsted in the first Assault, but came off victorious at last. Two Years after this, Magnentius slew himself at Lyons in Despair.

pens interficio prope Aquileia. Constans ipse post annus 10 neco Magnentius dux Gaïson juxta mons Pyrenæus. Cum hic Magnentius Constantius periculosus certamen habeo. In prælium ad Morfa in Pannonia vinco primus impetus Constantius exercitus, tandem vero superior sum. Post biennium desperatus res, apud Lugdunum Magnentius sui mors affero.

Gallus was declar'd Cæsar, and Governor of the East; but abusing his Authority, he was sent for by Constantius, and put to Death in Illyricum. Julian his Brother was saved by the Interposition of Eusebia, Constantius's Lady, and sent to Athens to study there. Afterwards he was advanced to the Dignity of Cæsar, married to the Emperor's Sister Helen and was made Governor of Gaul, where he was very successful against the Germans, Franks, and Alemans. He sent the King of the Alemans a Prisoner to Rome to Constantius, who envying his Success, endeavoured to draw his Soldiers from him, and send them into the East against the Persians. But they proclaim Julian Emperor at Paris, whilst Constantius was preparing for a War against the Persians. As soon as he understood this, he marched against Julian; but dy'd on the Road near Tarsus.

Gallus Cæsar creatus, & Oriens præpositus, dum potestas abutor, Constantius accitus, in Illyricum mors afficio. Julianus frater is interventus Eusebia uxor Constantius servatus, Athenæ studium causa mitto. Postea Cæsar dignitas augeo, datus in matrimonium Helena soror imperator, & Gallia præpono; ubi multus contra Germanus, Francus, & Alemannus egregie gero. Alemannus rex victus Roma ad Constantius mitto, qui secundæ is res invidens miles ab is abstraho, & in Oriens contra Persa transporto studeo. At ille Julianus Lutetia Augustus saluto, Constantius interim bellum contra Persa apparans. Hic res cognitus, adversus Julianus proficiscor, sed in iter mors obor prope Tarsus.

Julian,

Julia.

Julian, after the Death of Constantius, was sole Master of the Empire. He killed or banished all the Friends of Constantius, opened the Idols Temples, and abjuring the Christian Faith, was consecrated High-Priest, according to the Rites of the Pagan Religion. He made War against the Persians, and was slain in it. They tell you, that when he perceived his Wound to be mortal, he received the Blood in the Hollow of his Hand, and threw it up towards Heaven, with these Words, *Thou hast conquered me, O Gallilean!* Meaning Christ, whose Religion he had abjured.

After the Death of Julian, Jovian, a Native of Pannonia, was proclaimed Emperor by the Soldiers. He ordered the Idols Temples to be shut up, and their Sacrifices to be abolished. He made an inglorious Peace with Sapore, King of the Persians, for 30 Years, by which he yielded up Nisibis and the greatest Part of Mesopotamia to him. He died in his Return to Constantinople, in the Confines of Galatia and Bithynia.

In the Year of Christ 364, Valentinian was chose Emperor at Nice, and not long after gave the Title of Augustus to his Brother Valens; and leaving him in the East, came into the West himself. He had a great many good Qualities, but was particularly famous for his Love of Justice. He made War against the

Julianus, mortuus Constantius, solus imperium obtineo. Constantius amicus omnis, qua nex, quæ exilium multo, Idolum sanum refero, ejuratusque fides Christianus, in Pontifex Maximus profanus ritus consecro. Bellum infero Persæ & in is pereor. Fero, cum vulnus mortifer sum video, exceptus cævis manus cruor in cælum jacio, cum hic vox, Vinco Galilæus! Christus intelligens, qui religio ejuro.

Post mors Julianus, Jovianus, in Pannonia natus, militaris suffragium imperator acclamo. Idolum delubrum claudio, atque aboleo Sacrificium edico. Cum Sapore rex Persæ pax facio inhonestus in triginta annus qui Nisibis & maximus pars Mesopotamia cedo. Dum Constantinopolis revertor, in confinium Galatiæ & Bithynia morior.

Annus Christus 364, Valentinianus apud Nicæa imperator eligo, nec ita multo post Valens frater suus Augustus appello, ac permitto illi Oriens, in Occidens ipse concedo. Multus in is virtus egregia, sed justitiam a amor imprimis clarco Bel-
lum

the Alemanni, Saxons, Quadi, and other Nations. He died of an Apoplexy in Pannonia, in the 55th Year of his Age, and the 12th of his Reign.

His Brother Valens suppressed Procopius, a Relation of Julian's, who had assumed the Scarlet at Constantinople. After which he had a War with the Goths; but upon the Suit of their King Athanaricus, granted them a Peace in the Year 369. Ten Years after this, Athanaricus with Fritigernes were driven out of their Country by the Huns, and were kindly received by Valens, and settled with their Goths in Thrace. They afterwards made an Insurrection against the Romans; and Valens being wounded in a Battle against them, near Hadrianople, was burnt alive by the Barbarians in a Cottage he fled to. He reigned 14 Years and 4 Months.

The Emperor Valentinian had two Sons, Gratian and Valentinian. The former he declared Augustus in Gaul, in the Year 367; and his other Son was, immediately after the Death of his Father, advanced to the same Dignity by the Soldiers, in the Year 375, and the 10th Year of his Age. Gratian had an Aversion to Publick Business. After the Death of Valens, the Goths over-running Thrace and other Provinces of the Roman Empire, being not able to bear the Burden alone, he sent for Theodosius out of Spain, and made

lum contra Alemannus, Saxo, Quadus, aliusque populus gero. Intereo apoplexia in Pannonia, annus ætas 55, imperium duodecimus.

*Frater is Valens Procopius, Julianus propinquus, qui purpura Constantino-
polis sumo opprimo. Inde contra Gotthus bellum habeo; verum rex is Athanaricus pax petens tribuo annus 369. Decem post annus, hic Athanaricus & Fritigernes Hunnus expulsus humaniter accipio Valens, & in Thracia cum Gotthus suos colloco. Hic postmodum in Romanus insurgo; & Valens contra ille ad Hadrianopolis dimicans, sagitta confessus, cum tugurium quo sui recipio Barbarus vivus exuro. Impero annus 14 & 4 mensis.*

Valentinianus Augustus nascor filius duo, Gratianus & Valentinianus. Ille Augustus renuntio in Gallia; annus 367; hic vero statim post obitus pater militaris suffragium ad idem honor eveho, annus 375, annus agens decimus. A negotium publicus abhorreo Gratianus. Valens mortuus, cum impune Gotthi Thracia aliusque Romanus imperium provincia percurso, quod solus onus fero non sum, Theodosius accitus
ex

made him his Partner, who was then in the 33d Year of his Age.

Theodosius having conquered the Barbarians, restored the publick Peace. At last the whole Nation of the Goths, with their King, delivered themselves up to the Romans, to whom the Emperor assigned Lands. After these Things, Maximus seized the Government in Britain, in the Year 382; and having fixed his Imperial Seat at Tryers, baseiy killed Gratian at Lyons, after he had been forsaken by his Army. But Theodosius revenged his Death, and likewise re-established Valentinian the younger, who had been obliged to quit Italy. This happened in the Year 388, in which he overthrew and killed Maximus near Aquileia. Theodosius had all the Accomplishments becoming a Christian Emperor, second to none of the foregoing or following Princes, a consummate General, never undertook any Wars but such as were necessary, of singular Clemency and Humanity, yet a little inclinable to Passion.

In the Year 391, Eugenius, supported by the Power of Arbogastes Comes, sets up for Emperor, and in the following Year, Valentinian was slain at Vienna in Gaul, by the same Arbogastes. Two Years after Eugenius was routed, taken Prisoner, and put to Death by Theodosius.

ex Hispania, in communio assumo imperium, annus agens 33.

Theodosius, vinco Barbarus, pax restituo. Tandem Gotthus gens universus, cum rex suus, Romanus sui trado, qui imperator ager assigno. Post hic Maximus tyrannis in Britannia arripio, annus 382, Treviri sedes imperium constituo, desertus a suis Gratianus apud Lugdunum dolus perimo. Sed Theodosius nex is ulciscor; simul pulsus Italia Valentinianus in imperium restituo. Hic evenit annus 388, quo Maximus ad Aquileia supero & occido. Sum Theodosius omnis imperator Christianus dignus ornatus virtus, ac nullus prior posteriorve princeps secundus, præclarus militia, nullus nisi necessarius bellum suscipio, clementia vero & humanitas singularis præditus, paulo tamen in iracundia pronior.

Annus 391, Eugenius Arbogastes Comes potentia fretus, tyrannis usurpo; ac sequens Valentinianus idem Arbogastes Vienna in Gallia occido. Biennium post, Eugenius Theodosius vinco, capio, & mors multo. Arbogastes

M 5

manus

dofius. Arbogastes was his own Executioner. The Year following, 395, this excellent Emperor dy'd at Milan, after a Reign of 16 Years

Theodosius left two Sons, Arcadius and Honorius; to the former he gave the East, to the latter the West. Arcadius, immediately after his Father's Death, married Eudoxia, which Match was brought about by Eutropius, for fear of his taking to Wife Rufinus's Daughter. This Rufinus, in the East, and Stilicho, in the West, were at that Time two Men of the greatest Eminence and Power in the Empire. Stilicho, after the Death of Theodosius, laying Claim to the Management of both the Eastern and Western Empires, and marching Eastward, Rufinus endeavoured to hinder him, by posting his Troops in all the Passes into Greece, and sending for Alaricus, King of the Goths, who over-run Greece, but was defeated by Stilicho. At the last Rufinus was slain by the Soldiers, the same Year in which Theodosius dy'd. After his Death Eutropius became very great with Arcadius; but was at last disgraced and slain, in the very Year in which he was Consul. In the Year 408 dy'd Arcadius, a Prince of a peaceable but a lazy Temper, and too much governed by his Wife. He left the Guardianship of his Son, by Will to Jezdegirdes King of the Per-

manus suus pereat. Sequens annus, 395, laudatissimus imperator Mediolanum ob- eo, cum impero annus 16.

Theodosius duo filius relinquo, Arcadius & Honorius, qui ille Oriens, hic Occidens concedo. Statim post pater obitus Arcadius Eudoxia uxor duco, concilio hic nuptiæ Eutropius, ne Rufinus filia in matrimonium adscisco. Summus tum sum in respublica hic Rufinus in Oriens, in Occidens Stilicho dignitas & potentia Stilicho, post mors Theodosius, cum uterque imperium tutela sui arrogo & in Oriens profiscor volo; Rufinus ut prohibeo, Græcia aditus arma occupo, tum Alaricus Gothus rex excieo; qui Græcia incursum fugo Stilicho. Tandem Rufinus miles obtrunco, idem annus qui Theodosius obeo. Post is mors Eutropius primus amicitia pars apud Arcadius obtineo; sed tandem omnis ornamentum spolio & interim, annus ipse qui consulatus gero. Annus 408 morior Arcadius, princeps pacatus, sed iners ingenium, & uxor nimium additus. Filius suus tutela Jezdegirdes Persa rex testamentum relinquo, qui is ex fides capeffens pupillus

Persians, who faithfully executed that Trust, and committed the Care of his Pupil to Antiochus, a very learned Man, and threaten'd to make War upon any that should offer to disturb him.

pillus cura mando Antiochus eruditissimus vir: & qui contra ille molior aliquis, is sui hostis venturus sum denuntio.

In the West the frequent Invasions of the Barbarians were well nigh fatal to the Roman State. Radagaisus, King of the Goths, with four, or as others say two hundred thousand Men invaded Italy; which were very happily cut off by Stilicho, the General himself being taken and slain. After him Alaricus, a King of the Goths, having wasted Greece, and continued a long Time in Epire, at the Instigation of Stilicho, who was desirous to take Illyricum from Arcadius, in order to annex it to the Dominions of Honorius, afterwards penetrated into Italy. To get rid of him, Honorius gave him Spain and Gaul to live in, because he was not in a Condition to keep those Provinces. As Alaricus was marching thither, Saul, a Pagan General, whom Stilicho had placed at the Head of an Army, falling upon the Barbarians, was defeated by them. This Success did so elevate Alaricus, that quitting his former Design, he over-run Italy, and took Rome; but before he did it. Stilicho was put to Death by the Order of Honorius. For after the Death of Theodosius, designing to get the Empire to himself, and to

In Occidens frequens Barbarus excursio Romanus res propemodum exitialis sum. Radagaisus Gotthus princeps, cum quadringenti, vel ut alius dico, ducenti mille, invadendo Italia; qui multitudo Stilicho mirus felicitas inter necio deleo, dux ipse captus & occisus Post hic Alaricus & ipse Gotthus rex, cum populatus Græcia, in Epirus diu mora ago, ita jubens Stilicho, qui Illyricum ab Arcadius dominatus ad Honorius transfero cupio, in Italia deinde penetra. Qui ut avertio Honorius, Gallia & Hispania is habere concedo, quod is provincia retineo non possum. Quo cum Alaricus pergo, Saulus, Gentilis dux, qui exercitus Stilicho committo, Barbarus aggressus, illi vinco. Qui successus elatus Alaricus, mutatus concilium, Italia peragro, Romaque expungo; qui antequam facio, Stilicho Honorius jussus interficio. Cum enim post Theodosius obitus, imperium ad sui transfero volo, & Eucherius

make his Son Eucherius, who was a Pagan, and an Enemy to the Christians, Emperor. The better to accomplish his Design, he resolv'd to throw all Things into Confusion. Wherefore he sent for the Barbarians to ravage the Empire, and let the Alans, the Vandals, the Suevans and Burgundians, loose upon France and Spain. His Relation to the Emperor encouraged him in it; for he had Serena, the Daughter of Theodosius's Brother in Marriage, and had disposed of the two Daughters he had by her, first Mary, and after her Death, Thermantia, in Marriage to Honorius. But these Intrigues being discovered by Olympius, in the Year of Christ 408, he was slain by the Hands of Heraclius. The Year following Eucherius was put to Death with his Mother Serena. After Stilicho was taken off, Alaricus was desirous to come to an Accommodation with Honorius, but was foolishly rejected. Wherefore with a Body of Goths and Huns, in Conjunction with his Wife's Brother Athaulfus, he laid siege to Rome, and carry'd it in the Year 410. The Plunder of it he gave to his Soldiers; but gave Order that all such as fled to the Churches, especially those of Peter and Paul, should have Quarter given them. Then he went to Rhegium, in order to pass over into Sicily and Africa, but dy'd here. He was succeeded by

rius filius Gentilis & Christianus inimicus imperator appello, quo facilius votum compos fio, turbo omnis, constituo. Itaque Barbarus clam lacero imperium excieo, Alanusque, Vandalus, Suevus, Burgundio, in Gallia & Hispania immitto. Addo animus imperator affinitas quod & Serena Theodosius frater genitus habeo in matrimonium, & ex is susceptus filia duo, Maria primo, tum is mortuus, Thermantia, Honorius colloco. Sed oculus ille ars ab Olympius detectus, annus Christus 408, occido Heraclius manus. Annus sequens Eucherius cum Serena mater perimo. Sublatus Stilicho, cum Honorius paciscor cupiens Alaricus, stolidè repello. Quare Gotthus Hunnusque stipatus copiae cum Athaulfus uxor frater Roma obsideo obtineoque aumus Christus 410; qui cum deprædor miles suos permitto mando, ut qui ad Basilica confugio, præsertim Petrus ac Paulus, incolumis habeo. Deinde Rhegium abeo, ut Sicilia & Africa peto, d se ibidem morbus pereco. Qui in locus substitutus Athaulfus, Roma denuo populatus, Placidia soror imperator

Athaul-

Athaulfus, who plundered Rome again, carry'd off Placidia the Emperor's Sister, and marry'd her.

During this Storm in Italy, the same Calamity fell upon Gaul and Spain. The Alans, Vandals, and Suevans, laid waste Gaul, passed the Pyrenæan Mountains, and made themselves Masters of Spain, in the Year 409. The Vandals and Suevans seize upon Gallæcia; the Alans, Lusitania and the Province of Carthage; the Silingans, which was another Branch of the Vandals, Bœtica.

Dum hic in Italia tempestas furo, Galliæ & Hispania haud dispar calamitas opprimo. Alanus, Vandalus, & Suevus, populatus Gallia, Pyrenæum transgressus Hispania occupo annus 409. Gallæcia Vandalus & Suevus. Alanus Lusitania & provincia Carthaginienfis, Silingus, qui Vandalus genus alter sum, Bœtica invado.

After the breaking in of the Goths in 410, divers Pretenders to the Empire started up in several Places. First Attalus was made Emperor by the Senate, at the Command of Alaricus. He proudly rejected Honorius, that offer'd by his Ambassadors, to receive him as his Partner in the Empire, but was obliged by Alaricus to return to a private Condition, and was after put up and down again several Times. At last renewing his Pretensions in Gaul, but being not supported by the Goths, he was taken Prisoner, and put into the Hands of Honorius, who spared his Life, but cut off one of his Hands.

Marcus Gratianus, and Constantine in Britain, usurped the Supreme Power, and were taken off. Then Jovin and Sebastian,

Post Gotthicus irruptio, annus 410, varius in diversus locus orior tyrannus. Primum Attalus Alaricus jussu ab Senatus factus imperator, cum Honorius communio imperium per legatus offerens superbe respuo, ab idem Alaricus privatus ad fors retraho; ac sæpius deinde reficio & destituo. Ad postremum resumptus in Gallia tyrannis, neglectus à Gothus, captus in potestas venio Honorius; qui truncatus manus, vita ille concedo.

Marcus Gratianus, & Constantinus in Britannia tyrannis arripio, & opprimo. Deinde Jovinus &

bastian, two Brothers, pretended to the Empire; but were taken and slain by Athaulfus, King of the Goths. Heraclianus was set up in Africa, and venturing over into Italy against Honorius, was routed by Marinus at Utriculum; and returning into Africa, was slain at Carthage.

In the Year 415, Athaulfus was slain by a Goth, and succeeded by Sigericus, who was taken off seven Days after, and succeeded by Vuallia, who made Peace with the Romans, and restored Placidia to Honorius; after which he made a War against the Alans, Vandals, Suevans, and other Nations, who had settled in Spain. Honorius married Placidia against her Will, to Constantius Comes, who confirmed the Peace with Vuallia, sent for him back into Gaul, and gave him that Part of Aquitain which lies betwixt Tholouse and the Sea, to dwell in. Upon this Tholouse became the Capital of the Gothick or Vesegothick Kingdom in Gaul. This happened in the Year 419. In the Year following Honorius, against his Will, made Constantius his Partner in the Empire, who died in seven Months after, as did Honorius himself in the Year 423.

He was succeeded by Valentinian his Sister's Son. In his Reign the Vandals whom Boniface had hitherto repulſed from the

Et Sebastianus frater, imperium ſui vindicans, Athaulfus Gotthus princeps capio Et occido. Heraclianus ſuo imperator in Africa, Et in Italia contra Honorius auſus transfreto, à Marinus ſupero apud Utriculum, Et in Africa re-verſus Carthago jugulo.

Annus 415. Athaulfus à Gotthus quidam occido, in qui locus ſubſtituo Sigericus, qui ſeptimus poſt dies interficio, iſque Vuallia ſuccedo, qui pax cum Romanus factus, Placidia Honorius reſtituo. Deinde contra Alanus, Vandalus, Suevus, aliusque gens, qui Hiſpania inſideo, bellum converto. Placidia invitus Conſtantius Comes colloco Honorius, qui pax cum Vuallia firmo iſque revoco in Gallia, ſedes in Aquitania à Tolosa uſque ad Oceanus concedo. Hinc Gothicus in Gallia regnum, ſeu Veſegothicus caput Tolosa ſum. Hic annus 419 contingo. Annus ſequens Conſtantius ab Honorius invitus, in imperium conſortium aſſumptus, qui ſeptimus poſt menſis morior, ut Et ipſe Honorius, annus 423.

Succeſſor habeo Valentinianus ſoror filius. Hic imperans Vandalus, qui ab Africa litus Bonifaci-

the Shores of Africa, entered it from Spain, under the Command of Geisericus. For Boniface being impeached by Ætius of High Treason, and Sigisvultus being sent against him, finding himself not a Match for the Romans, fled to the Vandals for Assistance, with whom he had contracted an Affinity before. Wherefore in the Year 427, Geisericus with 80000 Vandals and Alans passed over into Africa, and make himself Master of it. In the mean Time Boniface being reconciled to Placidia, and not being able to persuade the Barbarians to go Home again, endeavoured to oblige them to it by Force of Arms, and was routed. He went to Rome upon it, and died there not long after.

Ætius in Gaul play'd his Part pretty well for the Romans, against the Franks, Goths, Burgundians, Huns and other Barbarians. The Huns Ætius had sent for to his Assistance against the Goths. In the Year 434, Honoria, Valentinian's Sister, being banished the Court for Lewdness with her Steward, and sent to Theodosius Emperor of the East, engag'd Attila King of the Huns to make War upon the West. Litorius a Roman General, having the Command of them, whilst he endeavours to out-strip the Glory of Ætius, and was so foolish as to regard

us hactenus repello, Geisericus dux, in ille ex Hispania penetra. Nam cum Bonifacius ab Ætius proditio accuso, missusque contra sui Sigisvultus, par sui non sum Romanus vires animadverto, ad Vandalus, qui cum affinitas contraho, fugio. Annus itaque 427, Geisericus 80000 Vandalus & Alanus transfreto in Africa, isque subjecio sui. Interim Bonifacius reconciliatus Placidia, cum Barbarus reditus persuadeo non possum, arma is conatus pello, ab ille vinco. Deinde Roma proficiscor, ibique non ita multo post morior.

Ætius in Gallia contra Francus, Gothus, Burgundio, Hunnus, aliusque Barbarus, Romanus res utcunque sustentio. Hunnus Ætius in auxilium suus contra Gothus excieo. Annus 434, Honoria Valentinianus soror, ob stuprum cum procurator suus commissus, ejectus palatium, & ad Theodosius Oriens imperator transmissus, Attila Hunnus rex contra Occidentali respublica incito. Hic præpositus Litorius dux Romanus, dum Ætius gloria supero nitor,

the Answers of Soothsayers and Dæmons, rashly engaged Theodoricus King of the Goths, who by the most abject Submission declined the War; and after a great Overthrow, was taken and slain in the Year 439, in which Carthage was surprized by the Vandals. At last, in the Year 442, Valentinian renewed the Peace with Geisericus, and Africa was divided betwixt them:

Et Aruspex ac Dæmon responsum fides adhibeo, contra Theodoricus Gotthus rex bellum infimus preces detrectans inconsultè dimico, Et magnus acceptus clades, capio Et occido, annus 439. Qui etiam Carthago à Vandalus ex improvise irruens occupo. Tandem annus 442, cum Geisericus pax instauro Valentinianus, Et Africa inter uterque divido.

In the Year 450, Attila marched into Gaul, which at that Time the Visigoths, Franks, Burgundians, Alans, and other Barbarians, were in Possession of. Part of it the Romans made a Shift to keep, under the Command of Ætius, who alone at that Time kept the Western Empire from falling to utter Ruin. Attila laid siege to Aurelia, but Ætius coming upon him, obliged him to raise the Siege, and pursued him into Gallia Belgica, and overthrew him, in a great Battle that was fought in the Plains of Catalaunia. There were slain on both Sides at least 170000, and amongst them Theodoricus King of the Goths. Its certain the Huns might have been utterly destroyed, if Ætius had not been afraid, that in case the Huns should be entirely cut off, the Goths would be insupportable in Gaul.

Annus 450, Attila in Gallia contendo, qui per id tempus obtineo, Visegotthus, Francus, Burgundio, Alanus, aliusque Barbarus, Pars is Romanus ægre tuor, Ætius dux qui Occidens imperium ne funditus pereor unus ille tempestas sustineo. Attila Aurelia obsideo, verum Ætius super-veniens obsidio relinquo cogo, Et in Gallia Belgica persecutus magnus prælium in campus Catalaunicus commissus fundo. Cæsus ab uterque pars 170000 ad minimus, Et in is Theodoricus rex Gotthus. Satis consto Hunnus deleo penitus possum, ni vereor Ætius, ne hic funditus extinctus, Gotthus in Gallia sustineo non possum.

Attila

Attila

Attila having unexpectedly escaped, poured his Troops into Italy, where he laid Siege to Aquileia, and levelled it with the Ground. After that he laid waste, Milan, Ticinum, and other Towns; and marching for Rome, was so wrought upon by Leo, that met him at the River Mincius, that he went into his own Country; afterwards returning into Gaul against the Alans, who had posted themselves beyond the Loire, he was again defeated by Thorismundus, as he had been in the Plains of Catalaunia; and in the Year 454, after a Debauch with Wine, died of a Vomiting of Blood.

Attila præter spes ereptus, in Italia infundo exercitus, ubi Aquileia obsideo, captusque solum æquo. Inde Mediolanum, Ticinum aliisque urbs vastatus; Roma petens Leo qui ad Mincius amnis is occurro legatio commotus in patria abscedo; unde rursus in Gallia contra Alanus profectus, qui trans Liger confideo, à Thorismundus itidem ut in Campus Catalaunicus fugo; & annus 454 haustus largius merum, vomitus sanguis extinguo.

They say the City of Venice owes its Original to that Inroad of the Barbarians, most of the Italians, and especially those of Patavium, fleeing from the Fire and Ruins of their Cities to some Rocks and desert Islands in the Sea for Refuge.

Fero Venetiæ civitas ex ille Barbarus incurfio origo capio, Italus plerique, maximeque Patavinus, ex urbs suus incendium & ruina ad rupes & insula quidam desertus receptus habens.

Valentinian upon the Death of his Mother Placidia, let loose the Reins of Licentiousness, and abused his Authority, for the Satisfaction of his Lust and Cruelty. He debauched the Wife of Maximus the Senator, put to Death Ætius, after Maximus had by his crafty Contrivances rendered him suspected, in the Year 454; and the Year following by the Contrivance of the same Maximus, he was stabbed by Ætius's Life-guard in

Valentinianus, post obitus mater Placidia, laxatus licentia frænum, imperium per libido & crudelitas abutor. Maximus Senator uxor stuprum offero, & ille consilium callidus suspectus sui red-ditus Ætius obrunco annus 454; & sequens dolus idem Maximus per Ætius satelles in campus Martius confodio, natus annus triginta sex, imperium.

in the Field of Mars, being 36 Years of Age, and in the 31st of his Reign. Eudoxia, Valentinian's Lady, to revenge the Death of her Husband, sent for Gensericus out of Africa into Italy. Maximus upon his Arrival, endeavoured to save himself by Flight, but was torn in Pieces by his own Men, and thrown into the Tiber, after a Reign of hardly two Months. Gensericus, after he had taken the City, was so mollify'd by an Address of Pope Leo's, that he did not set Fire to it, or put any to the Sword; but made Plunder of all the Wealth of the Place, both sacred and profane for 14 Days together, and carry'd of Eudoxia, with her two Daughters, Eudocia and Placidia, into Africa; the former of which he marry'd to his Son Hunericus.

In the mean Time Avitus Gallus being proclaimed Emperor by the Gallick Army at Thoulouse, made Peace with the Goths; at whose Persuasion, Theodoric entering Spain, conquered the Suevans, and killed their King Rechiarius, in the Year 456.

After him Majorianus took the Government upon him at Ravenna, a Prince of a great Soul, who being desirous to recover Africa, was going to Gensericus under the Title of an Ambassador; but being seized by Ricimer at Dertona, and oblig'd

perium tricesimus primus. Eudoxia, Valentinianus uxor, adulciscor maritus nex, Gensericus in Italia evoco ex Africa. Maximus is adventus fuga sui consulo conor, sed lanio à suis, & in Tiberis projicio postquam vix binus mensis impero. Gensericus capio urbs, Leo Papa oratio mitigatus, incendium & cædes abstineo; direptus tamen per dies quatuordecim, sacer & profanus opes omnis; Eudoxia, isque filia ambo Eudocia & Placidia, in Africa abduco; qui illa Hunericus filius copulo.

Interim Avitus Gallus, ab exercitus Gallieanus, Tolosa renunciatus imperator, pax cum Gothus firmo; qui hortatus Theodoricus Hispania ingressus, Suevus, occisus is rex Rechiarius, perdomo, annus 456.

Post hic Majorianus Ravenna sumo imperium, ingens animus princeps; qui recupero cupidus Africa, legatus species ad Gensericus profectus est, sed à Ricimer apud Dertona comprehensus & abdicatus

bliged to resign, was put to Death in the Year 461, after a Reign of 4 Years, and 4 Months.

actis interficio, cum impero annus 4, & mensis 4.

Ricimer set up Severus for Emperor, according to an Agreement betwixt them, and poisoned him in the fourth Year of his Reign.

Severus ex pactum Ricimer imperator constituo, qui & annus imperium quartus venenum tollo.

After this there was an Interregnum of a Year and some Months, till Anthemius was sent into the West, by the Emperor of the East, Leo, between whom and Ricimer it had been agreed he should be declared Emperor, and his Daughter should marry Ricimer. Thus the Barbarian being made Anthemius's Son-in-law, with his wonted Perfidiousness, first raised a Civil War against him, and then put him to Death at Rome, after he had reigned five Years and some Months.

Post interregnum unus annus & aliquot mensis sum donec Anthemius missus sum in Occidens ab Leo Oriens imperator; inter qui & Ricimer convenio ut is imperator renuncio, & is filia Ricimer nubo. Sic Barbarus iste Anthemius gener factus, solitus perfidia, bellum civilis prius appetitus Roma perimo, cum impero annus 5 & præterea mensis aliquot.

Olybrius was after this put up in the Room of Anthemius by Ricimer, who died 40 Days after Anthemius's Death; nor was he long survived by Olybrius, for he died the same Year about 7 Months after his Promotion.

Anthemius sufficio Olybrius à Ricimer, qui post dies 40 ab Anthemius nex morior, nec diu superstes Olybrius habeo; nam idem annus morior, septimus postquam creo mensis.

He was followed by Glycerius, who took the Government upon him at Ravenna, in the Year 473, and reigned a Year and four Months.

Hic sequor Glycerius, qui imperium capio Ravenna, annus 473, & annus unus & quatuor mensis impero.

He was succeeded by Julius Nepos, who was taken off in about five Years after his Advancement.

Hic excipio Julius, Nepos, qui post annus quinque occido.

Momyllus, who was likewise called Augustulus, was set up by his Father Orestes, being the last of all the Emperors in the West. For Odouacer King of the Turcilingans, with the Scyrans and Herulans, seized Italy; and after he had slain Orestes and his Brother Paul, banish'd Augustulus into Campania. Thus ended the Empire of the West, in the Year of Christ 476.

Momyllus, qui & Augustulus appello, ab Orestes pater substituo, Romanus imperator in Occidens postremus. Nam Odouacer Turcilingus rex cum Scyrus & Herulus, Italia occupo, & Orestes caesus isque frater Paulus, Augustulus relego in Campania. Ita imperium Occidentalis defino, annus, Christus 476.

RULES for the Gender of Nouns.

I. The Names of Males are Masculine, and Females Feminine.

II. Nouns of the First or Fifth Declension are Feminine.

Except these Masculine

A*Dria, cometa, pandecta, planeta, merities, and dies* (which is likewise Feminine in the Singular at least) as also Greek Nouns of the first Declension, ending in *as*, or *es*, excepting the Names of Jewels, which follow the General Rules, and are Feminine.

III. Nouns of the Second or Fourth Declension are Masculine.

Feminines excepted are

Abyssus, acus, alvus, domus, Diphthongus, porticus, and humus, Chrystallus, carbasus, and ficus; With dialektus, domus, idus, Manus, periodus, and methodus, Tribus, porticus, and synodus, &c.

Doubt-

Doubtfuls excepted.

Barbitus, balanus, camelus,
 With *colus, rubus, and phaselus.*
 And *specus, grossus, atomus,*
Penus too, and *pampinus,*
 Are by good Authors Doubtfuls reckon'd,
 That is, have Genders first and second;
Penus and *specus* you will see,
 In one or other of all three.

Neuters excepted.

IV. Nouns ending in *on*, or *um*, are
 Neuter.

V. Nouns of the Third Declension, ending
 in *er*, *or*, or *os*, are Masculine.

Exception.

Except the Female Noun *arbor*,
 But *æquor, marmor, ador, cor*;
 As also, *laser, iter, tuber*,
 With *piper gingiber*, and *uber*,
 Are Neuters, and *f*'s *verber, suber*,
 With *cicer, fiser*, and *papaver*,
Ver, filer, spinther, and *cadaver*,
Linter is Common, Neuter *laver*;
 Add these two Female, *dos* and *cos*,
 Likewise the Female Noun *arbor*.
 But *os* is Neuter, 'tis all one.
 Whether 'tis put for Mouth or Bone.
 But Herbs and Jewels ending thus,
 Are Females most like those in *us*,
Eos, and *diametros*,
 Are Female, Common *custos, los*,
 Neuter *chaos, epos, melos*.

VI. Nouns

VI. Nouns of the Third Declension, ending in *o*, *as*, *es*, *is*, *x*, or *s*, with a Consonant before it are Feminine.

Nouns in *o* excepted.

Optio an Officer, *duernio*,
Pugio, *scipio*, *titio*, *ternio*.
Senio, *unio*, and *quaternio*,
 Are Males; and so 'tis likely *pernio*,
Pumilio, *pustio*, withal,
 And Name of any Animal.
 In *do* and *go*, now Males are *burdo*,
 As also *harpago* and *ordo*,
 With *udo*, *libo*, *cudo*, *cardo*.

Nouns in *as* excepted.

But the Word *as*, for Male still passes,
 For Neuters *nefas*, *fas*, *vas*, *vafis*,
As antis. making is Male too, as
Adamas, *gigas*, *elephas*.

Nouns in *es* excepted.

Gurges, *poples*, *verres*, *paries*,
Limes fomes, *tormes*, *aries*
Lebes, *tapes*, add to these,
Palmes, *tram's. cespes*, *pes*,
Stipes, *antes*, *magnes*, *bes*,
 Are Masculine, but Neuter *æs*.
 Male *acinaces*, common *præs*,
Palumbes, common; *ames*, *trudes*,
 No certain Gender have, nor *tudes*.

Nouns in *is* excepted.

But *Cassis*, *fustis*, *vermis*, *enses*.
Vectis, *postis*, *fascis*, *mensis*,
Torris, *caulis*, *lapis*, *foliis*,
Axis, *orbis*, *collis*, *pollis*,
 And *urceus* understood, *aqualis*,
 Understand *dies* with *natalis*.

Com.

Compounds from *as*, to wit, *centussis*
 For *nummus* sake, and so *decussis*.
Glis, *cucumis*, and *vomis*, *unguis*,
 Are Males, with *vepris*, *sentis*, *sanguis*,
Piseis and *callis*, *cenchris* join,
 But for the Bird 'tis Feminine.

These *torquis*, *retis*; *amnis*, *clunis*,
Corbis too, and *pulvis*, *funis*;
 So likewise *anguis* and *canalis*
 Are doubtfuls; *funis* rather Male is.
 But Note, that *pulvis* you'll scarce find,
 Or *amnis* of the Female kind.

Nouns in *x* or *s*, with a Consonant before excepted.

Dens, *seps*, *grex*, *nefrens*, *phœnix*, *sons*,
Merops, *scobs*, *rudens*, *fornix*, *mons*,
Hydrops, *gryps*, *natrix*, *coccyx*, *pons*,
Calix, and *calyx*, *chalybs*, *varix*,
Ax-ex, dissyleables, and *cris*,
 With *spadis*, *urpiz*, *bombix*, *bidens*,
 And *torrens*, *continens*, and *tridens*.
 So *profluens*, *oriens*, *occidens*,
Dodrans, and others of like sense;
 Namely all other Parts of *as*,
 For Male among good Authors pass.
Lynx, *calx*, *stirps*, *imbrex*, *perdix*, all,
Scrobs, *adepts*, Females are or Male.
 But of the two *lynx* Female rather,
 And *adepts*, all the rest are either.

VII. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *a*, *c*, *e*, *l*, *n*, *ar*, *t*, *u*, *ur*, and *us*, are the Neuter Gender.

Exception.

For Males *sal*, *sol*, and *mugil* go.
Salar the Fish is Male, and so
Fur, *furfur*, *vultur*, *turtur* too,
Mus, *lepus* Male, *sus* common, *grus*,
 With *tellus*, *virtus*, *servitus*,

Rules for the Gender of Nouns.

Senectus, subscus, incus, palus,
Juventus, pecus, laus, fraus, salus,
Lagopus, too are Females all
 Tho' all the rest in *pus* are Male.
 Excepting *corpus, opus, tempus.*

VIII. Rule for Proper Names.

Proprs from Commons Gender take,
 Thus, *Dis* is Male for *Deus* sake.
 Genders of Mountains do depend,
 For the most part upon their End.
 Yet these, some offer, others once.
 Do take their Gender too from *mons.*
 Thus Towns and Countries Names we see,
 For the like Reason Females be ;
 And Rivers too Male Gender take,
 For the most part for *Fluvius* sake.
 Nouns too appellative of Tree,
 For *Arbor's* sake will Female be.

Exception.

But Males are Trees, that end in *ster*,
 Neuters in *ur*, and likewise *er*.

IX. Nouns common to both Sexes, are the
Common of Two Genders.

But *Vossius* will allow the following Nouns
 only to be Common.

Conjux atque parens, infans patruelis & hæres,
Affinis, vindex, judex, dux, miles & hostis,
Augur & Antistes, vates, conviva, sacerdos,
Municipique, addas adolescens, civis & auctor,
Custos, nemo, comes, testis, sus, bosque, canisque.

A
DISSERTATION
UPON
The USEFULNESS
OF
TRANSLATIONS
OF
Classic Authors,
BOTH
LITERAL and FREE,
FOR
The Easy and Expeditious Attainment
OF THE
LATIN TONGUE,
BEING

An EXTRACT from the ESSAY UPON
EDUCATION, and other Books, published by
Mr. CLARKE, *late School-Master of HULL.*
But very much enlarged with further
Thoughts upon the Subject :

Humbly offered to the Consideration of the Lear-
ned, in order to a Reformation of the vulgar
Method of proceeding in Grammar-Schools, as
to that important Article of Education, the
Teaching of the LATIN TONGUE.

BOOKS Printed for C. HITCH, at the Red
Lion, in Pater-Noster-Row, LONDON.

Lately published, for the Use of SCHOOLS.

1. THE Method of Teaching and Studying the BELLES
LETTRES: Or, an Introduction to Languages,
Poetry, Rhetoric, History, Moral Philosophy, Physick, &c.
With Reflections on Taste, and Instructions with Regard
to the Eloquence of the Pulpit, the Bar, and the Stage. The
Whole illustrated with Passages from the most famous Poets
and Orators, ancient and modern, with critical Remarks on
them. By Mr. ROLLIN, late Principal of the University
of Paris. Translated from the French. The Third Edition.
In four neat Pocket Volumes. Price 12s.

2. Selectæ é Veteri Testamento Historiæ, ad usum eorum
qui Latinæ Linguæ rudimentis imbuuntur. Price 1s. 6d.

3. Selectæ é Profanis Scriptoribus Historiæ, quibus ad-
mixta sunt varia honestè vivendi præcepta ex iisdem Scrip-
toribus deprompta. Price 2s. 6d.

Mr. ROLLIN, in his *Belles Lettres*, Vol. I. Page 8. gives
the following Recommendation of the foregoing.

*I know of no Book, which may be more useful, and at the
same Time more agreeable to Youth. It contains excellent
Principles of Morality, collected with great Order and Judg-
ment; with very affecting Passages of History upon every
Article. I know some very considerable Persons who acknow-
ledge themselves to have found a great deal of Pleasure in
reading it.*

4. Lectures on Poetry, read in the Schools of Natural
Philosophy at Oxford; by JOSEPH TRAPP, A.M. Fellow
of Wadham-College, and Reader of Poetical Lectures in
that University. Translated from the Latin, with addi-
tional Notes. Price 3s.

5. Publii Ovidii Nasonis de Tristibus Libri Quinque, five
Analysis Ovidiani; ordine Prosaico ad verbum, Paraphrase
nulla constrictior, & ad mentem Puerorum (oratione Soluta)
instruendam facillima, Notis, tam ad artem Grammaticam
& Rhetoricam quam ad Poeticam melius intelligendam,
apprime necessariis, nova Methoda initiante illustrata, huius
Editione novæ etiam accedit Index vocum difficiliorum
Etymologicus. Opera Oswaldi Dyke. Price 2s. 6d.

6. Sententiæ Græcæ, e variis Græcorum libris hinc inde
excerptæ. Quibus adduntur aurea Carmina Pythagoræ, &
Epitaphium Adonidis, Bione Smyrneo, Authore, in usum
imprimis eorum qui Græcarum literarum sunt rudes. J. R.
A. M. Editio Secunda. Price 1s. 6d.



A

DISSERTATION

Upon the USEFULNESS of

TRANSLATIONS.

OF

Classic Authors,

Both *Literal* and *Free*,

For the Easy and Expeditious Attainment of the

LATIN TONGUE.

WHETHER duly considers the vulgar Management of Youth in our Grammar-Schools, will see Cause to wonder, that amidst the noble Endeavours for the Advancement of Learning, a right Method of Education has been in a manner wholly overlook'd. Whilst the Great Men in the Commonwealth of Letters have been busily and successfully employ'd. in improving and carrying on the several Arts and Sciences, they have neglected, what was equally necessary, the Care of Youth. For had but this been as duly attended as the Importance of the matter required, their

Labours would have been of vastly more Use to the World. Grammars and Notes upon Authors we have in Abundance indeed, and more by far than are good for any thing; yet these where they are useful, are only so to such as have made a considerable Progress in the Latin Tongue. But Beginners have been left wholly without any proper Helps, till of late some few have been provided for them, by one engaged in the laborious and troublesome Employment of teaching School, who consequently had both less Time, and less Ease of Mind for that Work, than many others better qualified to promote a rational Method of Education amongst us, had they been pleased to turn their Thoughts upon the Subject, and push the Matter, by supplying our Schools with proper Books for the Purpose. But the Learned, it seems have thought Things of this Kind below their Notice. There was more Credit and Fame to be got by writing for Men than Children, and therefore the latter have been strangely neglected.

As the Course of Life I was several Years engaged in, obliged me to turn my Thoughts this Way, I have long since published my Sentiments upon the Subject, in a Treatise under the Title of an *Essay upon the Education of Youth in Grammar-Schools*. What I have there said, and elsewhere upon the Usefulness of Translations for the easy and expeditious Attainment of the Latin Tongue, I have thought fit to draw together under one View, but much enlarged with further Thoughts upon the Subject, in order to turn more effectually the Attention of the Publick upon a Matter of such great and general Concern.

Translations are of two Kinds, or there are two Ways of translating Authors for the Use of Schools, the one *Literal* or *Verbal*, in which the Latin is rendered into English Word for Word, or the Sense and Meaning of every Word in the Original is given in the Translation; the other *Free* and *Proper*, wherein Regard is only had to the Sense, which the Translator endeavours to express in the most just and handsome Manner, without pretending to give the precise Meaning of every individual Word, as in the Literal or Verbal Way. Now both these Sorts of Translations are so highly and apparently useful, for the ready Attainment of the Latin Tongue, that it is really amazing the World should not long since have been sensible of it; and it is yet more amazing, that after so much has been said upon

the Subject. and Translations too of several Authors provided for the Use of Schools, to which no Exception has been taken, as ill done, that ever I could hear; yet a great many of our Masters shew so strong an Aversion to what is so manifestly calculated for their Ease, at the same Time it is fitted for the great Improvement of Youth under their Care. In order to open the Eyes of such, if possible, upon a Matter so much for their Quiet, Interest, and Credit, I have thought fit to present them with this Dissertation *gratis*. Now I shall speak distinctly to the Usefulness of *Translations*, both *Literal* and *Free*. And first of the *Literal*.

When Boys set forward in the reading of Authors, there are but three several Ways for them to proceed in. 1. By the Help of a Master to construe their Lessons to them. 2. By the Help of a Dictionary. Gr. 3. By that of *Literal* Translations.

I. As to the first, our Schools are very few of them provided with any more than two Masters; in which Case it is possible for a Man that has three or four Classes to take care of, to give that Attendance to them all, in the Way of construing their Lessons to them, as to keep them employed a third Part of the Time they have to spend in the School. For it is not sufficient for a Master to construe Boys a Lesson once over from Beginning to End, in a Hurry (as is usual, I believe) and so clear his Hands of them, in Expectation that should serve the Turn, by keeping them properly employed, and he be no more troubled with them for his Assistance upon that Lesson: Alas! this will signify just nothing at all. If he would assist them to any Purpose, he must go over each Period of a Lesson distinctly and slowly by itself, more than once; and then try the Boys in it one after another, helping them out, where he finds them faulter, or at a stand; and not advancing further, 'till the slowest of them are pretty perfect in what they are upon. But then whilst he is thus engaged with one Class, the rest for want of Help, will have little or nothing to do but gape and stare about them? if they be not worse employed. Besides, this is such a Piece of Drudgery, as few Masters, I believe, will have any great Stomach to. For where the Use of Translations is rejected, and the Master's Lungs are to supply the want of

them, he in regard to his own Ease, and to save his Breath, is apt to make very short Work of it, by setting the Boys but very little Lessons, not a third, or not a fourth, Part of what they might easily get. and to greater Perfection, by the Help of a Literal Translation, without giving him any Trouble at all. Two thirds then of their Time at least must be spent in sauntering, or trifling ; and therefore this Way of proceeding will not answer the Design proposed, or produce the desired Effect, the speedy Progress of Youth in their Business.

I may add too, that perhaps not very many Masters are qualified to furnish their Scholars, in construing their Lessons to them, with Words so fit and proper for their Purpose as Literal Translations will, done by a Person qualified with a competent Skill in the Language for the Work. If any one wants to be convinced of this, let him make a Trial upon some of the Classic Authors already published with Literal Translations, *Justin* or *Florus* for Instance, by translating three or four Chapters together, and comparing what he does with what is already done, and I doubt not, but he Will receive ample Satisfaction of the Truth of what I have said. For though he may find his Performance to have the Advantage upon the Comparison, yet he will certainly find it cost him some Thoughts and Trouble here and there, to work it up to that Perfection. For the *Latin* Idiom differs so widely from the *English*, that it is no such easy Business, as some may perhaps imagine, to translate the Classics literally, and at the same Time with tolerable Justness and Propriety of Language, so as the *English* may bear a Reading, without appearing absolutely barbarous and ridiculous. It was this Difficulty of the Work, I guess, which deterred those whose proper Business it was, from attempting it, and so has been the principal, if not the sole Occasion, that our Schools have not been long since provided with that admirable and obvious Help of Literal Translations. so obviously such, that many could not be sensible of it, who yet being deterred by the Difficulty of the Undertaking, and the Fear of Censure would not engage in the Task of supplying our Schools with any thing in that way. Now if this be the Case, it be no such easy Matter to translate the Classic Authors literally, with any tolerable Justness or Propriety of Language, must it not be a vast Advantage to many Schoolmasters

masters, to be delivered from the Vexation of hunting for proper Words, and oftentimes to no purpose, by being provided with good Translations, just and exact in that Kind? In short, I shall be bold to say, that not only Boys, but Masters themselves may many of them receive great Improvement in their Business from Literal Translations of Classic Authors.

II. As to the Use of a Dictionary: That Way is yet more improper than the former. Young Boys are but very awkward at finding Words in a Dictionary, which Work will consequently make a sad Consumption of their Time, a single Word requiring as much as will suffice them for the getting two or three Lines perfectly to construe by the Help of a Literal Translation. And then what a tedious while must they be in getting so many Lines to construe by the Use of a Dictionary, where they may have Occasion, as must often happen, to look out half a dozen Words or more for that Purpose? Does not the Absurdity of such a Method of Proceeding stare the Reader in the Face? And how can Gentlemen be easy in having their Sons carried on in a Way so manifestly trifling? Which will appear yet more so, when it is considered, that young Boys can indeed make but little Use of a Dictionary, for want of Sense to distinguish, amongst the various Significations many Words have, such as are proper for their Purpose; not to say too, that the best Dictionaries will in this Case frequently fail them. But suppose all this was otherwise, yet by what kind of Conjuratation must young Lads, betwixt Ten and Fourteen, unravel that perplexed Order of Words in the *Latin* Tongue? This they can never do, give them what Instructions you will for it, 'till they come to have a pretty general Knowledge of Words; so as that upon reading a Sentence once or twice slowly and attentively over, they either discover the Sense, or come pretty near it. That alone, and not any Directions you can give Boys so young, will enable them to unravel the intricate Order Words usually have in the *Latin* Tongue. Now Literal Translations direct them immediately to the Order, in which Words are to be taken, and at the same Time immediately supply them with the Meaning of such Words as they want to know the Meaning of. All that has been said upon this Head, appears to me so very evident

dent and incontestable, that for my Part I see not how it can be disputed by any one.

III. There is then no other proper Help left for young Lads in the reading of Authors, for the first three or four Years at least of their being at School, but that of *Literal Translations*. If Boys who cannot conjure to come at the Meaning of Words, must be helped to the Meaning of them some Way or other, is not the most expeditious Way the best? and supposing a Master could assist them to keep them constantly employed (which every one must see to be utterly impossible) or supposing they might make a hard Shift to do their Business in a poor blundering Manner by a Dictionary (which is the utmost any one of the least Knowledge in these Matters can suppose) yet what occasion can there be for either? When it is to the last Degree visible, their Business may be more easy and effectually done, by the Help of *Literal Translations*. Is it not vastly more eligible for a Boy, when he is at a stand for want of a proper Order or Meaning of Words, to be set a going immediately by one single Cast of his Eye than to be obliged to spend Time in Tumbling and tossing the Leaves of a Dictionary backward and forward, or trotting perpetually up and down the School to the Master or his School-fellows for their Help? is it not as absurd to deny this, as it would be to affirm that the best Way for a Workman to go on easily and expeditiously with a Piece of Work, is not to have his Tools and Implements in the Shop or Workhouse about him, all ready at hand, but to have them all to seek, some in the Kitchen, others in the Garret, others in the Yard, or the furthest Part of the Town; to be all carefully hid again every Night, that he may be sure to have them all to seek again the next Day when he wants them? Just like this is the common Way of proceeding in our Schools, where the Use of *Literal Translations* is rejected. Help of the best Kind is provided for Boys, by virtue whereof they may proceed easily, chearfully, and expeditiously, in their Business; and yet a great many Masters will not let them make use of it, but instead thereof, will oblige the poor Children to waste two Thirds, at least, of their Time in Sauntering and Play, or tumbling the Leaves of a Dictionary to Pieces, for the Benefit of the Booksellers, who alone reap any

any Benefit from this Piece of Wisdom, whilst the poor Boys only loose their Time, and the Parents their Money by it.

But perhaps it may be alledged (for some I have known weak enough to make the Allegation) “ That the getting “ their Lessons by a Dictionary fixes the Meaning of Words “ better in the Memory of Boys than the Use of Transla- “ tions.” To which I answer, supposing it practicable for young Boys to get their Lessons by the Help of a Dictionary, which I have shewn it is not, yet does the tossing over the Leaves of a Dictionary to find a Word, contribute to fix the Meaning of it, when found, in the Memory? If so, the longer Boys are in finding a Word, that is, the longer they are ere they come at the Sense of the Word, the better they will remember it. Which is as much as to say, that the less Business they do, the greater Progress they will make; which I fear is too ridiculous to pass with any body. The turning over the Leaves of a Dictionary, 'tis evident, can signify no more to the Purpose, than the tossing of a Ball, or the knocking down of Nine-pins. What is it then that is of Use for fixing the Meaning of a Word in the Memory? 'Tis plainly nothing but seeing it in the Dictionary, and repeating it over and over again. And is there any thing of Charm in the Name of a Dictionary, that the seeing the Meaning of a Word in a Translation running in a Column along with the Original, joined with the like Repetition of it, should not produce the same Effect, and conduce as much to fix it in the Memory? The reading a Word three or four Times over in a Dictionary, you say, will make a strong Impression upon the Mind, Will not reading the same Word as often over in any other Book, under any other Denomination, produce the like Impression? If not, it must be because the Leaf of a Dictionary, as such, has some strange bewitching Virtue in it, a Power of operating upon the Mind, and affecting it, which the Leaf of no other Book can possibly have ——— *Risum teneatis?*

I have likewise heard it alledged, *That the Use of Translations will make Boys idle*; an Allegation more ridiculous, if possible, than the former. As Boys Business is by the Use of Translations rendered vastly more easy to them, if their Task or Lesson is increased in Proportion, as it ought to be, how is there any Encouragement given, or

Allowance made, for Idleness? Translations are design'd to assist Boys in getting their Lessons only, not in saying them to the Master. In this latter Case the Translations are to be under close Cover, that by the Manner of the Boys acquitting themselves, the Master may have Proof of their Diligence, or the contrary. And if the same Methods are taken to encourage Industry, and discourage Idleness, where Boys are helped by a Translation, as where they have the Help of a Master, or are left to the Use of a Dictionary, why should they not have the same Effect? If Sugar-Plums, Fruit, Play-things, or Half-pence, will make Boys attend diligently to the Instructions of a Master, or thrin their Dictionary heartily, will they not operate as strongly to make Boys diligent in the Use of a Translation? Or, if Correction be necessary, why should it not work up a Lad to Industry, as well where he has the Assistance of a Translation, as where he has not? Will a Translation make him thicker skinned, or less sensible of Pain? *O rem ridiculam, Cato, & jocosam!* it is therefore a very sensible Thing to pretend, that Translations will make Boys idle. One way to encourage them to Industry is, to make their Business easy and pleasant to them, which Translations certainly do; And therefore are a visible Means, not to make them idle but industrious. Whereas in the vulgar Method of our Schools. Boys find it impracticable to do their Business to Content, and so are oftentimes rendered desperately idle, as being convinced by frequent and woful Experience, that no Pains, no Industry they can use, will avail to secure them effectually from the Lash.

Their Objections against the Use of Translations have not however hindred, but that Translations have been thought so necessary for the easy and speedy Attainment of the *Greek* Tongue, that for above these 150 Years last past, no Authors in that Language have been published without them. This might, one would think, have naturally led the World to the Pursuit of the same Method, at least with the easier Authors of the *Latin* Tongue for the Use of Schools. For must it not needs appear to any considerate Man a little unaccountable, that Translations should be thought useful and necessary for Men or elder Boys, in order to their more easy and speedy Progress in the *Greek* Tongue, but neither necessary nor useful for younger Boys, in the Attainment of the *Latin*? Is it agreeable to Reason

or common Sense, to suppose a Boy of sixteen or seventeen Years of Age to stand in need of a Translation, to assist him in reading of *Greek*, but that a Boy of ten or twelve may do his Business in the *Latin* Tongue easily and expeditiously enough without any such Help? Has a Child of that Age more Sense for the consulting and using a *Latin Dictionary*, than he has for making use of a *Greek Lexicon*, when he is arrived almost at the Years of Manhood? And what sorry Work would Boys make of it, if upon entering the *Greek Testament*, they should be denied the Use of a *Latin Testament*, to help them in getting their Lessons, and be obliged to pick the Meaning of their Words out of a *Lexicon*? Every body can see the Absurdity of such a Manner of proceeding in this Instance, and would be forward enough to cry out against any Master that should be guilty of it. And yet the like Absurdity committed in the Teaching of the *Latin* Tongue goes glibly down, and passes for the most proper Way of proceeding. Now what is it that disposes Men to make so wide a Difference, where there is none at all in the Nature of Things? Nothing but Custom, the great Rule that most Men usually go by in the most important Affairs of Life, without consulting their Reason at all. Very few have the noble Freedom of Mind to examine Things strictly and impartially, in order to make the Result of such Examination the Rule of their Conduct. The Generality chuse to save themselves that Trouble, by going with the Herd, *quaitur non qua eundum est*, as a Great Man amongst the Ancients words himself upon Occasion making the same Remark, if my Memory fails me not.

As for the *Hebrew* Tongue, to facilitate the Learning of that, *Arias Montanus* long since published the *Hebrew Bible* with an interlineary Version, for which, I doubt not, such as apply themselves to the Study of the *Hebrew* Language, are thankful to his Memory; at least they have a great deal of Reason, I am sure, having received myself a great deal of Benefit from the Use of it in learning that Language. And Mr. *Locke* was so sensible of the vast Help to be had from Literal Translations, that he did not think it below him to publish *Æsop's Fables* in the same Form as *Montanus* did the *Hebrew Bible*, with an interlineary Version. I grant indeed that Way of publishing Authors with the Translation so intermixed with the Original, is not

proper for Schools. But however what those two Gentlemen did in that Way, shews sufficiently their Opinion of the Usefulness of Literal Translations. And the latter, Mr. Locke, thought so well of them, that he declares in his *Book of Education*, Mothers may by the Help of them teach their Sons the *Latin Tongue* themselves, if they please. *Whatever Stir*, says he, *there is made about getting of Latin, his (a young Gentleman's) Mother may teach it him herself, if she will but spend two or three Hours in a Day with him, and make him read the Evangelists in Latin to her. For she need not buy a Latin Testament, and having got somebody to mark the last Syllable but one, in Words of above two Syllables (which is enough to regulate her Pronunciation) read daily in the Gospels, and then let her avoid understanding them in Latin, if she can. And when she understands the Evangelists in Latin, let her in the same Manner read Æsop's Fables, and so proceed on to Eutropius, Justin, and other such Books. I do not mention this as an Imagination of what I fancy may do, but as of a Thing I have known done, and the Latin Tongue with Ease got this Way.*

To conclude, the Use of *Literal Translations* has no Difficulty in it, employs nothing but Memory. The Boys have proper Words all ready at Hand, without the tedious and oftentimes fruitless Labour of hunting and poring in a Dictionary, or that of troubling their Master or School-Fellows for them; and so go smoothly forward, without any Rubs in their Way, or Loss of Time, and with a great deal of Satisfaction to find their Business so very easy. And I shall venture to say, what I believe few Men of Sense, that will but duly consider what has been said above, will gainsay, That a Boy by the Help of *Literal Translations* would make a better Progress in the Language in one Year, than without them he could do in three or four.

Nor are *Literal Translations* of *Latin Authors* useful only for the lower Forms of a School, but likewise for the higher, or such as can read them pretty well, without any such Help, as well to bring them to a more compleat Acquaintance with them, in the most expeditious Manner, as likewise to a Readiness in the writing and speaking of proper *Latin*, by reading the Translation into the original *Latin* of the Author. Constant Conversation in *Latin* with such as talk it well, would indeed be of great Use
for

for that Purpose : But then very little can be done in that way at School ; for to confine Boys to the talking of *Latin* among themselves, before they have attained any tolerable Skill in the Language, is absurd, and a Means to prevent their ever speaking or writing it well. If Boys are to be so confined, they ought to be constantly attended by a good Master, to help them out upon all Occasions, by furnishing them with proper Language. But this is manifestly impracticable, where there are but two Masters in a School, or, as is oftentimes the Case, but one. A ready and proper Use of the *Latin* Tongue is a Matter of very great Difficulty, and never to be attained by Boys talking barbarously amongst themselves, if it is at all attainable at School. For my Part I never yet knew so much as one Instance of its being attained there, in any School that has come within the Reach of my Observation, or indeed any thing like it. Nay, I have talked with very ingenious Men, and good Judges in the Case, because Persons of considerable Experience in that Way, who looked upon the bringing Boys at School to any thing of a true and genuine *Latin* Style wholly impracticable. Now, though I will not affirm this, yet I must be allowed to say, it is a Matter of very great Difficulty, insonmuch that I greatly question whether any Method that can be taken with them will be found generally successful, in any reasonable Time, besides this I here recominend. All the Grammar indeed necessary for the Purpose, may easily be taught them : But when that is done, the Main of the Difficulty is still behind, as every one must be sensible that knows much of the *Latin* Tongue. A ready Use of proper Terms, and of proper Phrases, or Forms of Expression upon all Occasions, seems hardly attainable in any reasonable Time, or the longest Term of the Continuance of Boys at Grammar-Schools, but in the Method I propose. This, I say, will be the most ready expeditious Method that can be taken, at School however, to furnish the Mind with a Plenty of Words, and a variety of Phrases and Expressions for the same Sense, and that without any Danger of Error, which the Use of Dictionaries and Phrase-Books would be attended with. For none indeed can receive any great Benefit for that Purpose, but such as are from them good Judges in the *Latin* Tongue, and well acquainted with the Idiom thereof already.

Literat

Literal Translations Boys are to begin with, and after they have gone through four or five Authors, in the Method of reading such Translations into the very original *Latin* of the Authors, they are to be advanced to *free* and *elegant Translations*. Two or three of the finest Classic Historians, with *Terence*, and some of the Epistles, and other Pieces of *Tully*, published with such Translations, would, in Conjunction with the Classic Historians I have already published with *Literal Translations*, be sufficient for the Purpose of attaining a ready Use of a good *Latin* Style, perhaps equal to Conversation itself, if not preferable to it, at least in one respect more advantageous, by furnishing the *Tyro* with better Latin for his English, as oft as he wants it, than any, even the greatest Masters of the Latin Tongue, could help him to, in the Way of Conversation. For the great Advantage of constant Conversation for the Attainment of any Language, lies in the perpetual Exercise of the Invention, in what a Man says himself, and the like perpetual Assistance given to his Invention, in the constant Suggestion of proper Language by those he converses with. Now both these Advantages are to be had from the Method of Proceeding here advised, and the latter of them to a greater Degree of Perfection, than can be had in the Way of Conversation. For in conversing to attain the Use of a Language, the Learner employs his Invention to express his Thoughts properly; he hunts and casts about continually for Words and Phrases that may suit his Design. If he delivers himself improperly, or stammers for want of Language, those he converses with correct his Improperities, and help him to what is proper, which he carefully attends to, and repeats, it may be, two or three Times to himself, to make it stick by him, against another Occasion. Just so too in attempting to read a Translation into Latin, the Learner stretches his Invention, and studies for proper Words and Phraseology, viz. that of the Original, which he has perused carefully over, comparing it Period by Period with the Translation to prepare him for the Work he is upon. If he cannot satisfy himself therein, or is at a Stop, one single Cast of his Eye upon the Latin Column informs him in what he wants, which he reads with close Attention over and over, in order to remember it against a repeated Perusal of the Paragraph or Chapter. Thus the Invention is as much exercised

exercised and assisted in this Way of using Translations, as in Conversation ; in which exercise and Assistance given to the Invention lies the whole Advantage of Conversation for the attaining of a Language. Nay, the Invention is more substantially assisted in the former Case. For the Classic Authors were Men of the most eminent Parts, who writ in their native Language, writ at leisure and upon Deliberation, reviewed and corrected their Works, over and over, thereby reducing them to such an Accuracy and Exactness, as no modern Talker of *Latin* must pretend to in any Extempore Effusion, or the Swiftness and Hurry of Conversation. So that I think, I need not scruple to pronounce, that the Way of using Translations for the attaining to speak *Latin*, which I here advise, is even preferable to the best Conversation that is to be had in that Language.

But *Literal Translations* of *Latin* Authors are not only very useful for Boys at School. but Men too, especially such as having got a pretty good Insight into the *Latin* Tongue at School, but through Disuse forgot it in a great Measure, are desirous to recover it : Which may be done with a great deal of Ease, by the Help of such Books as I have already published, viz. *Cordery, Erasmus, Eutropius, Florus, C. Nepos, Justin, Suetonius, Introduction to the making of Latin a new Grammar of the Latin Tongue*; by the Help, I say, of these already published, and some few more of the Classic Authors I propose to publish, partly with literal, and partly with free and proper Translations, like that of my *Suetonius*, which is the only one I have yet published in that way, by an Examination of which Gentlemen may judge, what they are to expect from me in a *Translation of Sallust*, which I have by me ready for the Press, and hope to publish upon a neat Letter and fine Paper, before *May* next. One Hour or two employed in reading Classic Authors with such Translations; every Day for a Year together, will bring such Gentlemen as are ignorant of the *Latin* Tongue, to read Prose with Ease and Pleasure ; after which the Poets will not be difficult for them to understand, by the Help of such Notes as they are published with, especially when the Way shall be paved for them, by a Literal Translation of *Ovids Metamorphoses*, which I have already for the Press. and design to publish with all convenient Speed. So that I am not wholly without

our

out Hopes, I may by the Books I have published, to facilitate the Learning of the *Latin* Tongue, have done a Piece of acceptable Service to such Gentlemen, as are desirous of regaining or improving the Skill they had acquired at School. Few grown People will ever have the Patience to hammer out such a Language as the *Latin*, by the Help of a Dictionary. That would require more Time than any one in a Thousand can or will spare. But in this way of Proceeding, the regaining, or improving in, the *Latin* Tongue, will be but a new kind of Diversion, which the World has hitherto been unacquainted with. The Time Gentlemen need to employ in that way, is less than those who are the most taken upon with Business, usually spend upon their Pleasures.

I proceed now to treat of *Free and Proper Translations*, wherein a large Liberty is taken of departing from the Letter of the *Latin*, in order to make the most handsome proper *English*. Now the great Usefulness of Classic Authors published with such Translations is so very apparent, that I wonder no Body has attempted any thing of this Kind before me. *English* Translations indeed of many of them have been published by themselves, as being designed, I suppose, purely for the Use of such as are ignorant of the *Latin* Tongue, by presenting them, for their Information or Amusement, with that in *English*, which they could not come at in the Original, without any further View or Intention at all. But then such Translations may be of the greatest Use for other important Purposes, upon account of which it is highly convenient to have them published along with the Originals. As,

I. Classic Authors so published will be vastly serviceable for the easy and speedy Improvement of such as having no great Acquaintance with the *Latin* Tongue, are desirous of attaining a competent Skill therein, so as to read Authors of all Sorts easily and familiarly. I do not say that Translations, wherein a good deal of Freedom is taken of departing from the Letter or Words of the Original, are at all for the Purpose of such as have but little or no Knowledge of the *Latin* Tongue, to begin with, in order to their learning of that *Language*. No: Such ought, in the first Place to make Use of Literal Translations, till they have got a pretty general Acquaintance with Words;
after

after which they may proceed to such as are free and proper, by the Help whereof they will read an Author substantially over in a fourth Part of the Time they could do without, to speak within Compass.

II. The publishing of Classic Authors with proper and handsome Translations, will be very convenient for those that are desirous to attain a Faculty of writing and speaking *Latin* with Property and Readiness. The Way will be to read the Original, and Translation together, 'till they can readily render the latter into the Words of the Original *Latin* precisely and exactly. The being thus accustomed to see the Idiom of the two Languages go constantly together, joined with continual Efforts for rendering the one by the other, will make the Idiom of the *Latin* Tongue almost as familiar to the Mind as that of the *English*. And I shall be bold to say, that this is far beyond every Thing else that can be done, at School however, for the easy and ready Attainment of a good *Latin* Style. But upon this Point I have enlarged sufficiently above.

III. Another Use that may be made of Classic Authors so published, is for the easy quick Attainment of a good *English* Style. And the Way thereto is here again for a Person to compare the Original and Translation together, 'till he is able to render the *Latin* Text very readily into the precise Words of the Translation. What woful Stuff do Boys at School, for want of this Help, usually render the Classic Authors into, in the construing of their Lessons? By which we may easily account for what some have observed (Mr. *Locke* and the *Spectator*, if my Memory fail me not) that Men educated to Letters, who have threshed hard at *Latin* for nine or ten Years together, are oftentimes very deficient in their own Language: And no wonder. For how should those who have for so many Years together at School, been so much inured to vile, barbarous Language, be able to deliver themselves in much better, with any great Ease or Readiness; It is Use makes Perfection in every thing Mankind have Occasion to learn in order to practise. And therefore it is not to be expected, that our Youth, after they have run through the Course of a Grammar School, should have any Talent at the writing
or

or speaking handsome *English*, with any Ease or Fluency, if they have never been used to any Thing of that Kind there, but instead thereof, have had the Relish of their Minds vitiated, by a perpetual Run of improper barbarous Language, or mere Gibberish. But in the Way of Proceeding here advised to, the Case is the Reverse. The Invention being so constantly exercised in Search of proper handsome Language, and withal as constantly assisted in the most substantial Manner, and presently set a going again, in case of any Stop or Difficulty, must needs render such Language very familiar to the Mind, and make it occur upon all Occasions of Writing or Speaking, with great Ease and Readiness. In short I say, this way of using free and proper Translations of Classic Authors, is so apparently of the greatest and most excellent Use for the purpose of writing and speaking good *English* with Ease and Fluency, that, in my Opinion, the Matter can admit of no Dispute amongst Persons of any Sense or Consideration at all.

The several Uses above-mentioned to be made of Classic Authors, published together with handsome elegant Translations, shew of what prodigious Advantage it would be to our Grammar-Schools, to have some of the choicest among them so published. Half a dozen such thrown into our Schools, and used there as they should be, would certainly work a wonderful Effect, such as would soon be very visible all the Nation over, by a much greater and quicker Improvement of Youth in both the Languages of *Latin* and *English* together. Now the Way of exercising Boys in Classics so published, would be, to make them get three or four Lessons in the Original to read exactly into the Translation; and when that is done, to make them go the same Lessons over again, and get the Translation to read as exactly back again, into the Original *Latin*. This (I say it again, and desire the Reader would take Notice of it) will, in my Opinion, be the most effectual expeditious Method to bring Youth to an easy elegant Use of both Languages, that can possibly be taken with them.

From the Whole of what has been said upon this Subject of *Translations*, I shall venture to draw this Conclusion; that a Man of but a very moderate Skill in the *Latin* Tongue, may acquit himself in the teaching of it, by the Help of *Translations*, with much greater Success, than the most able Critic in the Language can do without. I have had as much

Experience

Experience in the Business of *Education*, as most Men that have engaged in it. I have taught in the common Method, and in my own, so far as it was practicable (for we are yet far from having all the *Classics* published with *Translations*, that are necessary for the Assistance of our Youth at School, to say nothing of other Helps that are wanting;) I add too, that I have thought as much upon the Subject of *Education*, as perhaps any Man whatever; and I do pretend to say, that in the common Method of *Education*, where the Use of *Literal Translations* is disallowed, Youth must thereby alone suffer a Loss of at least two Years Time, upon a moderate Computation. So that take two Boys of equal Age and Capacity, and let one start two Years before the other, in the reading of Authors. according to the vulgar Way of Proceeding, and I will be answerable for it, that the latter shall, by the Help of *Translations*, at the End of the Third Year, clearly out-do the former, that had so much the Start of him. Now if this be so. as I am pretty sure of it, here is two Years Time quite lost; to which if we add two Years more, Boys lose by trifling in *Lilly's Grammar*, which I am sure is but a reasonable Supposition, here is a Loss of no less than four Years of the properest Time in human Life for the learning of *Languages*, to be charged to the Account of the usual Management of Youth in *Grammar-Schools*, with respect to those two Articles alone the rejecting of proper Helps for reading the easier Authors, and the Use of an ill contrived *Grammar* in *Latin*.

Now if this Time was to be saved, by receiving into our Schools a competent Number of the *Classics* with *Literal Translations*, and the Use of a compendious *Methodical Grammar* in *English*; and the other Faults in the vulgar Way of teaching, which I have taken Notice of in my *Essay upon Education*, were reformed, and other Helps provided for Schools, which I have there directed to, what a prodigious Advantage would it be to the Youth of the Nation? How finely might such as are naturally qualified to make Scholars (for all are not so) go furnished to an University, by the Age of eighteen or nineteen Years? which is as soon, I think, as Youth ought to be sent thither, let their Parts be what they will. They would not only acquire a much greater Acquaintance with the *Languages* and *Antiquities* of ancient *Greece* and *Rome*, than they now usually do in the best Schools, but go off pretily accomplished in their own

Largua

Language, with a competent Skill in *History* and *Geography*, both *Antient* and *Modern*, the Use of the *Globes*, *Chronology*, &c. What a Noble Foundation would thus be laid for *Academical Studies*? And if this be so, the Matter may well deserve the most serious Consideration of all sober worthy Gentlemen, concerned for the Good of their own Children, and that of their native Country together.

I have now done with this important Article of *Education*, and, I hope, done enough to satisfy any reasonable unprejudiced Reader, of the Necessity for a further Reformation of the vulgar Method of proceeding in our Schools, as to this Particular. I flatter myself, that what has been said, carries so much Light and Evidence along with it, that very little, if any thing at all, can be said against it, with any Appearance of Reason. And if so, it were much to be wished, our School-Masters, who still stand out against a Thing so plainly for their own Ease and Interest, as well as the Good of the Public, would take the Matter under their most serious Consideration. But whilst Prejudice, or a supine Neglect of Information in some, and a haughty Disdain in others to receive any Instructions, or accept of any Helps, from one they conceive perhaps to be much below them, keep so many of our Masters up to old Forms, the Youth of the Kingdom suffer miserably by it in their Education. And therefore it were further to be wished, that Gentlemen who are convinced of the Reasonableness of what I have been pleading for, would be pleased to add the Weight of their Authority to my poor Endeavours, and discountenance by their Resentment, the Practice of such Absurdity upon their Sons, as still generally prevails in the Education of Youth in Grammar-Schools. But after all, if any School-masters or others, upon the Perusal of what has been said above, remain dissatisfied, and still think the old Way of going to work preferable to what I here advise I wish they would be so kind as to communicate to the Public their Sentiments upon the Matter, by a full and particular Answer to this Paper. If they write in any thing of a plausible and civil Manner, they shall receive as civil an Answer. But if after so fair an Invitation, nothing shall appear in Vindication of the common Method, the World, I suppose, will easily guess the Reason of it; and those who follow that Method, may do well to take Notice thereof and reflect well upon it. All I shall add is, that
such

such Gentlemen as like the Sentiments delivered in this Differtaion, may I humbly presume to hope, find many more Equally agreeable to them, upon all the Branches of Education, in my *Essay* upon the Subject, as likewise upon all the Branches of Literature, in a Book I published some Time ago, under the Title of *An Essay upon Study, wherein Directions are given for the due Conduct thereof, and the Collection of a Library proper for the Purpose, consisting of the choicest Books in all the several Parts of Learning.*

Gloucester,
Jan. 16, 1733-4.

JOHN CLARKE.



F I N I S

BOOKS Sold by C. HITCH, at the Red-
Lion in Pater-Noster-Row, LONDON.

The following all by Mr. HOLMES, School-
Master in Holt.

1. A NEW GRAMMAR of the LATIN TONGUE,
or, A Rational, Short, Comprehensive and Plain
Method of communicating that Language to tender Capa-
cities. Freed from the many Obscurities, Defects, Super-
fluities, and Errors, which render the *Common Grammar*
an insufferable Impediment to the Progress of Education.
The Second Edition. Price 1s. 6d.

2. THE GREEK GRAMMAR; or, A Short, Plain,
Critical and Comprehensive Method of Teaching and
Learning the GREEK TONGUE: Wherein, for the
greater Ease of Masters, and the more expeditious Im-
provement of Scholars, the common Difficulties in the
Declensions, Conjugations, Contractions, Accents, Dia-
lects, &c. are rendered clear and easy, and the usual Ob-
scurities in Syntaxis and *Greek Poetry* entirely removed.
The Second Edition. Price 2s. 6d.

3. THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND: Being a Com-
pendium adapted to the Capacities and Memories of Youth
at School. And likewise useful for all Others who have
weak Memories, and would willingly retain what they
read of *English History*. Carefully and impartially ex-
tracted from, and supported by the Authority of, the best
Historians both Ancient and Modern. To which is added,
HISTORIÆ ANGLICANÆ BREVIARIUM, Latine con-
scriptum, ac collectum, ex iis quæ Scriptis tradiderunt
Historici celeberrimi. Price 2s. 6d.

4. THE ART OF RHETORIC made Easy; or, *The
Elements of Oratory* briefly stated, and fitted for the Prac-
tice of Youth in Grammar-Schools. In Two Books. The
First comprehending the Principles of that excellent Art,
conformable to, and supported by the Authority of the
most accurate Orators and Rhetoricians, both Ancient and
Modern. The Second containing the Substance of LON-
GINUS's celebrated Treatise on the Sublime. Price 3s.
bound in Sheep, and 2s. 6d. Stitched.

5. ARBOR RHETORICA; or, *Rhetoric Epitomiz'd*:
Whereby the Principles of the whole Art may readily be
apprehended and learned in a very short Time. A Copper
Plate. Price 9d.

BOOKS Printed for C. HITCH, &c.

6. CLAVIS GRAMMATICALIS; A Key to, or Examination of the Latin and Greek Grammars, with the Practical Method of Parsing and Scanning in both Languages, proposed for the Ease of Masters and Furtherance of Scholars. Price 1s. 6d.

7. The FRENCH GRAMMAR; or, The Rudiments of the FRENCH TONGUE, comprised in a Rational, Clear, and concise Method. Particular Regard being had to make the Pronunciation easily attain'd in Reading or Speaking. With Practical Lectures to exercise the Learner. Price 1s. 6d.

For whom is likewise Printed,

*The following BOOKS, all by the late Mr.
CLARKE of Hull.*

1. An Essay on Study, second Edition, Price 3s.
2. ————on Education, 3d Edit. pr. 2s.
3. A New Grammar of the Latin Tongue, 2d Ed. pr. 1s. 6d.
4. Eutropius, 4th Edit. pr. 2s. 6d.
5. Nepos, 4th Edit. pr. 3s. 6d.
6. Florus, 2d Edit. pr. 2s. 6d.
7. Justin, 2d Edit. pr. 4s. 6d.
8. Ovid's Metamorphoses, pr. 5s. 6d.
9. Corderius. pr. 1s.
10. Erasmi Colloquia Selecta, pr. 1s. 6d.
11. Suetonius, pr. 5s.
12. Salustius, pr. 3s. 6d.
13. Introduction to the making of Latin, 1st Edit. pr. 2s.

With
Literal
Translations.

} With free Translations.

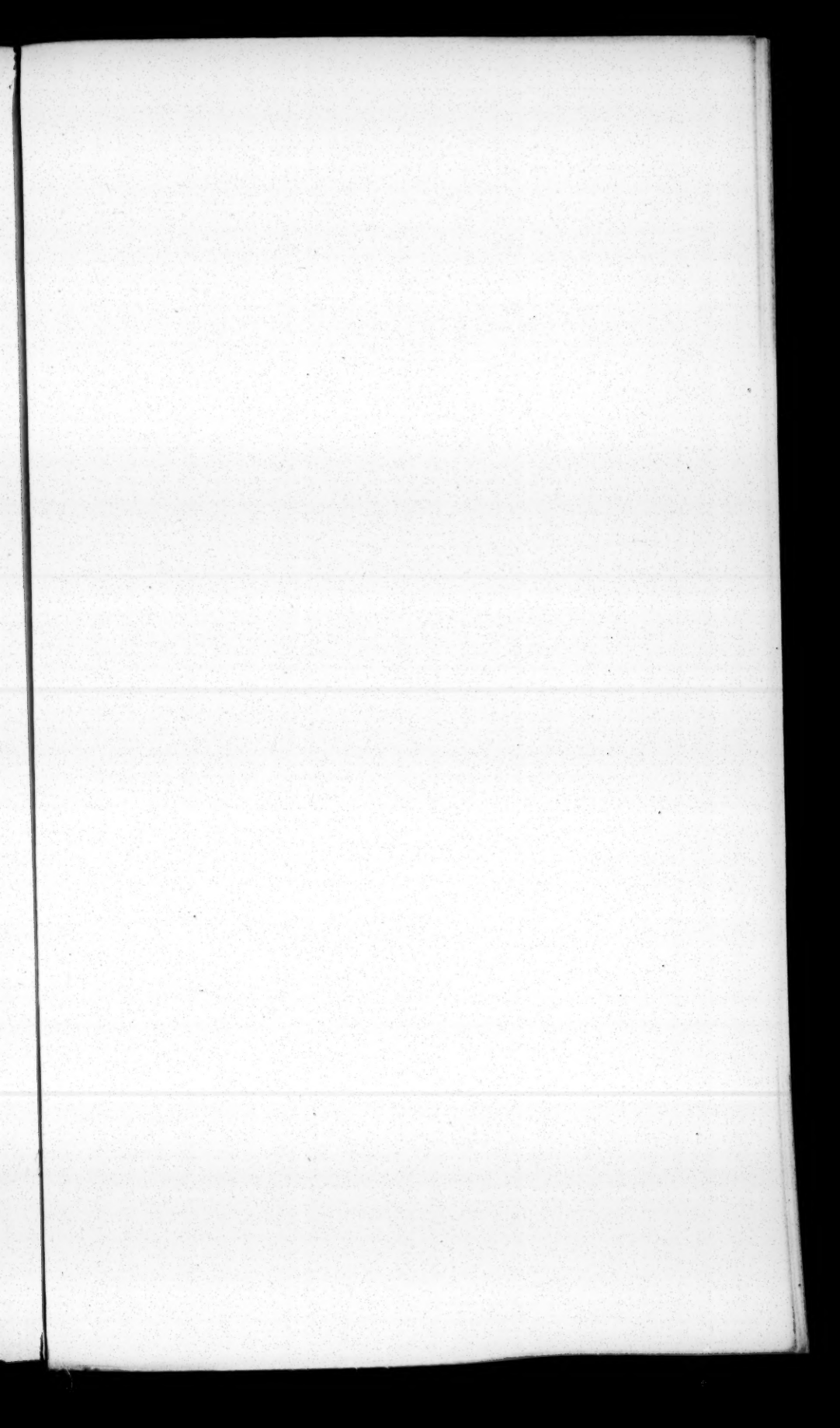
BOOKS Printed for, and Sold by JAMES HODGES,
at the *Looking-glass*, over against St. *Magnus* Church,
London-Bridge.

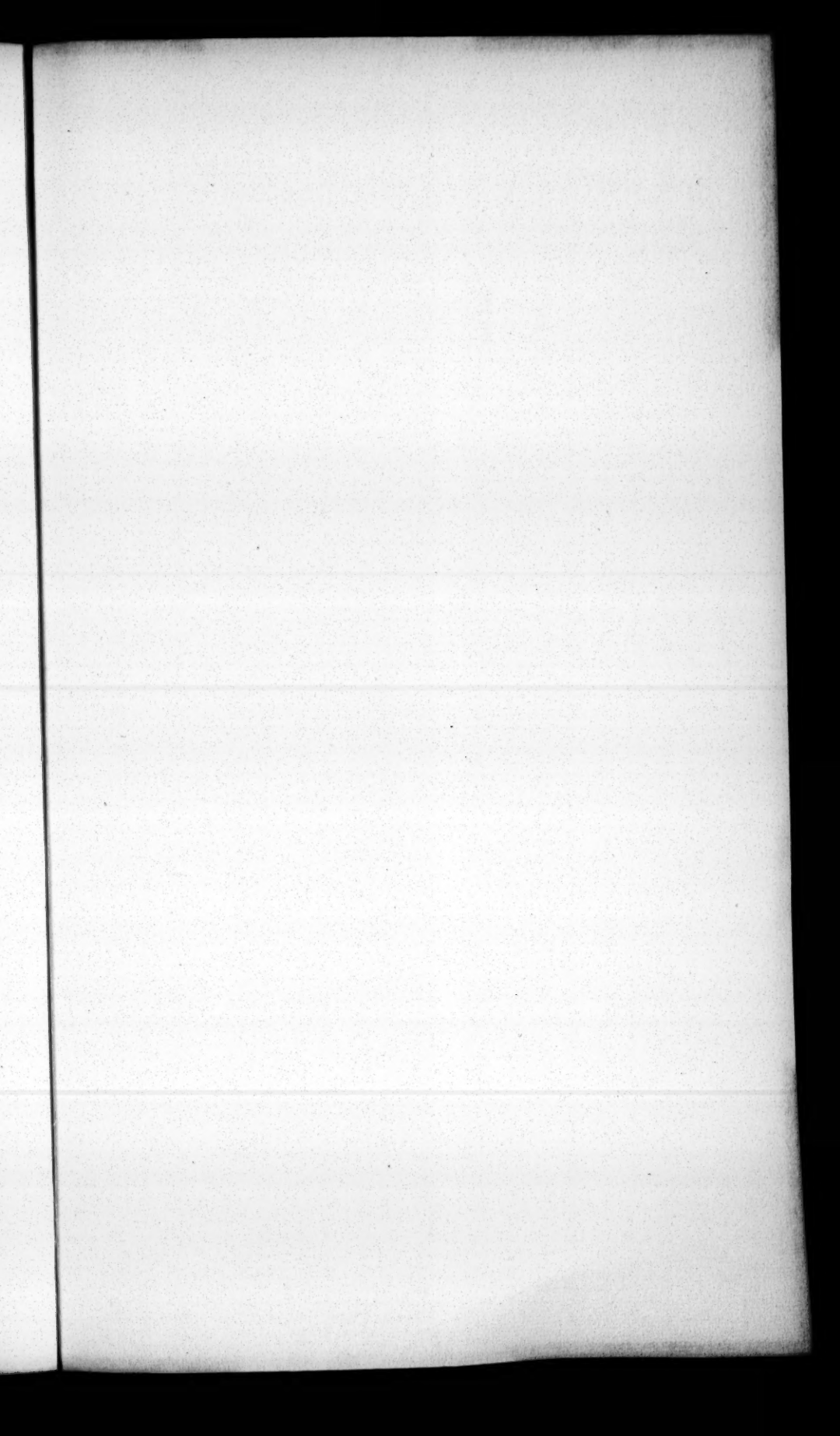
I. **A** New Edition of the Works of VIRGIL, with an Interpretation in Latin and Notes in English. In this Edition many thousand Alterations are made in Pointing, different from those which have been hitherto esteemed the best Editions, which is the Cambridge Edition by Mr. Laughton, and De la Rue's for the Use of the Dauphin. The true Readings are here separated from the corrupt; and the Notes are historical, critical and explanatory, and shewing in what several poetical Beauties consist. To this Edition are prefixed, 1. A Preface containing some few Observations on Pointing, with other Particulars relating to the Work. 2. The History of Virgil. 3. Fabulous Accounts of Virgil. 4. Remarks on Verses falsely ascribed to Virgil. Before the *Æneis* is a Discourse on the different Excellencies of Homer and Virgil, with a new Map of the Voyages of *Æneas*. A Postscript is added concerning English Translations of Virgil, with an Index of Authors mentioned in the Notes; by the References in which Index the Reader may find the Character of various Authors antient and modern: And at the End is a new Vocabulary of Words in Virgil's Works. By Mr. COOKE. Neatly printed in One Volume in Octavo, with the Head of Virgil curiously engraved.

II. The COMPENDIOUS ASTRONOMER: Containing, New and Correct Tables, for computing in a concise Manner, the Places of the Luminaries; Digested from Numbers founded on the latest Observations; all the Tables hitherto published making the Apoge of the Sun about Seven Minutes too far. The Tables of the Moon are disposed according to Sir Isaac Newton's Theory, from whence each Equation may be taken out with the same Ease as that of the Sun's Centre, and consequently her Place be obtained in a Tenth Part of the Time of any other Method extant; with Remarks whereby the said Theory is made to correspond with Observations. By CHARLES BRENT.

III. An INTRODUCTION to Spelling and Reading English. Being the most Plain and Easy Method of Teaching Young Children to Read; Containing, I. Tables of Monosyllables, adapted to the Capacity of the Youngest Children; leading them on gradually, from the easiest to the more difficult, and so to the hardest Words. II. Tables of Dissyllables after the same Manner: And, III. Tables of Trissyllables, with their proper Division and Accent. To which are added, One Hundred and Sixty Lessons in Words of One, Two and Three Syllables; ranged in proper Order, by way of Praxis on the several Tables. And a short Catechetical Discourse, explaining the Rules for Spelling, Pointing, &c. Recommended by many Schoolmasters under their Hands, as the most practical Performance of this Kind. The Eighth Edition. To which is added, A Treatise on the Art of Writing, with a Specimen of the Hands now in Use; Engraved by Mr. BICKHAM, Sen. Also Six Familiar Fables, adorned with proper Sculptures, to delight and instruct Youth. Designed for the Use of Charity-Schools. By WILLIAM MARKHAM, Author of the General Introduction to Trade and Business.

IV. READING made EASY. A Large Collection of Verses out of the Psalms and New Testament. In Two Parts. I. Being a Collection of Verses of one Syllable only. II. Verses having no Words above two Syllables, and printed with a Mark of Division between the Syllables. Designed for the Use of young Children in Charity-Schools and Others. Being the most proper Book for Young Beginners. By W. WEALD, Master of a Free-School, at Billericay in Essex. The Sixth Edition with large and useful Additions.





1606 / 663.